



National Science
Foundation (NSF)

June 2026

Prepared for:
University of
Washington

Prepared by:
Environmental
Science
Associates

Site-Specific Supplemental Environmental Assessment

University of Washington Cascadia Offshore Subduction Zone Observatory

Offshore Pacific City, Oregon

For information, contact:

William S. D. Wilcock
Principal Investigator, Cascadia Offshore Subduction Zone Observatory
University of Washington, School of Oceanography
Seattle, WA 98195-7940
wilcock@uw.edu
(206) 601-1184

Page Intentionally Left Blank

CONTENTS

Acronyms and Abbreviations	iii
Chapter 1. Introduction.....	1
1.1. Background	1
1.2. Previous Environmental Compliance Documentation.....	2
1.3. Purpose and Need.....	2
1.4. Scope and Potential Impacts	3
1.4.1. Scope	3
1.4.2. Potential Impacts.....	4
Chapter 2. Proposed Action and Alternatives.....	6
2.1. Alternative A – No Action Alternative	6
2.2. Alternative B – Proposed Action	6
Chapter 3. Summary of Key Federal Environmental Compliance Requirements.....	12
3.1. Tribal Engagement	13
3.2. Permitting and Licensing Activities	14
Chapter 4. Affected Environment and Environmental Impacts.....	15
4.1. Marine Biological Resources	16
4.1.1. ESA-Listed Species and Critical Habitat	16
4.1.2. Essential Fish Habitat (EFH)	27
4.1.3. Effect Determinations	29
4.2. Socioeconomics	32
4.2.1. No Action Alternative.....	32
4.2.2. Proposed Action Alternative	32
4.3. Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions (RFFA)	33
Chapter 5. Compliance with Applicable Laws and Regulations	35
Chapter 6. Impacts Analysis and Conclusion.....	38
Chapter 7. Literature Cited.....	40

FIGURES

Figure 1. Vicinity Map: OOI RCA 7
Figure 2. COSZO Installation Configuration 9

TABLES

Table 1. Proposed Instruments for the COSZO Project 2
Table 2. ESA-Listed Species Potentially Present in the Project Area16
Table 3. Summary of Effect Determinations for ESA-Listed Species and Habitat31
Table 4. Relevant Regulatory Authorizations for the COSZO Installation37
Table 5. Summary of Impacts Analysis38

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CMP	Coastal Management Program
COSZO	Cascadia Offshore Subduction Zone Observatory
CWA	Clean Water Act
CZMA	Coastal Zone Management Act
DLCD	Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development
DPS	Distinct Population Segment
EA	Environmental Assessment
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EMF	Electromagnetic fields
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ESU	Evolutionary Significant Unit
FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impact
FR	Federal Register
HAPC	Habitat Areas of Particular Concern
IRIS	Incorporated Research Institutions for Seismology
JPA	Joint Permit Application
LCR	Lower Columbia River
LNМ	Local Notice to Mariners
m	meter(s)
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act
MSA	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act
nm	nautical mile(s)
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
NSF	National Science Foundation
NWP	Nationwide Permit
OCMP	Oregon Coastal Management Program
ODFW	Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife
OFCC	Oregon Fishermen’s Cable Committee
OOI	Ocean Observatory Initiative
PBF	Physical or Biological Features
PEA	Programmatic Environmental Assessment
Proposed Action	Installation of scientific measurement devices at the Cascadia Offshore Subduction Zone Observatory
RCA	Regional Cabled Array
RFFA	Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions
SEA	Site-Specific Environmental Assessment
SER	Supplemental Environmental Report
Services	National Marine Fisheries Service and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (collectively)
SHPO	State Historic Preservation Office

SRKW	Southern Residential Killer Whale
SSSEA	Site-Specific Supplemental Environmental Assessment
U.S.	United States
U.S.C.	United States Code
USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers
USCG	United States Coast Guard
USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service
UW	University of Washington
WOTUS	Waters of the United States
WQC	Water Quality Certification

CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

1.1. Background

The University of Washington (UW) proposes to expand scientific monitoring capabilities along the Cascadia subduction zone by installing additional instruments on the existing Ocean Observatories Initiative (OOI) Regional Cabled Array (RCA) as part of the Cascadia Offshore Subduction Zone Observatory (COSZO). The COSZO project (Proposed Action) would use the fully built and operational RCA infrastructure to improve real-time observations of seismic, pressure, and oceanographic processes offshore of the State of Oregon. The proposed additions include three (3) new science junction boxes and nineteen seafloor instruments deployed near existing RCA Primary Nodes referred to as PN1B, PN1C, and PN1D and at an existing Secondary Node referred to as MJ01C. These instruments would be placed at four (4) locations between approximately 10 and 57 nautical miles (nm) offshore in water depths ranging from about 80 meters (m) to 1,250 m, using existing expansion ports and established operational practices.

All federal environmental compliance for the installation, operation, and maintenance of the RCA has been previously completed. Previous documentation for the RCA includes a Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA; available online [here](#)) that was finalized in 2008, a Supplemental Environmental Report (SER; available online [here](#)) in 2009, and a Site-Specific Environmental Assessment in 2011 (SEA) (**Appendix A**). Together, these documents evaluated the environmental effects of cable installation, junction boxes, moorings, sensors, routine operations, and maintenance across the RCA footprint. These reviews resulted in a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) (**Appendix B**) being issued by the National Science Foundation (NSF), the federal funding agent and the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) lead. Additionally, Letters of Concurrence were issued by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Association (NOAA) National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) under the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) and the Endangered Species Act (ESA), along with a concurrence from the United States (U.S.) Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). The agencies concluded that the RCA installation and operation were not likely to adversely affect marine mammals, ESA-listed species, or critical habitat when conducted under the established mitigation measures.

Since the COSZO proposal would use the existing power and communication backbone of the RCA, rely on previously analyzed installation methods, and occur entirely within areas already evaluated under prior NEPA reviews, this Site-Specific Supplemental Environmental Assessment (SSSEA) tiers from the 2011 SEA, the PEA, and the SER. The purpose of this SSSEA is therefore limited to evaluating the incremental and site-specific environmental effects of installing and operating the new COSZO instruments. The analysis focuses on whether the additional junction boxes and sensors introduce any new or different stressors beyond those previously assessed,

particularly those related to marine biological resources, seafloor disturbance, acoustic emissions, and Essential Fish Habitat (EFH).

By building on extensive prior environmental review and established RCA procedures, UW anticipates that COSZO activities will be similar in type, scale, and intensity to the operations already evaluated and approved. This SSSEA provides the updated analysis needed to confirm that the proposed additions remain consistent with the environmental commitments established for the RCA and that no new significant impacts would result from the COSZO deployment.

1.2. Previous Environmental Compliance Documentation

NSF completed a tiered sequence of NEPA reviews to evaluate the environmental effects of constructing and operating the RCA that COSZO will utilize. The first of these documents was the PEA finalized in 2008. The PEA provided a detailed evaluation of the full range of anticipated OOI activities and established a framework for future site-specific analyses. It identified potential environmental effects, described appropriate mitigation measures, and created a structure for subsequent documents to incorporate more detailed, location-specific information as project components advanced.

Following completion of the PEA, NSF issued a FONSI in early 2009, concluding that the OOI infrastructure, as proposed, would not result in significant environmental impacts. NSF then prepared a SER in April 2009 to evaluate refinements to the OOI designs and associated installation methods. The SER confirmed that the updated infrastructure configuration did not alter the original conclusions of the PEA and that no additional impacts beyond those previously assessed were anticipated.

NSF subsequently prepared an SEA in 2011 that analyzed the design and installation of the RCA infrastructure offshore Oregon and Washington State, including submarine cables, nodes, junction boxes, sensors, vessel activities, and annual maintenance procedures. This analysis incorporated the mitigation measures identified during consultation with NMFS under the MMPA and the ESA, as well as coordination with USFWS (NMFS and USFWS are collectively referred to as “the Services” herein). These agencies concurred with NSF’s determination that the installation and operation of the RCA were not likely to adversely affect marine mammals, ESA-listed species, or critical habitat.

Together, the PEA, SER, and SEA form the complete federal environmental compliance record for the RCA. These documents provide the environmental baseline for evaluating the incremental additions of the Proposed Action and support the tiering approach used in this SSSEA.

1.3. Purpose and Need

The OOI established a long-term, cabled ocean observatory to support continuous scientific research and education across the northeastern Pacific Ocean. As part of this system, the RCA extends across the Juan de Fuca tectonic plate and provides sustained, real-time power and

broadband communication to an extensive suite of seafloor and water-column instruments. These instruments include chemical, biological, physical, and geological sensors designed to monitor ocean processes and seafloor dynamics over decadal timescales. The COSZO installation is intended to operate within this existing framework and to use the RCA infrastructure as designed to support the continued expansion and evolution of long-term ocean observing capabilities.

The OOI RCA infrastructure already deployed offshore Oregon and Washington includes a network of high-voltage seafloor cables, primary and secondary junction boxes, deep-water and shelf moorings, benthic instrument platforms, profiler moorings, and coastal and offshore buoys. These components provide continuous power and two-way data transfer to sensors located throughout the water column and across the seafloor. The RCA network is engineered specifically to accommodate the installation, replacement, and upgrading of scientific instruments as research priorities evolve, technologies improve, or new environmental questions emerge.

The Proposed Action would install additional scientific instruments onto the existing RCA network. These instruments would expand observational capacity, enhance real-time seafloor monitoring, and improve the scientific community's ability to study subduction zone processes and geohazards. The addition of new instruments is consistent with the RCA's purpose and design parameters and represents a normal, anticipated progression of scientific infrastructure within a long-term observatory system.

Overall, the need for the Proposed Action arises from the ongoing scientific mission of the OOI: to provide sustained, high-quality ocean observations that support federally funded research, academic inquiry, public education, and long-term environmental monitoring. The expansion enabled by COSZO strengthens national research capabilities, improves understanding of Cascadia Subduction Zone processes, and maintains the utility and scientific relevance of the RCA infrastructure over its planned multi-decadal operational life.

1.4. Scope and Potential Impacts

1.4.1. Scope

Because the COSZO installation represents the next incremental phase of the RCA initiative, the scope of this SSSEA is limited to evaluating the site-specific installation, operation, and maintenance of new COSZO scientific instruments that were not previously assessed in the prior documentation.

The COSZO installation consists solely of adding new scientific devices to existing RCA infrastructure and conducting standard operational and maintenance activities consistent with long-term observatory operations. The OOI Shore Station, submarine cables, and primary and secondary infrastructure are already constructed and operational; the Proposed Action therefore involves no new large-scale construction, no expansion of the seafloor cable network, and no change in the geographic footprint of the RCA. As a result, any impacts associated with COSZO are

expected to be limited in scope and similar in type and magnitude to those already evaluated in the original environmental documentation.

The remainder of this SSSEA describes the affected environment and assesses the potential effects associated with installing and operating the COSZO instruments. The COSZO installation is a localized addition to the existing RCA system and does not alter its broader operational footprint. This SSSEA evaluates whether the proposed COSZO instruments remain within the range of environmental effects previously analyzed for the OOI program or whether any resource areas require additional, updated evaluation.

1.4.2. Potential Impacts

Vessel Strike

Vessel strikes can occur when marine mammals or sea turtles surface or move through areas where vessels are operating, or travel near active vessel routes, and all sizes of vessels have the potential to collide with protected species. Strikes are most frequently documented in regions where vessel traffic is dense and overlaps with areas of high animal occurrence, including major shipping lanes or coastal transit corridors. For the COSZO installation, vessel activity includes transit from port to the offshore deployment area and slow-speed operations during equipment placement along the OOI RCA. The likelihood of a vessel strike during COSZO installation is low because the deployment would involve only one vessel traveling at slow speeds (< 9 knots) during transit and installation, which reduces both the probability and severity of collisions; slower speeds increase opportunities for both animals and operators to detect and avoid one another (Vanderlaan and Taggart 2007).

Turbidity

Installation of the COSZO equipment may generate short-term, localized increases in turbidity as seafloor sediments are temporarily disturbed during placement and recovery of the scientific instruments. These activities can resuspend fine sediments into the water column, but the extent of disturbance would be limited to the immediate footprint of each installation site and would occur only during active deployment. Suspended material is expected to settle quickly under typical offshore conditions, and no long-lasting plume formation is anticipated. Because the work is confined to discrete seafloor contact points and does not involve widespread bottom disturbance or trenching, turbidity levels would remain low and transient.

Entanglement

The proposed COSZO equipment does not introduce features that would pose a reasonably foreseeable risk of entanglement to marine species, including ESA-listed whales and sea turtles. All components, including junction boxes, ocean bottom seismic packages, and short interconnecting cables, are installed directly on the seafloor and remain taut or partially buried,

with no suspended or looping lines in the water column. Entanglement events documented in the scientific literature primarily involve slack fishing gear or looping mooring lines, and studies of bottom-fixed cables indicate a very low likelihood of interaction because these configurations do not create loops capable of entrapping marine animals (Copping and Hemery 2020). Given the seafloor-mounted design and absence of water-column structures, the COSZO installation is not expected to create conditions that could result in entanglement of ESA-listed species and will not be carried forward for further analysis in this SSSEA.

Electromagnetic Fields

Electromagnetic fields (EMF) are naturally present throughout the world's oceans from the background magnetic field of the Earth and from atmospheric and solar influences. All marine animals are exposed to these natural fields, and some have evolved the ability to sense and respond to them (Nyqvist et al. 2020).

None of the proposed COSZO instruments generates or transmits EMF into the marine environment. They are passive sensors that record seismic motion, acoustic pressure, water velocity, or seafloor pressure and do not contain energized conductors or EM-transmitting components. Because there is no mechanism for EMF generation during installation or operation, EMF is not a reasonably foreseeable effect and is not carried forward for detailed analysis in this SSSEA.

CHAPTER 2. PROPOSED ACTION AND ALTERNATIVES

2.1. Alternative A – No Action Alternative

Because the COSZO project is intended to be installed within the existing RCA infrastructure, no other reasonable alternatives were identified that would meet the project’s purpose and need, scientific objectives, and siting criteria. While the No Action Alternative is not considered a reasonable alternative because it does not meet the purpose and need for the Proposed Action, it serves as a baseline for comparing the potential impacts of the Proposed Action. Under the No Action Alternative of this project, the Proposed Action as described below would not be implemented.

2.2. Alternative B – Proposed Action

The Proposed Action would involve installing new geophysical sensing equipment on the RCA to support monitoring of subduction-zone processes (**Figure 1**). All activities would take place seaward of three nautical miles (3 nm) off the Oregon coast (i.e., in federal waters only). The project would use existing RCA expansion ports and infrastructure to minimize new seabed disturbance and to maintain consistency with established system architecture. Installation would occur in August to September 2026, requiring up to 11 days to complete all activities.

The project would install three new science junction boxes at Primary Nodes PN1B, PN1C, and PN1D. These junction boxes serve as subsea hubs that distribute power and enable data transmission for connected scientific instruments. Each junction box would support a core set of community sensors while also providing capacity for future instrumentation.

At each of these primary nodes, the project would deploy a standard suite of geophysical instruments commonly used at RCA locations to monitor seismic activity, ocean conditions, and seafloor processes. This suite includes:

- Buried three-component broadband seismometer: measures ground motion across a wide range of frequencies, paired with a three-component strong-motion accelerometer that records high-amplitude shaking during earthquakes, and a differential pressure gauge used to detect pressure changes associated with seismic and oceanographic events;
- Low-frequency hydrophone: records underwater sound, including signals from earthquakes, marine mammals, and ambient ocean noise;
- High-resolution seafloor pressure gauge: measures subtle changes in water pressure that can indicate tides, waves, and seafloor deformation;
- Three-component current meter: measures the speed and direction of ocean currents in three dimensions.

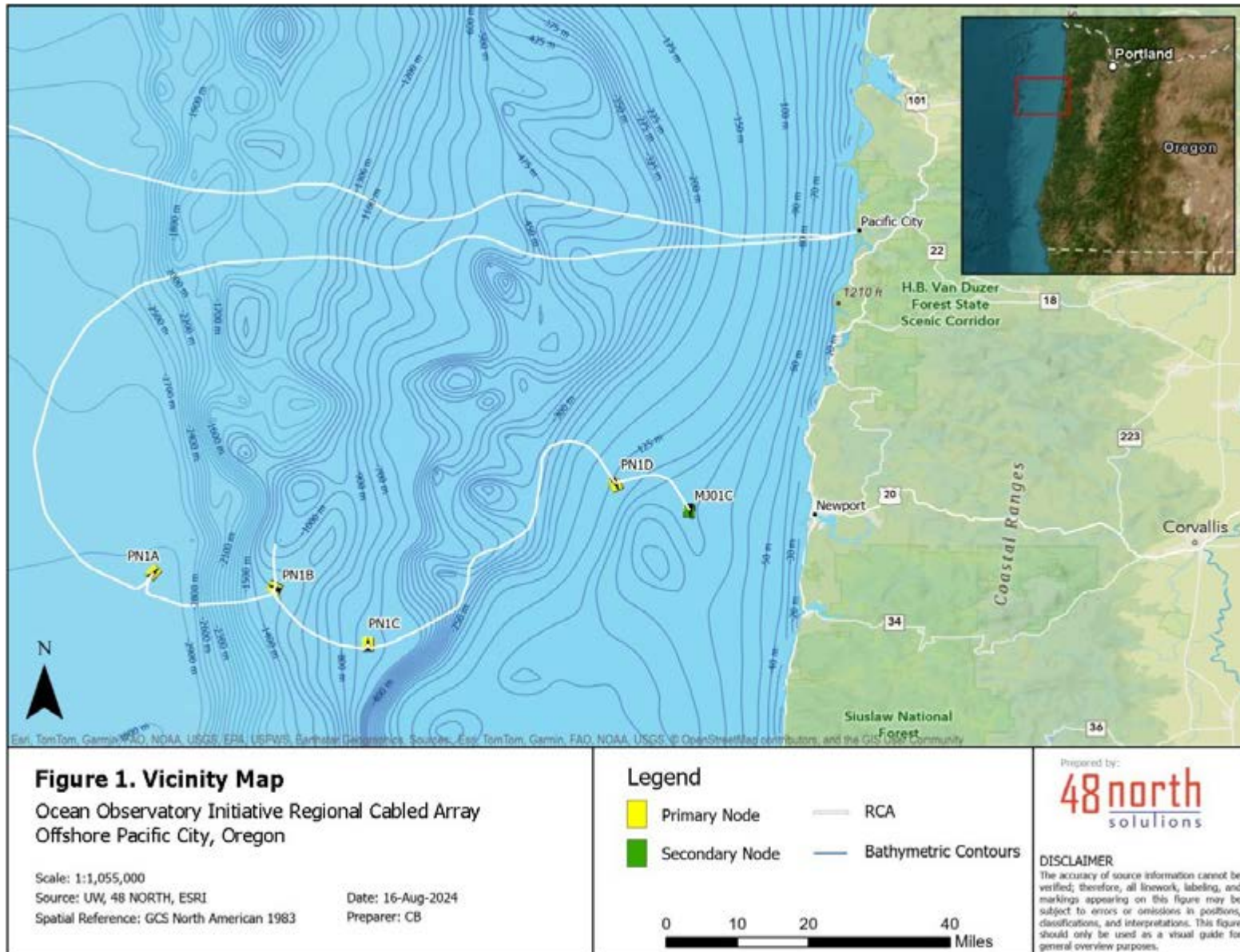


Figure 1. Vicinity Map: OOI RCA

At the shallow shelf science junction box referred to as MJ01C, the project would install a subset of these instruments, including a buried broadband seismometer paired with a strong-motion accelerometer, differential pressure gauge, and a low-frequency hydrophone, to monitor seismic activity and acoustic conditions in shallower waters.

In addition to the standard sensor suite, the project would deploy several advanced instruments specifically designed for cabled systems like the RCA. These include:

- A Geodetic and Seismic Sensor Module (GSSM), installed at Primary Nodes PN1B, PN1C, and PN1D:
 - Combines two redundant, highly accurate calibrated pressure gauges (used to detect long-term seafloor deformation) with a three-component quartz crystal accelerometer/tiltmeter that measures very small changes in ground motion and tilt;
- A cabled Self-Calibrating Pressure Recorder and piston-gauge-calibrated pressure sensors, to be installed at Primary Nodes PN1B and PN1C:
 - Provide high-precision, long-term pressure measurements with built-in calibration capability to ensure data accuracy over time.

A list of proposed instruments for deployment is presented in **Table 1**. A graphical representation of installation configuration is presented in **Figure 2**.

Once operational, COSZO would stream real-time seismic and pressure data to Incorporated Research Institutions for Seismology (IRIS) Data Management Center and provide current meter and calibrated pressure data through the OOI RCA Principal Investigator data server. All datasets would include complete metadata to ensure long-term usability by the scientific community.

The estimated seafloor footprint of each instrument is as follows:

- Broad-band seismometer: 9 square feet (ft²)
- Low Frequency Hydrophone: 1 ft²
- GSSM: 25 ft²
- PREST: 4 ft²
- VEL3D: 2 ft²
- SCPR: 4 ft²

For a total of approximately 141 ft² of newly occupied seabed area at the OOI RCA.

Table 1. Proposed Instruments for the COSZO Project

Node ID	Location	Water Depth (m)	Instruments
Primary Node PN1B	44° 28.6986' N, 125° 9.0755' W	1,252	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Broad-band Seismometer • Low Frequency Hydrophone • Geodetic and Seismic Sensor Module (GSSM) • Tidal Seafloor Pressure (PREST) • 3-D Single Point Velocity Meter (VEL3D) • Self-Calibrating Pressure Recorder (SCPR)
Primary Node PN1C	44° 21.819' N, 124° 57.719' W	615	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Broad-band Seismometer • Low Frequency Hydrophone • GSSM • PREST • VEL3D • SCPR
Primary Node PN1D	44° 41.4831' N, 124° 27.4207' W	113	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Broad-band Seismometer • Low Frequency Hydrophone • GSSM • PREST • VEL3D
Secondary Node MJ01C	44° 38.2386' N, 124° 18.334' W	80	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Broad-band Seismometer • Low Frequency Hydrophone
Total Proposed Instruments:			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • (4) Broad-band seismometers • (4) Low Frequency Hydrophones • (3) GSSM • (3) PREST • (3) VEL3D • (2) SCPR

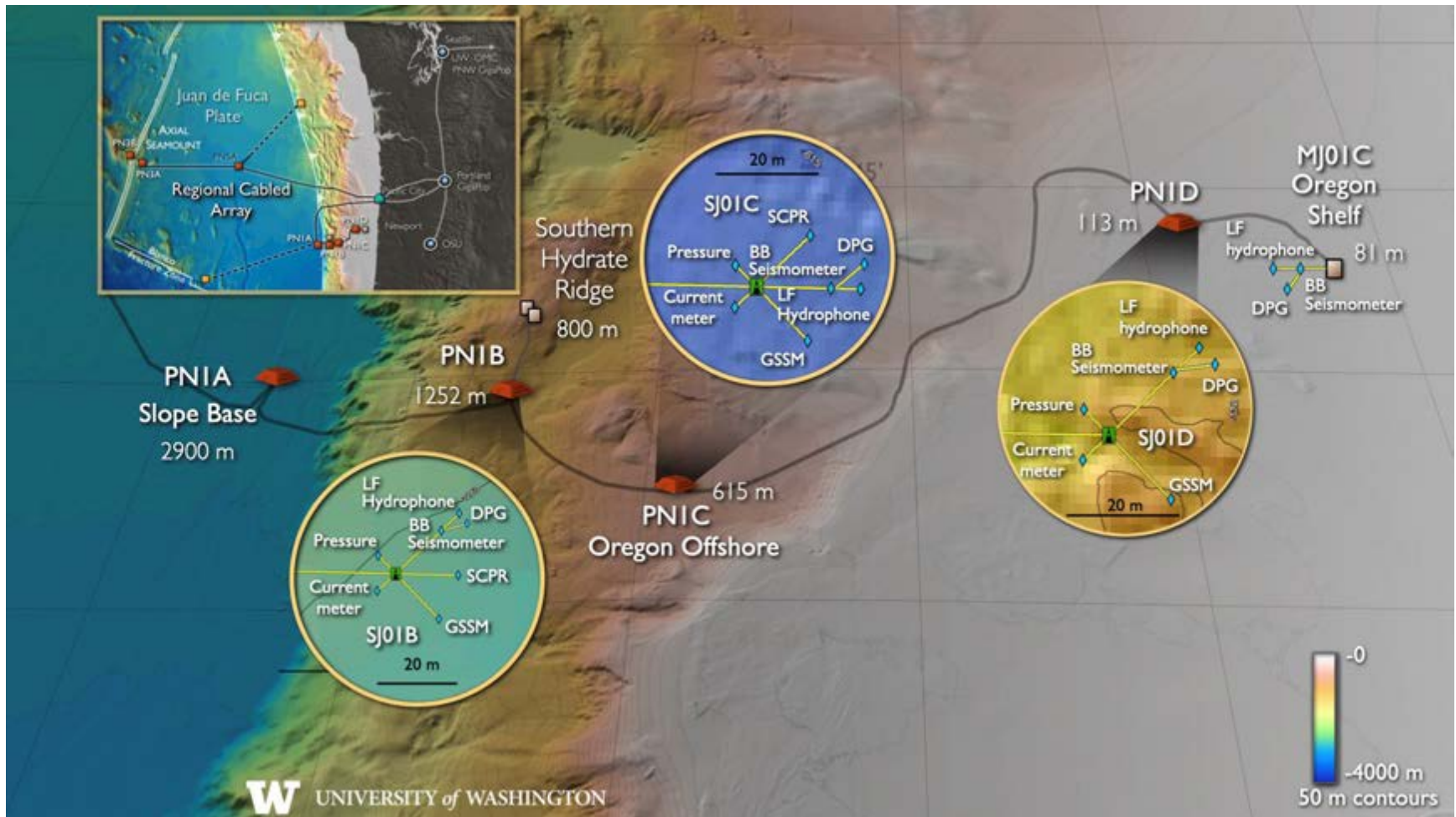


Figure 2. COSZO Installation Configuration

If funding allows, the following optional elements may be executed at the RCA:

- Upgrade/install instruments on the RCA at Primary Node PN1A and existing science junction box MJ01B or LJ01B to match the geophysical sensor suite that will be installed at the COSZO sites (PN1B, PN1C, PN1D):
 - Primary Node PN1A
 - Location: 44.509568°, -125.398242°
 - Depth: -2900.0 m
 - MJ01B
 - Location: 44.569836°, -125.146723°
 - Depth: -773.7 m
 - LJ01B
 - Location: 44.569140°, -125.148135°
 - Depth: -775.8 m
- Instruments to be installed at each site could include:
 - OBS package, including:
 - Broadband seismometer (upgrade or replace)
 - Strong-motion accelerometer (upgrade or replace)
 - Differential Pressure Gauge
 - Low-frequency hydrophone
 - Absolute pressure sensor
 - Calibrated pressure recorders (e.g., COSZO SCPR or GSSM)
- Instruments:
 - Powered Sonardyne Fetch transponder (one was previously deployed on the OOI RCA at Axial Seamount)
Specifications: <https://www.sonardyne.com/product/fetch/>
 - Frequency range: medium frequency (20–34 kHz), low-medium frequency (14–19 kHz)
 - Transmit source level: 190–202 dB directional, 187–196 dB omni-directional (dB re 1 µPa @ 1 m)

- Current and Pressure Recording Inverted Echo Sounder (acoustic devices with similar characteristics to devices already on the RCA)

Options:

- URI Current and Pressure Recording Inverted Echo Sounder (PIES):
 - Specifications: <https://web.uri.edu/gso/research/dynamics/inverted-echo-sounders/>
Frequency: 12 kHz
Acoustic output power: adjusted for depth from 170–197 dB re 1µPa
- Sonardyne PIES:
 - Specifications: <https://www.sonardyne.com/product/pressure-inverted-echo-sounder/>
Frequency range: low-medium frequency (14–19 kHz)
Transmit source level: 190–202 dB (dB re 1 µPa @ 1 m)
- Tiltmeter
- Sonardyne Ambient-Zero-Ambient pressure sensor

The optional instruments described above are similar in type, function, deployment method, and operational characteristics to those currently installed or proposed for installation along the OOI RCA and within the COSZO project. This includes comparable acoustic frequencies, source levels, duty cycles, and seafloor-mounted configurations. The effects analysis presented in this document evaluates the full range of potential stressors associated with these instrument types (e.g., acoustic output, seafloor placement, and short-term installation activities) and is therefore inclusive of the potential impacts from these optional elements. Accordingly, implementation of these instruments would not introduce new or different impact pathways beyond those already analyzed. If future funding enables installation of instruments with substantially different characteristics than those considered here, additional review would be conducted as appropriate.

CHAPTER 3. SUMMARY OF KEY FEDERAL ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

A summary of relevant authorizations for the Proposed Action is presented in **Chapter 5**.

National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)

NEPA requires federal agencies to evaluate the environmental effects of proposed actions as part of an informed decision-making process. The implementing regulations establish the framework for environmental review, including preparation of Environmental Assessments (EAs) and Environmental Impact Statements (EISs), and emphasize analysis that is proportionate to the potential for significant effects.

This SSSEA tiers from prior environmental reviews completed for the OOI, including the 2008 PEA, 2009 SER, and 2011 SSEA. Consistent with NEPA's tiering principles, this document focuses on the site-specific and incremental impacts of the Proposed Action that have not been previously analyzed in detail, while incorporating by reference the broader programmatic analyses and prior agency determinations.

Rivers and Harbors Act (Section 10)

Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act regulates structures and work in or affecting navigable waters of the United States. Activities such as the placement of structures, excavation, or other modifications to the seabed may require authorization from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE).

Nationwide Permit 5 (NWP 5; Scientific Measurement Devices)

NWP 5, issued by USACE, authorizes the installation, operation, and removal of scientific measurement devices in waters of the United States, provided the activities result in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. The permit includes general conditions governing installation methods, duration, and site restoration.

Clean Water Act (Sections 404 and 401)

The Clean Water Act is the primary federal law protecting the quality of the nation's waters. Section 404 regulates the discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States and is administered by USACE. Section 401 requires that applicants for federal permits obtain water quality certification from the state to verify that proposed activities comply with applicable water quality standards.

Endangered Species Act (ESA) (Section 7)

The ESA provides for the conservation of threatened and endangered species and the ecosystems upon which they depend. Section 7 requires federal agencies to consult with the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and/or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) to ensure that actions

they authorize, fund, or carry out are not likely to jeopardize listed species or adversely modify designated critical habitat.

Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA)

The MSA establishes a framework for the conservation and management of marine fisheries within U.S. waters. The Act requires federal agencies to evaluate the effects of their actions on Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) and to consult with NMFS regarding any actions that may adversely affect EFH. NMFS may provide conservation recommendations to avoid or minimize impacts.

Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA)

The MMPA protects marine mammals by prohibiting the “take” of marine mammals in U.S. waters unless authorized. “Take” includes harassment, injury, or mortality. Federal agencies must evaluate whether their actions may result in take and, if so, obtain appropriate authorization or ensure that activities are conducted in a manner that avoids such impacts.

National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) (Section 106)

Section 106 of the NHPA requires federal agencies to consider the effects of their undertakings on historic properties listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places. The process includes consultation with the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO), Tribal governments, and other consulting parties, as appropriate.

Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA)

The CZMA requires that federal actions be consistent, to the maximum extent practicable, with the enforceable policies of a state’s federally approved Coastal Management Program. Federal agencies must coordinate with coastal states when proposed actions may affect coastal uses or resources.

U.S. Coast Guard – Local Notice to Mariners (LNM)

The U.S. Coast Guard publishes Local Notices to Mariners to inform the maritime community of activities that may affect navigation. Project-related offshore activities that could introduce temporary hazards or changes to navigation are required to be reported for publication.

3.1. Tribal Engagement

In acknowledgement of Tribal sovereignty and the unique legal relationship between the U.S. Government and Tribes, Executive Order 13175: Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments (November 6, 2000) charges federal agencies with engaging in regular, meaningful, and robust consultation with Tribal officials in the development of Federal policies that have Tribal Nation implications. If a federal agency proposes to authorize, conduct, or fund activities connected to the development of Federal policies that have tribal implications, government-to-government consultation would likely be warranted. In addition, NHPA Section 106 (discussed above) requires federal agencies to consult with Tribal Historic Preservation Officers if proposed funding activities could affect historic properties on tribal lands and to consult with any Indian tribe

that attaches religious and cultural significance to historic properties that may be affected by an undertaking, regardless of the location of the historic property.

3.2. Permitting and Licensing Activities

Implementation of the COSZO project required authorization from the USACE under Rivers and Harbors Act Section 10. The COSZO installation has already received an NWP 5, which covers scientific measurement devices and similar structures placed in navigable waters. Issuance of the NWP 5 confirms that USACE has evaluated the Proposed Action for compliance with applicable federal statutes, permit conditions, and general environmental requirements. Because NWP 5 authorization is in place, several federal consultations and reviews have already occurred and inform the analysis presented in this SSSEA.

Additional state and federal notifications or administrative steps may occur as the project moves toward implementation, but no further federal permits or licenses are expected beyond those already issued for OOI activities.

CHAPTER 4. AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

The following resource areas are not considered in greater detail in this document because there is no potential for noticeable or measurable impacts: air quality, geological resources, water quality, and cultural resources.

Air Quality. Emissions from the Proposed Action would be below levels of significance and do not involve permanent stationary sources. In the offshore waters, emissions from proposed activities would involve very small quantities of pollutants produced by project vessels; such emissions would be transient and rapidly dispersed. Therefore, there would be no measurable impact on regional air quality as a result of implementation of the proposed COSZO instruments and other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions in the region.

Geological Resources. Given the limited footprint and low-intensity nature of the COSZO installation, effects on geological resources would be restricted to minor, localized disturbances of seafloor sediments. These disturbances would consist primarily of temporary benthic disruption during placement of instruments and short-duration turbidity as sediments are displaced and re-settle. Because these effects are highly localized and very short-lived, there would be no impact on geological resources as a result of the Proposed Action.

Water Quality. Water quality in the offshore environment is shaped largely by natural oceanographic processes, including wind-driven mixing, strong cross-shelf and along-shelf currents, and seasonal upwelling that influences temperature, dissolved oxygen, and particulate concentrations in the water column (Adams et al. 2011). Episodic increases in turbidity are also driven by natural sediment resuspension, as bottom currents and internal wave energy mobilize fine sediments at depths exceeding 90 to 160 meters on the outer shelf and slope (Harlett 1971). In the deeper offshore areas where COSZO sensors would be installed, water clarity and turbidity reflect these physical oceanographic mechanisms rather than anthropogenic inputs. Studies of mid-shelf and shelf-edge waters off Oregon show that variability in water quality parameters such as dissolved oxygen, turbidity, and suspended sediment concentration is controlled by upwelling, tidal forcing, and natural mixing processes, with limited influence from land-based sources at these distances from shore (Adams et al. 2011; Harlett 1971).

Any sediment mobilization due to the Proposed Action would be minimal, would disperse quickly under natural ocean conditions, and would not result in sustained changes in water clarity. All in-water installation activities would comply with applicable CWA requirements, further limiting the potential for water quality degradation. As a result, there would be no impact on water quality as a result of the proposed activities.

Cultural Resources. The existing authorized cable route avoided all known shipwreck locations compiled from public and private sources. No shipwrecks were identified during the RCA

installation in 2012 nor in subsequent years of operation in the area. No impact on cultural or archaeological sites is expected from the addition of COSZO scientific instrumentation.

4.1. Marine Biological Resources

4.1.1. ESA-Listed Species and Critical Habitat

Table 2. ESA-Listed Species Potentially Present in the Project Area

Common Name (<i>Scientific Name</i>)	ESA Status	Critical Habitat in Proposed Project Area
Marine Mammals		
Blue Whale (<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i>)	Endangered	No
Fin Whale (<i>B. physalus</i>)	Endangered	No
Guadalupe Fur Seal (<i>Arctocephalus townsendi</i>)	Threatened	No
Humpback Whale, Central America DPS (<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>)	Endangered	Yes
Humpback Whale, Mexico DPS (<i>M. novaeangliae</i>)	Threatened	Yes
Killer Whale, Southern Resident DPS (<i>Orcinus orca</i>)	Endangered	Yes
North Pacific Right Whale (<i>Eubalaena japonica</i>)	Endangered	No
Sei Whale (<i>B. borealis</i>)	Endangered	No
Sperm Whale (<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>)	Endangered	No
Fishes		
Chinook Salmon, California Coastal ESU (<i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha</i>)	Threatened	No
Chinook Salmon, Central Valley Spring-Run ESU (<i>O. tshawytscha</i>)	Threatened	No
Chinook Salmon, Lower Columbia River ESU (<i>O. tshawytscha</i>)	Threatened	No
Chinook Salmon, Puget Sound ESU (<i>O. tshawytscha</i>)	Threatened	No
Chinook Salmon, Sacramento River Winter-Run ESA (<i>O. tshawytscha</i>)	Endangered	No
Chinook Salmon, Snake River Fall-Run ESU (<i>O. tshawytscha</i>)	Threatened	No
Chinook Salmon, Snake River Spring/Summer-Run ESU (<i>O. tshawytscha</i>)	Threatened	No
Chinook Salmon, Upper Columbia River Spring-Run ESA (<i>O. tshawytscha</i>)	Endangered	No
Chinook Salmon, Upper Willamette River ESU (<i>O. tshawytscha</i>)	Threatened	No
Chum Salmon, Columbia River ESU (<i>O. keta</i>)	Threatened	No
Chum Salmon, Hood Canal Summer-Run ESU (<i>O. keta</i>)	Threatened	No
Coho Salmon, Central California Coast ESU (<i>O. kisutch</i>)	Endangered	No
Coho Salmon, Lower Columbia River ESU (<i>O. kisutch</i>)	Threatened	No
Coho Salmon, Oregon Coast (<i>O. kisutch</i>)	Threatened	No
Coho Salmon, Southern Oregon Coast and Northern California Coasts ESU (<i>O. kisutch</i>)	Threatened	No

Common Name (<i>Scientific Name</i>)	ESA Status	Critical Habitat in Proposed Project Area
Eulachon, Southern DPS (<i>Thaleichthys pacificus</i>)	Threatened	No
Green Sturgeon, Southern DPS (<i>Acipenser medirostris</i>)	Threatened	Yes
Sockeye Salmon, Ozette Lake ESU (<i>O. nerka</i>)	Threatened	No
Sockeye Salmon, Snake River ESU (<i>O. nerka</i>)	Endangered	No
Steelhead Trout, California Central Valley DPS (<i>O. mykiss</i>)	Threatened	No
Steelhead Trout, Central California Coast DPS (<i>O. mykiss</i>)	Threatened	No
Steelhead Trout, Lower Columbia River DPS (<i>O. mykiss</i>)	Threatened	No
Steelhead Trout, Middle Columbia River DPS (<i>O. mykiss</i>)	Threatened	No
Steelhead Trout, Northern California DPS (<i>O. mykiss</i>)	Threatened	No
Steelhead Trout, Puget Sound DPS (<i>O. mykiss</i>)	Threatened	No
Steelhead Trout, Snake River Basin DPS (<i>O. mykiss</i>)	Threatened	No
Steelhead Trout, South-Central California Coast DPS (<i>O. mykiss</i>)	Threatened	No
Steelhead Trout, Southern California DPS (<i>O. mykiss</i>)	Endangered	No
Steelhead Trout, Upper Columbia River DPS (<i>O. mykiss</i>)	Threatened	No
Steelhead Trout, Upper Willamette River DPS (<i>O. mykiss</i>)	Threatened	No
Birds		
Hawaiian Petrel (<i>Pterodroma sandwichensis</i>)	Endangered	No
Marbled Murrelet (<i>Brachyramphus marmoratus</i>)	Threatened	No
Short-tailed Albatross (<i>Phoebastria albatrus</i>)	Endangered	No
Western Snowy Plover (<i>Charadrius nivosus nivosus</i>)	Threatened	No
Invertebrates		
Sunflower Sea Star (<i>Pycnopodia helianthoides</i>)	Proposed Threatened	None Designated
Sea Turtles		
Leatherback (<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>)	Endangered	Yes

Notes: DPS = Distinct Population Segment; ESA = Endangered Species Act; ESU = Evolutionarily Significant Unit

The following species are discounted from analysis in greater detail because there would be no effect to the species or habitat due to the Proposed Action: Hawaiian petrel, Marbled murrelet, Short-tailed albatross, Western snowy plover, Guadalupe fur seal, North Pacific right whale, Chum salmon (both identified ESUs), Steelhead trout (all identified DPSs), Coho salmon (all identified ESUs), Sockeye salmon (both identified ESUs), Eulachon (Southern DPS), and the Sunflower sea star.

Hawaiian petrel, marbled murrelet, short-tailed albatross, or western snowy plover have been discounted from analysis because these species either occur far from the project area or rely on habitats that are not affected by the Proposed Activities. The Hawaiian petrel and short-tailed albatross are pelagic species with distributions primarily in the central Pacific and are not expected to occur where Proposed Activities would occur. The marbled murrelet and western snowy plover are coastal-dependent species that rely on nearshore forests and sandy beach habitats, respectively, neither of which would be altered by the installation and operation of submerged offshore infrastructure. Project activities would occur offshore at the seafloor and within the water column, without disturbance to nesting, foraging, or breeding habitat for these species. Therefore, **no effects** are anticipated.

The Guadalupe fur seal has been discounted from analysis because they occur only rarely in Oregon offshore waters, typically as infrequent transients or stranding events rather than regular regional inhabitants (D'Agnese et al. 2020). Given this limited presence and the pelagic nature of their foraging range, the likelihood of interaction with the Proposed Action is very low. COSZO activities involve short-duration vessel operations and the installation and maintenance of seafloor scientific instruments within an existing research corridor. These activities do not generate impulsive sound, do not involve construction that modifies haul-outs, and would occur at distances far offshore where the species is only occasionally observed. As a result, no effect on Guadalupe fur seals is anticipated as a result of the Proposed Action due to their rare occurrence in the region and the absence of project activities capable of affecting the species.

The North Pacific Right Whale has been discounted from analysis because it is among the rarest cetaceans in the world, with the remaining eastern population primarily occurring in the Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska, and only a few historical records extending farther south (NMFS 2025a). The offshore waters of the Action Area are not known to serve as a migratory or foraging habitat for this species and any occurrence would be highly unlikely. Therefore, **no effect** on the North Pacific Right Whale is anticipated to occur as a result of the Proposed Action due to the absence of the species in the Action Area.

Chum salmon ESUs have been discounted from analysis because the Action Area is located in deep offshore waters, far outside the freshwater, estuarine, and nearshore coastal habitats used by either identified ESU for spawning, rearing, or migration. Because Columbia River and Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon do not occupy or migrate through marine habitats on the outer continental shelf in the project vicinity, it is anticipated that the Proposed Action would have **no effect** on either ESU.

Steelhead trout ESUs have been discounted from analysis because steelhead migrate rapidly through nearshore waters and disperse offshore soon after entering the ocean (Burgner et al. 1992; Myers 2018). Individuals from any DPS may occur only incidentally in the general offshore region where COSZO instruments would be deployed. Any interaction would be limited to short-term

exposure to vessel activity or temporary turbidity during deployment. Once installed, the seafloor equipment would remain static and would not impede steelhead movement. Designated critical habitat for listed steelhead DPSs does not extend into offshore federal waters. Given their rapid offshore dispersal, minimal use of deep offshore habitats, and the short duration and small spatial footprint of COSZO activities, it is anticipated that there would be **no effect** on steelhead as a result of the Proposed Action.

Coho salmon ESUs have been discounted from further analysis because they are not expected to be present within the offshore Action Area. Across all ESUs, coho salmon depend on freshwater and estuarine habitats and migrate through shallow coastal waters, with marine distribution concentrated in nearshore and continental shelf environments rather than deep offshore habitats (NMFS 2016; Weitkamp and Neely 2002). Available studies indicate coho salmon primarily occupy surface and inner shelf waters in the coastal ocean and are not documented in deeper offshore slope or abyssal environments where COSZO installations would occur (Smith et al. 2015). The Proposed Action would not affect freshwater, estuarine, nearshore, or ecologically relevant continental shelf habitats, and introduces no mechanism for exposure or impact in deep offshore waters; therefore, there is no potential for interaction with coho salmon and the Proposed Action would have **no effect** on any identified listed coho salmon ESU.

Eulachon (Southern DPS) has been discounted from further analysis because the species is not expected to be present within the offshore Action Area. Eulachon depend on large coastal rivers for spawning, and in Oregon, they do not support regular runs, with only rare historical occurrences documented in the Umpqua River and Tenmile Creek (NMFS 2011). Following hatching, larvae disperse to the continental shelf, and juveniles typically occupy shallow marine habitats within approximately 50–200 meters depth in productive shelf waters of the California Current (Hay and McCarter, 2000; Willson et al. 2006; Benson et al. 2019; NMFS 2022). Their marine distribution is centered in nearshore and shelf environments, and abundance in Oregon waters is comparatively low (NMFS 2011; NMFS 2022). COSZO installations would occur in deep offshore waters beyond typical Eulachon depth ranges and far removed from spawning and rearing habitats; therefore, the species is unlikely to occur in the Action Area. In addition, the Proposed Action would not affect riverine, estuarine, or continental shelf habitats or processes essential to the species' life history. Accordingly, there is no potential for exposure or interaction, and the Proposed Action would have **no effect** on Southern DPS eulachon.

Sockeye salmon ESUs have been discounted from further analysis because the Action Area is located in deep offshore waters that are outside the habitats used by these ESUs for critical life history functions. Ozette Lake sockeye salmon are closely associated with the Lake Ozette watershed and adjacent nearshore marine waters of the northern Washington coast, where they rear and migrate primarily within continental shelf environments. Similarly, Snake River sockeye salmon migrate from inland freshwater spawning and rearing habitats through the Columbia River and into the ocean, where their early marine residence is concentrated in coastal and shelf waters

before broader dispersal. Neither ESU is known to rely on or regularly occupy deep offshore habitats where the COSZO project infrastructure would be installed and operated. The Proposed Action would not affect freshwater, estuarine, or nearshore marine habitats essential for migration, foraging, or spawning. Additionally, Proposed Activities are of limited duration and spatial extent and do not create barriers to movement or sustained changes in the water column that would affect pelagic fish distributions. Given the limited likelihood of occurrence in the Action Area and the absence of impact pathways, the Proposed Action would have **no effect** on Sockeye salmon ESUs.

Sunflower sea star has been discounted from further analysis because it is not expected to be present within the offshore Action Area. The species was proposed for listing as threatened under the ESA and historically ranged from Baja California to the Aleutian Islands, occupying a wide range of benthic habitats (NMFS 2023a; NMFS 2025b). Although Sunflower sea stars can occur from the intertidal zone to depths greater than 435 meters, they are most commonly found in shallow nearshore and inner shelf environments, typically in waters less than approximately 25 meters deep where benthic prey resources are abundant (NMFS 2025b). Populations have experienced severe declines of 90 to 99 percent across much of their range due to sea star wasting syndrome, resulting in extremely low current abundance, particularly along the U.S. West Coast (NMFS 2025b). While the species historically occurred along the Oregon coast, its present-day occurrence is rare, and its distribution is centered in nearshore habitats rather than deep offshore environments. The Proposed Action would occur in deep offshore waters beyond the species' typical depth range and would not affect nearshore benthic habitats or ecological processes used by the species; therefore, there is no potential for exposure or interaction. Accordingly, the Proposed Action would have **no effect** on Sunflower sea stars.

ESA-Listed Marine Mammals

Blue Whale. Blue whales were originally listed as endangered under the Endangered Species Conservation Act of 1969 (35 FR 18319; December 2, 1970), and their endangered status was carried forward under the Endangered Species Act of 1973. Along the U.S. West Coast, most blue whales belong to the Eastern North Pacific population, which migrates seasonally between breeding areas off Mexico and Central America and feeding areas off California, Oregon, Washington, and British Columbia.

Blue whales feed almost exclusively on dense aggregations of euphausiids (krill) (NMFS 2023b). Their distribution closely follows oceanographic conditions that concentrate prey, including strong upwelling zones and mesoscale features (NMFS 2023b). As a result, they typically occupy waters from the continental shelf break into deeper slope habitat, occurring in depths from approximately 100 m to several hundred meters depending on where krill are concentrated (Croll et. Al 2001).

COSZO instruments would be installed at depths of approximately 80 m, 115 m, 620 m, and 1,237 m, covering outer-shelf, slope, and upper-abyssal environments. Blue whales regularly occur off

Oregon and may transit or forage within the deeper parts of the Action Area, particularly within the 200-1,000 m depth range where krill aggregations are more common. Occurrence at the deeper installation sites (620 m and 1,237 m) is therefore possible; however, use of the shallower (80-115 m) sites is less likely because these nearshore depths fall outside typical foraging zones.

Overall, blue whale presence in the COSZO Action Area may be occasional and seasonally dependent, driven primarily by regional krill abundance. Previous NEPA analyses for the OOI RCA evaluated installation and operation of the same seafloor scientific infrastructure as proposed herein and concluded that any impacts to Blue whales would be negligible, localized, and temporary, primarily associated with short-term vessel activity. The proposed COSZO project is consistent with these previously analyzed activities and does not introduce new impact mechanisms. Blue whales may occur seasonally within the deeper portions of the Action Area; however, any interaction would be limited to brief exposure to vessel presence during installation activities. The Proposed Action would not affect prey availability, oceanographic processes, or habitat conditions that support blue whale foraging. Any impacts would be negligible in intensity, short-term in duration, and temporary, with no long-term or measurable effects.

Fin Whale. Fin whales were originally listed as endangered under the Endangered Species Conservation Act of 1969, with their status formalized in the Federal Register on December 2, 1970 (35 FR 18319), and this endangered classification was retained with the passage of the Endangered Species Act of 1973. Fin whales are widely distributed across major ocean basins, with the highest concentrations occurring in temperate to polar regions. Along the U.S. West Coast, they exhibit seasonal movements from high-latitude feeding grounds in summer to lower-latitude wintering areas, although the specific locations of their winter habitats remain poorly understood (NMFS 2024a).

Fin whale habitat use is strongly influenced by prey availability, oceanographic fronts, and areas of upwelling, with individuals generally favoring deep offshore environments over nearshore coastal waters except during migration or while pursuing dense prey patches (NMFS 2024a). Within the COSZO project area, fin whale occurrence may occur in deeper offshore habitats beyond the continental shelf, where oceanographic conditions support their primary prey.

Prior OOI NEPA analyses determined that effects to fin whales would be negligible, limited to temporary and localized disturbance associated with vessel activity. The Proposed Action involves the same types of activities and does not introduce new stressors such as sustained noise, increased vessel traffic, or habitat alteration. Fin whales may occur in offshore portions of the Action Area, but occurrence is expected to be infrequent and transitory. The proposed activities would not affect prey resources or oceanographic conditions. Impacts would be negligible, localized, short-term, and temporary, with no long-term effects. These effects are consistent with prior analysis, and no new impacts are anticipated.

Humpback Whale. On September 8, 2016, NMFS revised the ESA listing structure for humpback whales, designating multiple Distinct Population Segments (DPS), including two that occur along the U.S. West Coast: the Mexico DPS (threatened) and the Central America DPS (endangered) (effective October 11, 2016; 81 FR 62259). These DPSs migrate between tropical breeding areas in Mexico or Central America and feeding grounds extending from California to Alaska.

Humpback whales are large baleen whales that reach about 18 m and 40 tons and are identified by distinctive fluke patterns (NMFS 2025c). They feed primarily on filter-feed on small crustaceans (mostly krill) and small fish in cold, productive waters along the continental shelf and slope (NMFS 2025c). The Mexico DPS primarily feeds from California northward into Alaska, while the Central America DPS typically forages off California and Oregon (81 FR 62259).

The Oregon coast forms part of a key migratory and feeding corridor for both DPSs, with whales commonly present in summer and fall near areas of high prey abundance (NMFS 2025c). Because the Action Area is sited offshore Pacific City along the outer continental shelf and slope within known humpback migratory and foraging habitat, both listed DPSs may occur or transit through the project area. Use of these waters is seasonal and dependent on prey availability, but humpback whales are regularly observed off the central and northern Oregon coast, making their presence in the broader Action Area reasonably likely.

Previous NEPA analyses for OOI identified the potential for minor, short-term behavioral disturbance to humpback whales associated with vessel activity. The Proposed Action is consistent with those previously analyzed activities and does not introduce new impact pathways. Humpback whales are likely to occur seasonally within the Action Area; however, project effects would be limited to temporary disturbance from vessel presence during installation. The Proposed Action would not affect prey resources, oceanographic processes, or habitat function. Impacts would be minor in intensity, short-term, and temporary, with no long-term or measurable effects. These impacts are within the scope of prior analyses and do not represent new or increased effects.

Southern Resident Killer Whale. The Southern Resident Killer Whale (SRKW) DPS was listed as endangered on November 15, 2005 (effective February 16, 2006; 70 FR 69903), and this determination was reaffirmed in 2014 (79 FR 20802). The SRKW population consists of three pods known the J, K, and L pods, and they range from southeastern Alaska to central California (ODFW 2025). They are long-lived, slow-reproducing whales that feed primarily on Chinook salmon and can travel long distances daily (ODFW 2025).

SRKWs regularly move along the outer Oregon coast, particularly in fall through early spring when coastal Chinook are more abundant (ODFW 2026a). Telemetry and acoustic detections show consistent coastal transits off the Columbia River and are generally characterized by directed travel rather than extended foraging (ODFW 2025).

Critical habitat was designated in 2006 and expanded on August 2, 2021 (effective September 1, 2021; 86 FR 41668). The expansion includes a coastal unit from Cape Flattery, Washington, to Point Sur, California, extending from shore to the 200-m isobath, with essential features such as adequate prey, suitable water quality, and unobstructed acoustic conditions (NMFS 2021).

Although portions of the COSZO project area fall within SRKW critical habitat, SRKWs usually travel closer to shore and their occurrence off Oregon is intermittent and tied to salmon availability. Occasional transit through the broader Action Area remains possible.

Prior OOI analyses concluded that effects to SRKWs would be negligible and temporary, limited to short-term vessel presence. The Proposed Action is consistent with those activities and does not introduce new stressors or impact pathways. SRKW occurrence in the Action Area is expected to be intermittent and primarily associated with transiting individuals, and any potential interactions would be localized, short-term, and temporary. The project would not affect essential habitat features, including prey availability, water quality, or acoustic conditions; therefore, no impacts to critical habitat are anticipated. These effects are consistent with prior analyses and do not represent new or increased impacts.

Sei Whale. The Sei whale is listed as endangered under the ESA, originally proposed for listing on July 30, 1970 (35 FR 12222) and subsequently carried forward as endangered when the ESA was enacted in 1973. It is a fast-moving, streamlined baleen whale that primarily occupies deep offshore subtropical, temperate, and subpolar waters, favoring pelagic and slope habitats rather than coastal zones (NMFS 2024c). Sei whales feed on copepods, euphausiids, and small schooling fish, typically aggregating where oceanographic fronts enhance prey availability (NMFS 2024c). They occur rarely along the U.S. West Coast, with most records coming from broad offshore surveys rather than consistent nearshore detections.

In Oregon waters, Sei whales are uncommon and are generally associated with deep slope and basin environments (NMFS 2024c). While the deeper components of the COSZO project (620 m and 1,200 m) fall within depths occasionally used by Sei whales, the shallower portions (80–150 m) lie shoreward of their typical distribution. Even within deeper areas, Sei whale occurrence would likely be sporadic and brief.

Sei whales face threats including ship strikes, entanglement, climate-driven prey shifts, and chronic ocean noise (NMFS 2024c). Because the COSZO project involves only temporary activities, introduces no persistent noise sources, and does not alter oceanographic features influencing prey, it is not expected to affect sei whale habitat or contribute to existing threats.

Previous NEPA analyses determined that impacts to Sei whales would be discountable due to their rarity in the region and limited project interaction. The Proposed Action is consistent with those analyses and does not introduce new stressors or impact pathways. Sei whales may rarely occur in deeper offshore waters within the Action Area; however, any interaction would be brief and

unlikely. The project would not affect prey availability or oceanographic conditions. Impacts would be negligible, short-term, and temporary, with no measurable effects.

Sperm Whale. Sperm whales were originally listed as endangered under the Endangered Species Conservation Act of 1969, with their status formalized in the Federal Register on December 2, 1970 (35 FR 18319). This endangered classification was retained when the Endangered Species Act of 1973 was enacted. The species occurs throughout the North Pacific, with distribution strongly influenced by the availability of deep-water prey, particularly cephalopods, as well as social structure and reproductive behavior (NMFS 2025d). These whales routinely forage at depth, often making dives that exceed 600 m, which places much of their activity within deep pelagic habitats (NMFS 2025d). As a result, sperm whales are most commonly associated with offshore slope and basin environments rather than nearshore coastal waters.

Prior OOI NEPA analyses concluded that impacts to sperm whales would be negligible due to their offshore distribution and the limited footprint of project activities. The Proposed Action is consistent with these findings. Within the COSZO Action Area, sperm whales may occur in the deeper offshore portions of the project footprint; however, their presence in these areas would be infrequent and dependent on the distribution of deep-water prey. The Proposed Action introduces minimal vessel activity and no persistent acoustic or physical disturbance in deep water. Any interaction would be limited to brief vessel-related disturbance during installation. The Proposed Action would not introduce stressors affecting deep-water foraging habitat or prey resources. Given these conditions and the limited spatial footprint of the COSZO installation, impacts would be negligible, localized, short-term, and temporary, with no long-term effects.

ESA-Listed Fish Species

Chinook Salmon. Multiple Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESUs) of Chinook Salmon occur along the U.S. West Coast, several of which are listed under the ESA, including the California Coastal, Central Valley Spring-Run, Lower Columbia River, Puget Sound, Snake River Fall-Run, Snake River Spring/Summer-Run, and Upper Willamette River ESUs (all threatened), as well as the Sacramento River Winter-Run and Upper Columbia River Spring-Run ESUs (both endangered) (64 FR 14308; NMFS 2026). These ESUs encompass a wide range of freshwater, estuarine, and marine habitats, but all share an anadromous life cycle in which juveniles migrate to sea and adults return through coastal waters to spawn. Juvenile Chinook from these ESUs use nearshore and offshore marine habitats during their ocean-rearing phase, and adults migrate through coastal waters when returning to natal rivers.

Although the COSZO Project is located in deep offshore waters, individual Chinook salmon from listed ESUs may occasionally occur in the broader offshore environment during marine migration. Previous OOI NEPA analyses concluded that impacts to Chinook salmon would be negligible and limited to short-term vessel activity and localized disturbance during installation. The Proposed Action is consistent with these activities and does not introduce new impact pathways. Any

potential interactions would be brief and confined to the vicinity of installation activities, with no effects on habitat conditions, migration routes, or prey resources. As such, impacts would be minor to negligible in intensity, short-term, and temporary, with no long-term or population-level effects.

Green Sturgeon, Southern DPS. The Southern DPS of North American green sturgeon is listed as threatened under the ESA (effective June 6, 2006; 71 FR 17757). This DPS spawns exclusively in the Sacramento River system, with adults maturing around age 15 and spawning every 3–5 years in deep, fast, coarse-substrate mainstem habitat (Heublein et al. 2009). After hatching, juveniles migrate through the Sacramento–San Joaquin Delta before dispersing to marine waters (Thomas et al. 2013).

At sea, green sturgeon range from Mexico to Alaska, foraging in coastal habitats, bays, and estuaries on benthic invertebrates and small fish (Israel 2009). They typically occupy 20–70 m depths but can move into deeper waters. Tagging studies show that Southern DPS green sturgeon regularly migrate through Oregon coastal waters, which function primarily as foraging rather than spawning habitat (Huffman et al. 2017).

Prior OOI analyses concluded that impacts to Southern DPS green sturgeon would be negligible, as project activities occur outside primary habitats and migration corridors and do not affect benthic habitat at ecologically meaningful scales. The Proposed Action remains consistent with these findings and does not introduce new stressors. Green sturgeon may occasionally occur in offshore waters; however, the Action Area is deeper and farther offshore than typical habitat use. The Proposed Action would not affect benthic foraging habitat, migration pathways, or water quality. Impacts would be negligible in intensity, localized, short-term, and temporary, with no long-term effects. There would be no effect to designated critical habitat, as the project would not alter any essential physical or biological features.

ESA-Listed Sea Turtle Species

Leatherback Sea Turtle. The leatherback sea turtle is a highly migratory species that occurs in all major ocean basins. It was listed as endangered on June 2, 1970, under the Endangered Species Conservation Act (35 FR 8491). Along the U.S. West Coast, including Oregon, leatherbacks regularly forage in seasonal aggregations that form where jellyfish biomass is elevated (CDFW 2021). Oregon waters provide important but intermittent foraging habitat for the western Pacific population. Major threats include entanglement in fishing gear, vessel strikes, ingestion of marine debris, and climate-driven shifts in oceanographic conditions that influence prey availability (NMFS 2020).

Although leatherbacks occur offshore Oregon, densities are low and individuals are widely dispersed across the California Current (NMFS 2020). Leatherback sea turtles may occur within the Action Area during seasonal foraging or migration. Any potential interactions with Proposed

Activities would be limited to brief exposure to vessel presence during installation activities, which would be conducted over a short duration and at slow operational speeds, minimizing the already low risk of vessel interaction. The Proposed Action would not affect prey availability (jellyfish), oceanographic conditions, or habitat features that support foraging, and does not involve impulsive noise, substantial seabed disturbance, or mechanisms that pose entanglement risk.

Previous NEPA analyses for the OOI concluded that effects to leatherback sea turtles would be negligible and limited to temporary, localized disturbance associated with short-term vessel activity. The Proposed Action remains consistent with these findings. No new stressors or impact pathways have been identified. As such, any impacts due to the Proposed Action would be negligible in intensity, localized, short-term, and temporary, with no measurable effects on individuals or habitat over the long term.

Critical Habitat in the Action Area

Green sturgeon, Southern DPS. In Oregon, critical habitat is designated for the Southern DPS of the North America green sturgeon in several coastal bays and estuaries, including Coos Bay, Winchester Bay, Yaquina Bay, and Nehalem Bay, and in marine waters out to the 110 m depth isobath from Monterey Bay to the U.S.–Canada border (74 FR 52299). The specific Physical or Biological Features (PBFs) essential for conservation in estuarine areas include food resources, water flow, water quality, migratory corridors, water depth, and sediment quality, while the PBFs in coastal marine areas include migratory corridors, water quality, and food resources (74 FR 52299). Given the COSZO project’s offshore location beyond the 110 m depth isobath and far outside designated estuarine and coastal marine critical habitat, the Proposed Action would have **no effect** on any PBFs of Southern DPS green sturgeon critical habitat.

Leatherback Sea Turtle. Critical habitat for the leatherback sea turtle became effective in 2012 and includes an area of 64,760 kilometers² (km²) stretching from Cape Flattery, Washington, to Cape Blanco, Oregon, east of the 2,000 m depth contour (77 FR 4169). This habitat extends from the ocean surface down to a maximum depth of 80 m (77 FR 4169). The designation is based on a single PBF identified for the conservation of leatherbacks: the occurrence of prey species, primarily large jellyfish of the order *Semaeostomeae* (for example, *Chrysaora*, *Aurelia*, *Phacellophora*, and *Cyanea*), present in sufficient condition, distribution, diversity, abundance, and density to support individual and population-level growth, reproduction, and development (77 FR 4169). Because the Action Area is located far offshore and outside the depth range and geographic extent of designated leatherback sea turtle critical habitat, the Proposed Action would have **no effect** on the primary constituent element identified for this habitat.

Southern Resident Killer Whale (SRKW). Critical habitat for the SRKW includes three (3) coastal areas of Oregon:

1. All inshore marine waters in northern OR from WA border to Cape Meares, between the 6.1 m and 50 m isobath contours. This area includes marine waters off Clatsop and Tillamook counties. The PBF of this area is prey (86 FR 41668).
2. All offshore marine water in northern Oregon from the Washington State border to Cape Meares, between the 50 m and 200 m isobath contours. This area includes marine waters off Clatsop and Tillamook counties. The PBF of this area is prey (86 FR 41668).
3. All marine water off the Central/Southern Oregon Coast from Cape Meares south to the Oregon-California border, between the 6.1 m and 200 m isobath contours. This area includes waters off Tillamook, Lincoln, Lane, Douglas, Coos, and Curry counties in Oregon. The PBF of this area is passage (86 FR 41668).

Because COSZO installations would occur at approximately 80 m and 150 m water depth, the Action Area overlaps with areas of SRKW critical habitat offshore Oregon; however, the limited spatial footprint and absence of effects on prey availability or whale movement indicate that the Proposed Action would have **no effect** on the PBFs of this critical habitat.

Humpback Whale (Central America and Mexico DPS). Critical habitat for the Central America DPS and Mexico DPS of humpback whales is designated in Oregon (86 FR 21082). For the endangered Central America DPS, NMFS designated approximately 166,422 km² of marine habitat off Washington, Oregon, and California as occupied critical habitat (86 FR 21082). These areas include seasonal feeding grounds that contain the PBF of adequate prey resources. Prey for this DPS includes euphausiids and small pelagic schooling fishes of sufficient quality, abundance, and accessibility to support feeding and population growth (86 FR 21082). For the threatened Mexico DPS, NOAA Fisheries designated approximately 398,205 km² of occupied marine habitat off Alaska, Washington, Oregon, and California. The designation serves as seasonal feeding areas containing the same PBF of abundant and accessible prey resources necessary for growth and reproduction (86 FR 21082). Although portions of the Action Area occur within designated humpback whale critical habitat, the small spatial footprint, limited vessel activity, short activity duration, and lack of any mechanism to alter prey quality, abundance, or accessibility indicate that the Proposed Action would have **no effect** on the PBFs of humpback whale critical habitat.

4.1.2. Essential Fish Habitat (EFH)

The MSA establishes federal responsibility for managing fisheries resources within the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone, extending from the boundary of state waters to 200 nautical miles offshore. A central component of the MSA is the identification and conservation of EFH, defined as those waters and substrates necessary for federally managed fish species to spawn, breed, feed, or grow to maturity. EFH designations highlight areas critical to the long-term productivity and sustainability of U.S. fisheries, and federal agencies must consult with NMFS whenever a proposed action may adversely affect EFH.

In addition to EFH, the MSA requires consideration of Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (HAPCs). These areas represent especially important or vulnerable subsets of EFH that warrant elevated conservation attention because of their ecological significance, sensitivity to disturbance, rarity, or exposure to development pressures. A review of NOAA's EFH Mapper confirmed that no HAPCs occur within or near the COSZO project area (NMFS n.d.).

Review of the EFH Mapper also indicates that the offshore waters where the COSZO installations would be located, extending from the outer continental shelf into slope depths, contain EFH for multiple federally managed species under the West Coast Fishery Management Plans. This includes extensive EFH for species managed under the Pacific Groundfish Fishery Management Plan, which encompasses shelf, slope, and deep benthic habitats used by rockfishes, flatfishes, sablefish, thornyheads, and other demersal species throughout the region. Water-column EFH is also present for midwater groundfish species that occupy pelagic habitats above the shelf and slope.

The project area also lies within broad pelagic EFH designated for species managed under the Coastal Pelagic Species and Highly Migratory Species Fishery Management Plans. Although the highest-value coastal pelagic habitats occur closer to shore, EFH for these species extends across large portions of the California Current, including waters offshore Oregon. As a result, the project area includes water-column EFH for species such as sardine, anchovy, market squid, albacore, and other migratory pelagic predators.

Overall, the Proposed Action would occur in an area that contains EFH for multiple groundfish, coastal pelagic, and highly migratory species but does not overlap with any designated HAPCs. These EFH resources primarily reflect the broad, naturally occurring habitats of the outer shelf and slope rather than localized or habitat-forming features. The EFH determinations inform the MSA consultation process and frame the evaluation of how installation and operation of COSZO's offshore components could affect federally managed fish habitats.

Project activities have the potential to alter benthic habitats by increasing turbidity during installation and removal, causing local seafloor scour, and sweeping nearby sediments with mooring chains. Changes in turbidity may occur when COSZO instruments are installed or removed. Installing and removing anchors from the seafloor creates localized turbulence that resuspends nearby sediments, generating a plume of suspended material that is likely to extend only a few meters from the point of disturbance.

The extent of turbidity would depend on location, active currents, sediment type, and similar environmental variables. Given the strength of currents and tides, suspended sediment is expected to disperse, be diluted, and resettle relatively quickly. Coarse sediments such as sand would likely settle within seconds and remain within the immediate vicinity, while fine sediments such as silt and clay may drift and remain suspended for minutes to hours (Hitchcock et al. 1999).

Once installed, the instruments would not affect turbidity until removal, which would cause similar temporary sediment suspension.

Potential direct effects of turbidity on fish include reduced visibility, changes in feeding rates, decreased predator-avoidance ability, or smothering of feeding and respiratory organs (Wilber and Clarke 2001; Utne-Palm 2002; Au et al. 2004). Fishes typically avoid these effects by relocating until water clarity returns to pre-disturbance conditions. The activities of the Proposed Action would generate only minimal and short-term impacts on benthic habitat and would cause negligible increases in suspended materials over a very short timeframe, and these changes are expected to be largely undetectable by fishes.

4.1.3. Effect Determinations

No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, the COSZO project would not be implemented, and no new scientific junction boxes, sensors, or associated infrastructure would be installed within the Action Area. Existing OOI RCA infrastructure would continue to operate as currently configured, and no additional vessel activity or seafloor disturbance associated with the COSZO installation would occur. As a result, there would be no reasonably foreseeable environmental impacts beyond the existing baseline conditions established by prior OOI activities. Marine mammals, sea turtles, fish species, and their habitats would continue to experience current environmental conditions without any project-related disturbance. This alternative provides the baseline against which the effects of the Proposed Action are compared; any impacts associated with the Proposed Action represent small, localized, and temporary deviations from this no-impact condition.

Proposed Action Alternative

The proposed COSZO project is consistent with and falls within the scope of activities previously analyzed for the OOI RCA. Prior NEPA analyses evaluated the installation, operation, and maintenance of seafloor scientific instruments, junction boxes, and associated infrastructure, as well as the use of vessels for deployment. The COSZO project involves similar activities, including the placement of small, seafloor-mounted sensors and instrumentation at or near existing RCA nodes and along established infrastructure corridors. While the Proposed Action includes updated and additional instruments, these elements represent incremental technological enhancements rather than new types of actions or impact mechanisms. As with previously analyzed OOI activities, installation would be temporary and localized, and long-term operations would consist of passive data collection without generating ongoing disturbances. Accordingly, the effects and determinations described in prior OOI NEPA documents remain applicable, and the Proposed Action does not introduce new or substantially different environmental impacts beyond those already evaluated.

The MMPA Letter of Concurrence (LOC) issued by NMFS in 2008 for the PEA is still applicable for the activities as proposed in this document; therefore, there would be no significant impacts to marine mammals with implementation of the Proposed Action and no Incidental Harassment Authorization (IHA) would be required.

In their 2011 LOC regarding potential effects to ESA-listed species, NMFS concurred with NSF's determination that installation, operation, and maintenance activities of the RCA are **not likely to adversely affect** ESA-listed species or designated critical habitat. The Proposed Action would install the same type of instruments using the same methodology as previously assessed in the PEA, SER, and SEA, and would remain in compliance with all conservation measures and/or other protective measures requested by NMFS in their LOCs to date. Therefore, it is anticipated that the Proposed Action is also not likely to adversely affect ESA-listed species or designated critical habitat.

Under the provisions of the MSA, federal agencies must consult with NMFS prior to undertaking any actions that may adversely affect EFH. Federal agencies retain the discretion to determine what actions fall within the definition of "adverse affect." Temporary or minimal impacts, as defined by NMFS regulations, are not considered to "adversely affect" EFH (50 CFR Part 600). "Temporary impacts" are those that are limited in duration and that allow the particular environment to recover without measurable impact. "Minimal impacts" are those that may result in relatively small changes in the affected environment and insignificant changes in ecological functions. In considering the potential impacts of a proposed action on EFH, all designated EFH must be considered.

Impacts of the Proposed Action on EFH would entail temporary mechanical disturbance of the substrate, and long-term coverage of relatively small areas of substrate by junction boxes and scientific sensors.

The PEA and SER analysis concluded that implementation of the Proposed Action identified in those documents would not result in adverse effects to EFH. Given that the equipment and methodology of the COSZO installation would be identical to those employed during previous actions at the OOI RCA, it is anticipated that implementation of this Proposed Action would **not adversely affect** EFH.

Table 3. Summary of Effect Determinations for ESA-Listed Species and Habitat

Common Name (Scientific Name)	Species Effect Determination	Critical Habitat Effect Determination
Marine Mammals		
Blue Whale (<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i>)	NLAA	N/A
Fin Whale (<i>B. physalus</i>)	NLAA	N/A
Humpback Whale, Central America DPS (<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>)	NLAA	NE
Humpback Whale, Mexico DPS (<i>M. novaeangliae</i>)	NLAA	NE
Killer Whale, Southern Resident DPS (<i>Orcinus orca</i>)	NLAA	NE
Sei Whale (<i>B. borealis</i>)	NLAA	N/A
Sperm Whale (<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>)	NLAA	N/A
Fishes		
Chinook Salmon, California Coastal ESU (<i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha</i>)	NLAA	N/A
Chinook Salmon, Central Valley Spring-Run ESU (<i>O. tshawytscha</i>)	NLAA	N/A
Chinook Salmon, Lower Columbia River ESU (<i>O. tshawytscha</i>)	NLAA	N/A
Chinook Salmon, Puget Sound ESU (<i>O. tshawytscha</i>)	NLAA	N/A
Chinook Salmon, Sacramento River Winter-Run ESA (<i>O. tshawytscha</i>)	NLAA	N/A
Chinook Salmon, Snake River Fall-Run ESU (<i>O. tshawytscha</i>)	NLAA	N/A
Chinook Salmon, Snake River Spring/Summer-Run ESU (<i>O. tshawytscha</i>)	NLAA	N/A
Chinook Salmon, Upper Columbia River Spring-Run ESA (<i>O. tshawytscha</i>)	NLAA	N/A
Chinook Salmon, Upper Willamette River ESU (<i>O. tshawytscha</i>)	NLAA	N/A
Green Sturgeon, Southern DPS (<i>Acipenser medirostris</i>)	NLAA	NE
Sockeye Salmon, Ozette Lake ESU (<i>O. nerka</i>)	NLAA	N/A
Sockeye Salmon, Snake River ESU (<i>O. nerka</i>)	NLAA	N/A
Sea Turtles		
Leatherback (<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>)	Endangered	NE

Notes: DPS = Distinct Population Segment; ESA = Endangered Species Act; ESU = Evolutionarily Significant Unit; N/A = not applicable; NE = no effect; NLAA = not likely to adversely affect

4.2. Socioeconomics

4.2.1. No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, the COSZO project would not be implemented, and no new scientific infrastructure or associated installation activities would occur within the Action Area. Existing OOI RCA infrastructure would continue to operate as currently configured, and there would be no additional vessel activity, seafloor disturbance, or incremental changes within the established offshore corridor. As a result, there would be no change to current socioeconomic conditions along the Oregon coast. Commercial and recreational fishing activities would continue under existing patterns and regulations, and there would be no additional constraints on access, gear use, or navigation associated with new infrastructure. Similarly, no changes would occur to existing marine infrastructure systems or coordination frameworks. This alternative establishes the baseline condition against which the Proposed Action is evaluated; any socioeconomic impacts associated with the Proposed Action would represent minor, localized, and temporary deviations from these existing conditions.

4.2.2. Proposed Action Alternative

Fisheries

Commercial fishing is a major activity along the Oregon coast, with effort occurring from nearshore waters to the outer shelf and slope. The regional fleet uses bottom trawl, near-bottom and pelagic trawl, longline, and pot gear, with limited use of scallop dredges due to reduced scallop beds (ODFW 2024a). These fisheries target groundfish, flatfish, rockfish, shrimp, hake, halibut, sablefish, Dungeness crab, and other species.

Bottom trawling is the predominant gear type and typically operates on soft-sediment habitats, while shrimp trawling occurs at moderate depths, mainly during the summer (ODFW 2024a). Near-bottom trawls are configured to avoid rocky features, and pelagic trawling for Pacific hake occurs further offshore in midwater depths (ODFW 2024a). Longline and pot fisheries operate across a range of depths, with Dungeness crab pots concentrated in shallow nearshore waters.

Because the COSZO installation would occur entirely within the existing RCA footprint, the project is not expected to introduce new seafloor obstructions in commercial fishing areas. As a result, the potential for displacement from established fishing grounds, gear interaction risk, or routing conflicts is discountable. Coordination with fishing groups such as the Oregon Fishermen's Cable Committee (OFCC) and clear notification procedures would support transparency and help streamline collaborative activities. Although incremental additions of subsea infrastructure along the coast can contribute to broader cumulative constraints on fishing access, the COSZO instruments' placement within an already developed RCA corridor limits the potential for additional long-term socioeconomic effects.

Recreation

Recreational fishing is a widely practiced and economically important activity along the Oregon coast. Anglers regularly target Pacific halibut, groundfish, albacore tuna, salmon, lingcod, and a broad range of bottomfish, consistent with Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW)'s marine sport fishing regulations (ODFW 2026b). Shellfish gathering, including Dungeness crab, clams, mussels, and other intertidal invertebrates, is also a major recreational pursuit, supported by dedicated regulatory updates for crabbing and clamming throughout the year (ODFW 2024b).

Recreational ocean fisheries operate under the same seasonal framework that governs commercial fisheries, but regulations are updated frequently. Seasons, bag limits, and gear restrictions for species such as groundfish, halibut, and salmon are often announced after regulation booklets are printed and may change in-season in response to quota tracking, catch rates, or conservation measures (ODFW 2026b).

Recreational fishing along the central Oregon coast is conducted from private vessels, charter boats, and nearshore small-craft operations. These activities could result in short-term overlap during equipment deployment or recovery activities, but recreational vessels pose little risk to COSZO instruments, which will be located well offshore and below depths typically accessed by sport anglers targeting salmon, tuna, groundfish, or halibut. As a result, the potential for displacement from established fishing grounds, gear interaction risk, or routing conflicts is discountable.

Other Marine Infrastructure

The COSZO project area is within the existing footprint of the OOI RCA, located within a region of the Oregon coast that contains multiple existing marine infrastructure systems. Submarine telecommunications cables represent significant infrastructure near the RCA (OFCC n.d.). Multiple global fiber optic systems, such as Hawaiiki and Bifrost, make landfall at the Pacific City Cable Landing Station (OFCC n.d.). The OFCC maintains updated route charts and works with USCG, NOAA, and fishing vessels to avoid gear interactions, confirming that several established cable routes traverse shelf and slope areas north of the RCA site. Because the Proposed Action would occur within an existing, actively managed infrastructure corridor that already supports multiple submarine cable systems, and would not introduce new types of infrastructure or interfere with established routes or operations, potential effects to other marine infrastructure would be discountable. Any impacts would be extremely limited in spatial extent, localized, and not measurable, with no disruption to existing systems, navigation, or coordination frameworks.

4.3. Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions (RFFA)

Reasonably foreseeable future actions in the vicinity of the COSZO project area primarily relate to the continued expansion, refinement, and long-term operation of oceanographic research infrastructure on the outer continental shelf offshore Oregon. Given the existing presence of

scientific cabled arrays, autonomous platforms, and research moorings in this region, the most likely future activities involve incremental increases, upgrades, or replacements of scientific instruments, rather than development of new industrial, military, or commercial facilities.

Over time, the COSZO array may undergo instrument replacements, equipment upgrades, or calibration deployments as technology evolves and scientific priorities shift. These changes are typical of long-term ocean observing systems, which rely on periodic servicing using research vessels and remotely operated or autonomous platforms. In some cases, new sensors or experimental modules may be added to address emerging research questions in areas such as climate variability, ocean acidification, offshore geohazards, or ecosystem change. These future activities would be similar in scale, duration, and intensity to current maintenance cruises and are expected to follow existing operational patterns.

In addition to routine instrument maintenance, ongoing scientific testing may continue within the broader offshore region. These efforts typically involve short-duration deployments with minimal seafloor contact and are consistent with the area's history of supporting academic and federal research operations.

There are no known proposals for large-scale energy, industrial, or marine transportation projects within or near the RCA footprint. State and federal permitting requirements governing undersea cables, seabed disturbance, and energy siting further reduce the likelihood of unrelated major development in this sector of the continental shelf.

Altogether, the RFFAs in the vicinity of the project area consist mainly of incremental scientific activity, including continued system servicing, instrument improvements, and limited-scope research deployments. These activities would be similar in character to existing operations and are not expected to substantially alter seafloor use, vessel traffic patterns, or cumulative environmental conditions in the region.

CHAPTER 5. COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE LAWS AND REGULATIONS

This section summarizes how the Proposed Action complies with the federal environmental requirements identified in **Chapter 3**. Compliance is achieved through completion of environmental review, consultation, and permitting processes, as applicable to the Proposed Action. A summary of relevant regulatory authorizations for the COSZO installation is presented in **Table 4**.

National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)

The NSF, as the lead federal agency, has prepared this SSSEA in accordance with NEPA and its implementing regulations. This SSSEA tiers from the 2008 Programmatic Environmental Assessment, 2009 Supplemental Environmental Report, and 2011 Site-Specific Environmental Assessment prepared for the OOI.

Consistent with NEPA's tiering provisions, this document evaluates the site-specific and incremental impacts of the Proposed Action and incorporates by reference prior analyses and determinations. Based on the analysis presented herein, the Proposed Action would not result in significant environmental impacts.

Nationwide Permit 5 (NWP 5)

The Proposed Action has been authorized under Nationwide Permit 5, which allows for the installation, operation, and removal of scientific measurement devices, provided adverse environmental effects are minimal.

The Proposed Action complies with all applicable general and regional conditions of the permit, including requirements for proper installation methods, maintenance, and removal of equipment at the conclusion of monitoring activities.

Rivers and Harbors Act (Section 10)

Activities associated with installation of scientific measurement devices in navigable waters have been authorized by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) under Nationwide Permit 5. This authorization satisfies the requirements of Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act for work or structures in navigable waters of the United States.

Clean Water Act (Sections 404 and 401)

The Proposed Action falls within the scope of activities authorized under Nationwide Permit 5, which addresses potential discharges of dredged or fill material and associated effects on waters of the United States.

Water quality requirements under Section 401 are satisfied through Oregon's statewide water quality certification applicable to USACE nationwide permits. No project-specific Section 401

certification is required because the Proposed Action does not involve discharges beyond those covered by the existing certification.

Endangered Species Act (ESA)

The Proposed Action is consistent with prior determinations for the OOI Regional Cabled Array. Based on prior consultations and the analysis presented in this SSSEA, the Proposed Action is not likely to adversely affect ESA-listed species or designated critical habitat. The Proposed Action does not introduce new impact pathways or expand the geographic scope of effects beyond those previously evaluated.

Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA)

Potential impacts to Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) have been evaluated as part of this SSSEA. The Proposed Action would result in minor, localized, and temporary disturbance to benthic habitat associated with installation activities. These effects are consistent with prior analyses conducted for the OOI and constitute no adverse effects to EFH.

Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA)

The Proposed Action has been evaluated for potential impacts to marine mammals. Project activities involve installation of small scientific instruments using standard offshore procedures that were previously assessed for the OOI RCA.

Consistent with prior determinations, these activities are not expected to result in the take of marine mammals. As such, no additional authorization under the MMPA is required.

National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA)

Compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA has been addressed through the USACE permitting process associated with the NWP 5. Review of the Proposed Action indicates no known historic properties within the Action Area and no potential to affect historic or archaeological resources.

Based on this review, the Proposed Action results in a finding of **no potential to cause effects**, and no further Section 106 coordination is required.

Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA)

The Proposed Action has been reviewed for consistency with the Oregon Coastal Management Program in accordance with the CZMA. Consistency requirements have been satisfied through the USACE NWP 5 authorization and associated state review.

The Proposed Action is consistent with enforceable coastal policies, and no additional CZMA action is required.

U.S. Coast Guard (USCG)

Prior to installation activities, a Local Notice to Mariners will be issued to inform the maritime community of temporary offshore operations and any changes that could affect navigation.

This coordination ensures that the Proposed Action will not result in significant interference with vessel traffic or navigation safety.

Table 4. Relevant Regulatory Authorizations for the COSZO Installation

Responsible Agency	Permit or Approval	Regulated Activity
NSF	NEPA FONSI	The funding of scientific research activities by the NSF constitutes a federal action requiring environmental review under NEPA before the activity may proceed.
USACE	NWP 5 Scientific Measurement Devices	The placement of temporary scientific measurement devices and associated anchoring systems on the ocean floor within WOTUS.
	Federal Section 10 Permit <i>River and Harbors Act of 1899</i>	Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act approved March 3, 1899, (<u>33 U.S.C. 403</u>) (hereinafter referred to as Section 10), prohibits the unauthorized obstruction or alteration of any navigable WOTUS.
	Section 404 of CWA Permit	Section 404 of the CWA (<u>33 U.S.C. 1344</u>) (hereinafter referred to as Section 404) authorizes the Secretary of the Army, acting through the Chief of Engineers, to issue permits, after notice and opportunity for public hearing, for the discharge of dredged or fill material into the WOTUS at specified disposal sites. (See <u>33 CFR part 323</u>).
NMFS	ESA Consultation / EFH Assessment	Potential to cause harm to ESA-listed species, EFH species, and/or affect their respective habitat.
USFWS	ESA Consultation	Potential to cause harm to threatened and endangered species.
USCG	Local Notice to Mariners	Notification of vessel activity during instrument deployment and recovery.
SHPO	Section 106 of NHPA Review	NHPA requires federal and state agencies to consider the effects of their undertakings on historic and cultural resources and afford the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation a reasonable opportunity to comment on such undertakings.

Notes: CFR = Code of Federal Regulations; CWA = Clean Water Act; EFH = Essential Fish Habitat; ESA = Endangered Species Act; FONSI = Finding of No Significant Impact; NEPA = National Environmental Policy Act; NHPA = National Historic Preservation Act; NMFS = National Marine Fisheries Service; NSF = National Science Foundation; NWP = Nationwide Permit; SHPO = State Historic Preservation Offices; USACE = United States Army Corps of Engineers; U.S.C. = United States Code; USCG = United States Coast Guard; USFWS = United States Fish and Wildlife Service; WOTUS = Waters of the United States; WQC = Water Quality Certification

CHAPTER 6. IMPACTS ANALYSIS AND CONCLUSION

Table 5. Summary of Impacts Analysis

Alternative	NEPA Threshold	Description of Potential Impact
Air Quality		
Proposed Action	Negligible	Negligible temporary impacts: localized emissions would occur during vessel operations for equipment installation and recovery.
No Action Alternative	No Impact	No permanent or temporary impacts.
Geology and Soils		
Proposed Action	Negligible	Localized contact with the seabed during instrument placement and recovery would cause negligible, highly localized disturbance of unconsolidated sediments. No trenching or seabed alteration is proposed. The environment is expected to rapidly rebound to original conditions.
No Action Alternative	No Impact	No permanent or temporary impacts.
Water Quality		
Proposed Action	Negligible	Temporary, localized turbidity associated with equipment installation and recovery would disperse quickly and would not cause sustained changes in water clarity.
No Action Alternative	No Impact	No permanent or temporary impacts.
Cultural Resources		
Proposed Action	No Impact	Activities occur in deep offshore settings without known or potential historic properties; prior RCA routing avoided shipwrecks, and none have been encountered since.
No Action Alternative	No Impact	No permanent or temporary impacts.
Threatened and Endangered Species and Critical Habitat		
Proposed Action	Negligible	Occurrence of ESA-listed species in the offshore Action Area is infrequent, seasonal, or unlikely, which may result in negligible, short-term behavioral exposure. Where critical habitat overlaps in the region, it is not expected to experience changes to prey availability, habitat function, or movement pathways. Based on the scale, duration, and nature of project activities, effects on threatened and endangered species and critical habitats are negligible and temporary in duration.
No Action Alternative	No Impact	No permanent or temporary impacts.
Fisheries and Essential Fish Habitat		
Proposed Action	Negligible	This would result in no permanent impacts and only a temporary increase in local turbidity conditions. Conditions would rapidly rebound to their original state.
No Action Alternative	No Impact	No permanent or temporary impacts.

Alternative	NEPA Threshold	Description of Potential Impact
Socioeconomic Resources		
Proposed Action	No Impact	COSZO instruments would remain within the previously established RCA footprint, only brief installation-period vessel interactions may occur. USCG LNMs and OFCC coordination further reduce overlap. No interference with commercial or recreational fishing is anticipated.
No Action Alternative	No Impact	No permanent or temporary impacts.
Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions		
Proposed Action	Negligible	The prevalent RFFAs are incremental scientific activities similar to current RCA operations. Given COSZO's small footprint and temporary work windows, cumulative effects remain negligible across resource areas.
No Action Alternative	No Impact	No permanent or temporary foreseeable impacts.

Notes: COSZO = Cascadia Offshore Subduction Zone Observatory; ESA = Endangered Species Act; LNM = Local Notice to Mariners; OFCC = Oregon Fishermen's Cable Committee; RCA = Regional Cabled Array; RFFA = Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions; USCG = United States Coast Guard.

The COSZO installation represents a small and incremental expansion of the existing Regional Cabled Array, which has been fully reviewed and authorized through prior federal environmental compliance. The RCA was evaluated under the 2008 PEA, the 2009 SER, and the 2011 SEA, all of which supported a FONSI issued by NSF. These reviews assessed the environmental effects of submarine cables, junction boxes, sensors, vessel operations, and long-term maintenance across the RCA system and resulted in concurrence from NMFS and USFWS that RCA activities were not likely to adversely affect marine mammals, ESA-listed species, or critical habitat.

Because the COSZO installation uses the same power and communications backbone, the same types of seafloor infrastructure, and the same installation and maintenance methods previously analyzed, its potential effects remain within the scope and intensity of the previously approved OOI RCA activities. Members of the fishing industry would be notified of project vessels traversing the area via a published USCG Local Notice to Mariners.

The additional instruments would introduce only minor, localized, and temporary seafloor disturbance during placement and recovery. No new mechanisms for long-term habitat alteration, entanglement, electromagnetic fields, or persistent noise are introduced. Where federally protected species or designated critical habitats may occur in the broader offshore environment, any potential interaction would be limited to brief and low-intensity exposure during equipment installation and recovery activities. These interactions would not alter prey availability, habitat quality, migratory corridors, or biological functions that support species recovery.

CHAPTER 7. LITERATURE CITED

- Adams, K. A., Barth, J. A., and Chan, F. 2011. *Temporal variability of near-bottom dissolved oxygen during upwelling off central Oregon*. Oregon State University Scholars Archive. <https://ir.library.oregonstate.edu/concern/articles/rn3016411>.
- Au, D. W.T., Pollino, C.A., Wu, R.S.S., Shin, P.K.S., Lau, S.T.F., and Tang, J.Y.M. 2004. Chronic Effects of Suspended Solids on Gill Structure, Osmoregulation, Growth, and Triiodothyronine in Juvenile Green Grouper *Epinephelus coioides*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 266: 265–74. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/24867573>.
- Barnhart, R. A. 1986. *Species profiles: Life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (Pacific Southwest): Steelhead*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 82 (11.60); U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, TR EL-82-4. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. <https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/GOVPUB-I49-PURL-LPS74309/pdf/GOVPUB-I49-PURL-LPS74309.pdf>.
- Benson, I. M., Kastelle, C. R., Helser, T. E., Short, J. A., and Anderl, D. M. 2019. Age interpretation in eulachon (*Thaleichthys pacificus*) as suggested by otolith microchemical signatures. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 102, 629–643.
- Burgner, R. L., Light, J. T., Margolis, L., Okazaki, T., Tautz, A., and Ito, S. (1992). *Distribution and origins of steelhead trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss) in offshore waters of the North Pacific Ocean*. North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Bulletin No. 1.
- CDFW (California Department of Fish and Wildlife). 2021. *A status review of Pacific leatherback sea turtle (Dermochelys coriacea) in California*. Marine Region Report to the Fish and Game Commission. <https://nrm.dfg.ca.gov/FileHandler.ashx?DocumentID=193844&inline>.
- Copping, A. E., and Hemery, L. G. (Eds.). 2020. *OES-Environmental 2020 State of the Science Report: Environmental effects of marine renewable energy development around the world*. Ocean Energy Systems (OES). <https://doi.org/10.2172/1632878>.
- Croll, D., ACededo-Gutierrez, A., Tershy, B., and Urban-Ramirez, J. 2001. The diving behavior of blue and fin whales: is dive duration shorter than expected based on oxygen stores? *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part A: Molecular and Integrative Physiology* 129 (4): 797–809. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1095-6433\(01\)00348-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1095-6433(01)00348-8).
- D’Agnese, E., Lambourn, D., Rice, J., Duffield, D., Huggins, J., Spraker, T., Raverty, S., Kuzmina, T., and Grigg, M. 2020. Reemergence of Guadalupe fur seals in the U.S. Pacific Northwest: The epidemiology of stranding events during 2005–2016. *Marine Mammal Science* 36 (2): 1–20. <https://doi.org/10.1111/mms.12678>.
- DLCD (Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development). N.d. *Continental shelf*. Oregon Ocean Information, Oregon Coastal Management Program. <https://oregonocean.info/index.php/management/management-areas/continental-shelf>.

- Goldfinger, C., Kulm, L. D., Yeats, R. S., Mitchell, C., Weldon, R., Peterson, C., Darienzo, M., Grant, W., and Priest, G. R. (1992). *Neotectonic map of the Oregon continental margin and adjacent abyssal plain* (Open-File Report O-92-04). Oregon Department of Geology and Mineral Industries (DOGAMI). <https://pubs.oregon.gov/dogami/ofr/O-92-04.pdf>.
- Harlett, J. C. 1971. *Sediment transport on the northern Oregon continental shelf* (Doctoral dissertation, Oregon State University). <https://ia902801.us.archive.org/27/items/sedimenttranspor00harl/sedimenttranspor00harl.pdf>.
- Hay, D. E., and McCarter, P. B. 2000. *Status of the eulachon (Thaleichthys pacificus) in Canada* (Canadian Stock Assessment Secretariat Research Document 2000/145). Fisheries and Oceans Canada. <https://publications.gc.ca/site/eng/9.806216/publication.html>.
- Heublein, J. C., Kelly, J. T., Crocker, C. E., Klimley, A. P., and Lindley, S. T. 2009. Spawning migration of green sturgeon (*Acipenser medirostris*) in the Sacramento River. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 84: 245–258. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10641-008-9432-7>.
- Hitchcock, D. R., Drucker, B. R., and Kelley, J. T. 1999. Sediment resuspension and settling during dredging: Field and laboratory measurements. *Journal of Coastal Research*, Special Issue 28: 223–236.
- Huffman, M. E., Lindley, S. T., Mora, E. A., and Danner, E. M. 2017. Marine habitat use and migration of green sturgeon in the northeastern Pacific Ocean. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 570: 169–182. <https://doi.org/10.3354/meps12115>.
- Israel, J. A., Cordes, J. F., Blumberg, M. A., and May, B. 2009. Geographic patterns of genetic variation in the North American green sturgeon (*Acipenser medirostris*). *Conservation Genetics* 10: 1687–1702. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10592-008-9773-7>.
- Kulm, L. D., and Fowler, G. A. 1974. Oregon continental margin structure and stratigraphy: A test of the imbricate thrust model. In *Studies in Continental Margin Geology*, pp. 261–283. Springer.
- McNeill, L. C., Goldfinger, C., Kulm, L. D., and Yeats, R. S. 2000. Tectonics of the Neogene Cascadia forearc basin: Investigations of a deformed late Miocene unconformity. *GSA Bulletin* 112 (8): 1209–1224.
- Myers, K. W. 2017. Ocean ecology of steelhead (Chapter 7). In *Review of steelhead ecology, 1992–2017*. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. <https://wdfw.wa.gov/sites/default/files/2021-10/oceanecologyofsteelhead.pdf>.
- NMFS. 2025a. North Pacific Right Whale. Accessed January 2026. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/north-pacific-right-whale>.
- _____. 2025b. Sunflower Sea Star. Sunflower sea star (*Pycnopodia helianthoides*). *NOAA Fisheries Species Directory*. Accessed January 2026. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/sunflower-sea-star>.

- _____. 2025c. Humpback Whale. Accessed January 2026. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/humpback-whale>.
- _____. 2025d. Sperm Whale. Accessed January 2026. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/sperm-whale>.
- _____. 2024a. Fin Whale. Accessed January 2026. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/fin-whale>.
- _____. 2024b. Lower Columbia River Chinook Salmon. Accessed January 2026. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/west-coast/endangered-species-conservation/lower-columbia-river-chinook-salmon>.
- _____. 2024c. Sei Whale. Accessed January 2026. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/sei-whale>.
- _____. 2023a. *Endangered Species Act status review report: Sunflower sea star (Pycnopodia helianthoides)*. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Fisheries
- _____. 2023b. Blue Whale. Accessed January 2026. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/blue-whale>.
- _____. 2022. *2022 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation of the Southern Distinct Population Segment of Eulachon (Thaleichthys pacificus)*. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, West Coast Region.
- _____. 2021. Critical Habitat for Souther Resident Killer Whales: Actions from November 29, 2006, to present. Accessed January 2026. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/west-coast/endangered-species-conservation/critical-habitat-southern-resident-killer-whales>.
- _____. 2020. Pacific leatherback turtles off the West Coast disappearing: New survey shows. NOAA Fisheries. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/feature-story/pacific-leatherback-turtles-west-coast-disappearing-new-survey-shows>.
- _____. 2016. *Recovery plan for Oregon Coast coho salmon (Oncorhynchus kisutch) evolutionarily significant unit*. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Fisheries, West Coast Region
- _____. 2011. *Critical Habitat for the Southern Distinct Population Segment of Eulachon: Final Biological Report*. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Fisheries, Northwest Region, Protected Resources Division.
- _____. n.d. *Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) Mapper*. NOAA Office of Habitat Conservation. Accessed January 2026. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/essential-fish-habitat-mapper>.
- Nyqvist, D., Durif, C., Johnsen, M. G., De Jong, K., Forland, T. N., and Sivle, L. D. 2020. Electric and magnetic senses in marine animals, and potential behavioral effects of electromagnetic surveys. *Marine Environmental Research* 155: 104888.

- ODFW (Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife) 2026a. Killer whale. Accessed January 2026. <https://myodfw.com/wildlife-viewing/species/killer-whale>.
- _____. 2026b. Oregon fishing and hunting regulations and updates. Accessed January 2026. <https://myodfw.com/articles/oregon-fishing-hunting-regulations-and-updates>.
- _____. 2025. Marine Mammals – Southern Resident Orcas. Accessed January 2026. https://www.dfw.state.or.us/MRP/mammals/southern_resident_orcas.asp.
- _____. 2024a. Marine commercial fishing: An overview of Oregon’s marine commercial fisheries. Accessed January 2026. https://www.dfw.state.or.us/MRP/regulations/commercial_fishing/overview.asp.
- _____. 2024b. Oregon shellfish regulations. Accessed January 2026. <https://myodfw.com/articles/oregon-shellfish-regulations>.
- OFCC (Oregon Fishermen’s Cable Committee). n.d. Cable locations. Accessed January 2026. http://ofcc.com/cable_locations.htm.
- Smith, J. M., Fresh, K. L., Kagley, A. N., and Quinn, T. P. 2015. Ultrasonic telemetry reveals seasonal variation in depth distribution and diel vertical migrations of sub-adult Chinook and coho salmon in Puget Sound. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 532: 227–242. <https://doi.org/10.3354/meps11360>.
- Sutherland, B. J. G., Candy, J. R., Mohns, K., Cornies, O., Jonsen, K., Le, K., Gustafson, R. G., Nichols, K. M., and Beacham, T. D. 2020. Population structure of eulachon (*Thaleichthys pacificus*) from Northern California to Alaska using single nucleotide polymorphisms from direct amplicon sequencing. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 77 (12): 1967–1981. <https://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2020-0200>.
- Thomas, M. J., Klimley, A. P., Chapman, E. D., Hightower, J. E., Brandes, P. L., Mora, E. A., Ammann, A. J., and Jackson, Z. J. 2013. Seasonal movement patterns of juvenile green sturgeon (*Acipenser medirostris*). *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 96: 1109–1122. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10641-012-0109->.
- Utne-Palm, A.C. 2002. Effects of larvae ontogeny, turbidity, and turbulence on prey attack rate and swimming activity of Atlantic herring larvae. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 310 (2): 147–161. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jembe.2004.04.005>.
- Vanderlaan, A. S. M., and Taggart, C. T. 2007. Vessel Collisions with Whales: The probability of lethal injury based on vessel speed. *Marine Mammal Science* 23 (1), 144–156.
- WDFW and ODFW. 2023. *Washington and Oregon Eulachon Management Plan*. 2nd ed. <https://wdfw.wa.gov/sites/default/files/publications/02461/wdfw02461.pdf>.
- Weitkamp, L. A., and Neely, K. 2002. Coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) ocean migration patterns: Insight from marine coded-wire tag recoveries. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 59 (7): 1100–1115. <https://doi.org/10.1139/F02-075>.

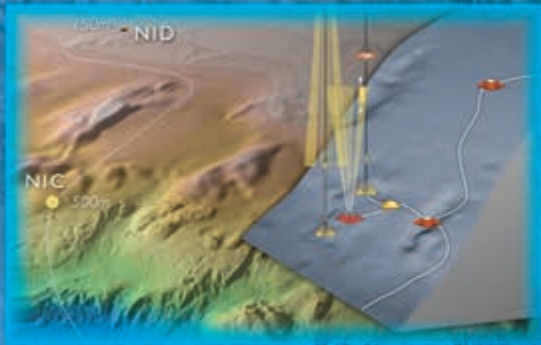
Wilber, D., and Clarke, D. 2001. Biological Effects of Suspended Sediments: A Review of Suspended Sediment Impacts on Fish and Shellfish with Relation to Dredging Activities in Estuaries. *North America Journal of Fisheries Management* 21 (4): [https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8675\(2001\)021%3C0855:BEOSSA%3E2.0.CO;2](https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8675(2001)021%3C0855:BEOSSA%3E2.0.CO;2).

Willson, M. F., Armstrong, R. H., Hermans, M. C., and Koski, K. V. 2006. *Eulachon: A review of biology and an annotated bibliography* (AFSC Processed Report 2006-12). Alaska Fisheries Science Center, NOAA Fisheries. <https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/8587>.

APPENDIX A
Site-Specific Environmental Assessment

Final

Site-Specific Environmental Assessment for the National Science Foundation-Funded Ocean Observatories Initiative (OOI)



STATION PAPA



50°N

143°W

48°N

127°W



PIONEER ARRAY



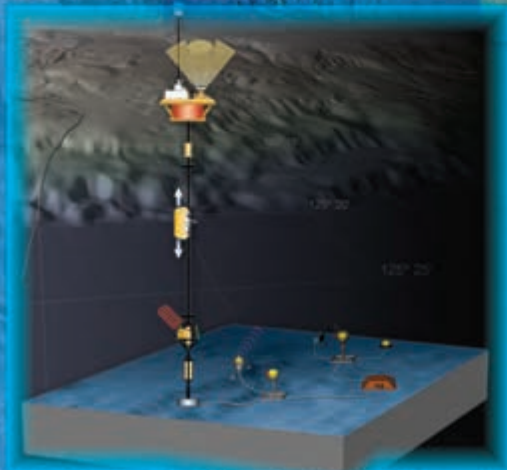
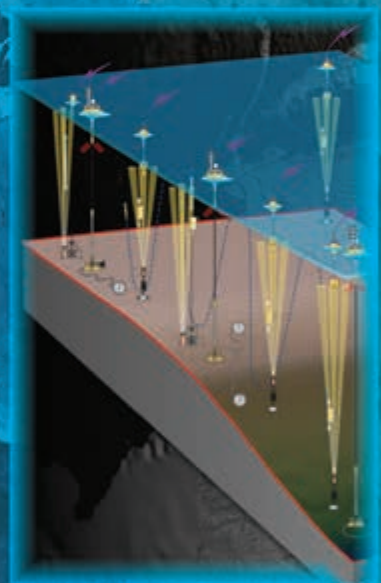
40°N

70°W

IRMINGER SEA



28°N



ARGENTINE BASIN



42°S

42°W

SOUTHERN OCEAN



53°S



January 2011



Acronyms and Abbreviations

ADCP	acoustic Doppler current profiler	MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act
ADV	acoustic Doppler velocimeter	MOTB	Mobile Ocean Test Berth
AUV	autonomous underwater vehicle	MREFC	Major Research Equipment and Facilities
BAP	bio-acoustic profiler		Construction
BMH	beach manhole	ms	millisecond
BMPs	Best Management Practices	MSA	Magnuson-Stevens Act
CDOM	colored dissolved organic matter	NANOOS	Northwest Association of Networked Ocean
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality		Observing Systems
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations	NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
CGSN	Coastal/Global-Scale Nodes	NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act
CO ₂	carbon dioxide	nm/nm ²	nautical mile/square nautical mile
CPS	Coastal Pelagic Species	NM	Notice to Mariners
CSLC	California State Lands Commission	NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
CSN	Coastal-scale Nodes	NMSA	National Marine Sanctuaries Act
CTD	conductivity-temperature-depth	NNMREC	Northwest National Marine Renewable
CWA	Clean Water Act		Energy Center
CZMA	Coastal Zone Management Act	NOA	Notice of Availability
DA	Double Armored	NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
DAS	days at sea	NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge
dB	decibels		Elimination System
dB re 1µPa @ 1 m	decibels reference 1 micropascal at 1 m	NRC	Natural Resources Consultants
DoD	Department of Defense	NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
DPS	Distinct Population Segment	NSF	National Science Foundation
EA	Environmental Assessment	NWP	Nationwide Permit
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone	O&M	Operations and Maintenance
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat	OCNMS	Olympic Coast National Marine Sanctuary
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement	ODEQ	Oregon Department of Environmental Quality
EOM	electrical-optical-mechanical	OEIS	Overseas Environmental Impact Statement
ESA	Endangered Species Act	OFCC	Oregon Fishermen's Cable Committee
ESU	Evolutionary Significant Unit	OOI	Ocean Observatories Initiative
FACT	Fisherman Advisory Committee for Tillamook	OPRD	Oregon Parks and Recreation Department
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission	OSU	Oregon State University
FINE	Fishermen Involved in Natural Energy	PA	Programmatic Agreement
fm	fathom	PAR	photosynthetically available radiation
FMC	Fishery Management Council	PATON	Private Aid to Navigation
FMP	Fishery Management Plan	PEA	Programmatic Environmental Assessment
FND	Final Network Design	PN	Primary Node
FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impact	ROI	Region of Influence
ft	foot/feet	ROV	remotely operated vehicle
GSN	Global-scale Nodes	RSN	Regional-scale Nodes
ha	hectare(s)	SBP	sub-bottom profiler
HAPC	Habitat Area of Particular Concern	SER	Supplemental Environmental Report
HDD	horizontal directional drilling	SHPO	State Historic Preservation Officer
HMS	Highly Migratory Species	SIAR	Socioeconomic Impact Analysis Report
HPIES	horizontal electrometer-pressure-inverted	SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
	echosounder	SPA	Special Applications
ICPC	International Cable Protection Committee	SSEA	Site-Specific Environmental Assessment
IOOS	Integrated Ocean Observing System	SWPPP	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
kg	kilogram(s)	TRF	trawl resistant frame
kHz	kilohertz	U&A	Usual and Accustomed
km	kilometer(s)	UNOLS	University-National Oceanographic
lbs	pounds		Laboratory System
LNM	Local Notice to Mariners	µs	microsecond
LOC	Letter of Concurrence	U.S.	United States
LVN	Low-voltage Node	USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
LW	Lightweight	USC	United States Code
LWA	Light-wire Armored	USCG	U.S. Coast Guard
m	meter(s)	USEPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
MARS	Monterey Accelerated Research System	USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
MBES	multibeam echosounder	UW	University of Washington
MBNMS	Monterey Bay National Marine Sanctuary	VENUS	Victoria Experimental Network Under the Sea
MFN	Multi-function Node	VOO	vessel of opportunity
MHz	megahertz	WD	water depth
mm	millimeter(s)	WHOI	Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution

FINAL

**SITE-SPECIFIC
ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT
FOR THE
OCEAN OBSERVATORIES INITIATIVE**

JANUARY 2011

Prepared by:
TEC Inc.
Bainbridge Island, WA

On behalf of:
National Science Foundation
Division of Ocean Sciences
4201 Wilson Blvd.
Arlington, VA

For additional information, contact:
Jean McGovern, OOI Program Director
National Science Foundation
Division of Ocean Sciences
4201 Wilson Blvd
Arlington, VA 22230
Phone: (703) 292-7591
E-mail: jmcgover@nsf.gov



EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This Site-specific Environmental Assessment (SSEA) has been prepared by the National Science Foundation (NSF) to assess the potential impacts on the human and natural environment associated with proposed site-specific requirements in the design, installation, and operation of the Ocean Observatories Initiative (OOI) that were previously assessed in a Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA) and a Supplemental Environmental Report (SER).

This SSEA has been prepared in compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969 (42 United States Code 4321 et seq.), the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) Regulations for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of NEPA (Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 1500-1508), and NSF procedures for implementing NEPA and CEQ regulations (45 CFR 640). The NEPA process ensures that environmental impacts of proposed major federal actions are considered in the decision-making process.

ES.1 PREVIOUS ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE DOCUMENTATION – PEA AND SER

Because the OOI action would occur over several different locations across the Atlantic and Pacific oceans and would be phased in over time, it was determined that an initial programmatic approach would be the most efficient in terms of overall analysis and, hence, a PEA was prepared in 2008. A programmatic analysis at a conceptual level of detail provided early identification and analysis of potential impacts, methods to mitigate anticipated impacts, and a strategy to address issue areas at a tiered level if necessary.

Preparing the PEA served several purposes. First, it provided a format for a comprehensive impact analysis of the planned OOI activities as a whole. This was accomplished by assembling and analyzing the broadest range of potential direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts associated with all proposed OOI activities in the Region of Influence (ROI). The PEA also set up a framework for addressing the time- and location-specific aspects of the proposed OOI, as well as more detailed technical information (when it becomes available) through site-specific tiered EAs (e.g., this SSEA) or other environmental documentation (e.g., the SER). Tiering of environmental documents in this manner makes subsequent documents of greater use and meaning to the public as the OOI and associated research develops, without duplicating paperwork and analysis from a previous assessment.

The PEA analysis concluded that installation and operation of the proposed OOI as presented in the 2008 Final PEA would not have a significant impact on the environment and a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) was signed on February 4, 2009. The SER was prepared in April 2009 to assess the potential impacts on the environment associated with proposed modifications in the design, installation, and operation of the OOI since the completion of the PEA. The SER analysis concluded that the proposed changes in the design, installation, and operation of the OOI as presented in the 2008 Final PEA would not result in additional impacts to the environment.

ES.2 SCOPE OF THIS SSEA

The scope of the environmental impact analysis of this SSEA is tiered from the previously prepared PEA, associated FONSI, and SER. It focuses only on those activities and the associated potential impacts, including cumulative impacts, resulting from the site-specific installation and operation and maintenance (O&M) of OOI assets not previously assessed in the PEA and SER. Installation of OOI assets are anticipated to be completed by 2015. If the scope and nature of proposed OOI activities have not changed since the preparation of the PEA and SER or there has been a reduction in scope of activities originally

proposed and assessed in the PEA and SER, then additional environmental impact analysis under NEPA and other environmental compliance requirements (e.g., Endangered Species Act, Marine Mammal Protection Act, etc.) is not necessary. The impact analysis, including the FONSI, and associated Letters of Concurrence from federal regulatory agencies (e.g., National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service) are still valid and applicable for the Proposed Action as described in this SSEA. However, if the proposed site-specific activities associated with the proposed installation and operation of the OOI (i.e., the Proposed Action described in this SSEA) potentially impact additional or larger areas or include activities not previously proposed in the PEA and SER, then the appropriate impact analysis is presented in this SSEA and reinitiation of associated consultations with federal regulatory agencies, as applicable and appropriate, would occur.

ES.3 PROJECT BACKGROUND

To provide the U.S. ocean sciences research community with the basic sensors and infrastructure required to make sustained, long-term, and adaptive measurements in the oceans, the NSF's Ocean Sciences Division developed the OOI from community-wide, national, and international scientific planning efforts. OOI builds upon recent technological advances, experience with existing ocean observatories, and lessons learned from several successful pilot and test-bed projects. The proposed OOI would be an interactive, globally distributed and integrated network of cutting-edge technological capabilities for ocean observatories. This network of sensors would enable the next generation of complex ocean studies at the coastal, regional, and global scale. OOI would complement the broader effort to establish the proposed operationally focused national system known as the Integrated Ocean Observing System (IOOS). As these efforts mature, the OOI integrated observatory would be NSF's contribution to the National IOOS initiative and in turn would be a key and enabling U.S. contribution to the international Global Ocean Observing System (GOOS) and the Global Earth Observation System of Systems (GEOSS).

The OOI infrastructure would include cables, buoys, deployment platforms, moorings, junction boxes, and mobile assets (i.e., autonomous underwater vehicles [AUVs] and gliders). The infrastructure would be powered by solar, wind, fuel cells, and undersea cabled power supplies. The two-way communication systems would allow near real-time availability of oceanographic and meteorological data via the Internet. This large-scale infrastructure would support sensors located at the sea surface, in the water column, and at or beneath the seafloor. The initiative would also support related elements, such as unified project management, data dissemination and archiving, modeling of oceanographic processes, and education and public engagement activities essential to the long-term success of ocean science.

The OOI represents a significant departure from traditional approaches in oceanography and a shift from expeditionary to observatory-based research. It would include the first U.S. owned and managed multi-node, regional-scale cabled observatory array; long-term coastal arrays coupled with AUVs and gliders; and advanced buoys for interdisciplinary measurements, especially for data-limited areas of the Southern Ocean and other high-latitude locations. The OOI Project Office is managed by the Consortium for Ocean Leadership (Ocean Leadership) and funded through a cooperative agreement with NSF. Ocean Leadership is responsible for the design, build, deployment, and initial operations of the OOI. The OOI project is partially funded by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) and by NSF's Major Research Equipment and Facilities Construction (MREFC) account. NSF's MREFC account is an agency-wide account to provide funding to establish major science and engineering infrastructure projects. NSF makes awards to external entities, primarily universities, consortia of universities, or non-profit organizations to undertake construction, management, and operation of large facilities. Such awards frequently take the form of cooperative agreements. In general, NSF does not directly construct or operate

the large facilities it supports; however, it does retain responsibility for overseeing infrastructure development, management and successful performance.

The OOI design is based upon 3 main technical elements across global, regional, and coastal scales. At the global and coastal scales, mooring observatories would provide locally generated power to seafloor and platform instruments and sensors and use a satellite and other wireless technologies to link to shore and the Internet. Four Global-scale Nodes (GSN) are proposed for ocean sensing in the Eastern Pacific and Atlantic oceans. The Regional-scale Nodes (RSN) off the coast of Oregon would consist of seafloor and water column observatories with chemical, biological, and geological sensors linked with submarine cables to shore that provide power and Internet connectivity. Coastal-scale Nodes (CSN) would be represented by the Endurance Array off the coast of Washington and Oregon and the Pioneer Array off the coast of Massachusetts. In addition, there would be an integration of mobile assets such as AUVs and gliders with the GSN, RSN, and CSN observatories.

ES.4 PURPOSE OF AND NEED FOR THE PROPOSED ACTION

The OOI would build a network of sensors that would collect ocean and seafloor data at high sampling rates over years to decades. These sensors would be linked to shore using the latest communications technologies, enabling scientists to reconfigure them from their laboratories and use the incoming data in near-real time in their models. Scientists and educators from around the country, from large and small institutions, and from fields other than ocean science, would be able to take advantage of OOI's open data policy – within the boundaries of National Security considerations – and emerging cyberinfrastructure capabilities in distributed processing, visualization, and integrative modeling.

Researchers would make simultaneous, interdisciplinary measurements to investigate a spectrum of phenomena including episodic, short-lived events (tectonic, volcanic, biological, severe storm-related), to more subtle, longer-term changes or emergent phenomena in ocean systems (circulation patterns, climate change, ocean acidity, ecosystem trends). Through a unifying cyberinfrastructure, researchers would control sampling strategies of experiments deployed on one part of the infrastructure in response to remote detection of events by other parts of the infrastructure. Distributed research groups would form virtual collaborations to collectively analyze and respond to ocean events in near real time. The long-term introduction of ample power and bandwidth to remote parts of the ocean by the OOI would provide the ocean science community with unprecedented access to detailed data on multiple spatial scales, studying the coastal-, regional-, and global-scale ocean, and using mobile assets (AUVs and gliders) to complement fixed-point sensors.

The proposed OOI Network would provide the necessary infrastructure to advance research in ocean-atmosphere exchange, climate variability, ocean circulation, turbulent mixing and biophysical interactions, coastal ocean dynamics and ecosystems, plate-scale and ocean geodynamics, fluid-rock interactions, and the sub-seafloor biosphere.

ES.5 ALTERNATIVES

Numerous alternative configurations were considered for the CSN, RSN, and GSN components of the proposed OOI. As a result of extensive technical and NSF review of numerous planning and technical supporting documents, no other action alternatives to the Proposed Action emerged that would satisfy the identified purpose and need and scientific objectives and siting criteria. While the No-Action Alternative is not considered a reasonable alternative because it does not meet the purpose and need for the Proposed Action, as required under CEQ regulations (40 CFR 1502.14[d]), the No-Action Alternative is carried forward for analysis.

ES.6 PROPOSED ACTION

Under the Proposed Action, the CSN, RSN, and GSN would consist of the following (Table ES-1):

- CSN – would consist of 2 elements: a long-term Endurance Array off Grays Harbor, Washington and Newport, Oregon and a relocatable Pioneer Array in the Mid-Atlantic Bight south of Massachusetts. The Pioneer Array is expected to be relocated every 5 years.
- RSN – would consist of 3 components: shore station at Pacific City, Oregon; primary infrastructure; and secondary infrastructure.
- GSN – 4 sites: Irminger Sea (Greenland), Station Papa (Gulf of Alaska), Argentine Basin, and Southern Ocean (Chile).

Table ES-1. Summary of the OOI Proposed Action

<i>Component</i>	<i>SSEA Proposed Action</i>
CSN – ENDURANCE ARRAY	
Grays Harbor Line Moorings	- 3 paired surface/subsurface at 14, 44, and 273 fathoms (fm) (25, 80, and 500 meters [m]). - active and non-active acoustic sensors on moorings & benthic nodes.
Newport Line Moorings	- 1 paired surface/subsurface mooring at 14 fm (25 m). - 2 paired surface/cabled subsurface moorings at 44 and 273 fm (80 and 500 m). - 1 node with no moorings at 82 fm (150 m) cabled to RSN N1. - active and non-active acoustic sensors on moorings & benthic nodes.
Gliders	- Mission box to 128° W. - N-S glider track along 126° W. - 5 east-west glider tracks from coast to 128° W; new east-west line north of Pacific City. - 6 gliders.
CSN – PIONEER ARRAY	
Moorings	- 3 surface moorings. - 2 surface piercing profiler moorings. - 5 wire-following profiler moorings. - Active & non-active acoustic sensors on moorings.
AUVs & Gliders	- 3 AUVs and 6 gliders. - Area of AUV mission box approximately 2,489 nm ² . - Area of glider mission box approximately 5,697 nm ² .
RSN	
Shore Station	- Pacific City, Oregon
Primary Infrastructure	- 7 primary nodes - 903 km of submarine/backbone cable (309 km buried, 594 km surface laid)
Secondary Infrastructure	- 5 low-voltage nodes - 35 km of secondary infrastructure cable - 5 low-power junction boxes - 8 medium-power junction boxes
GSN	
Moorings	- Southern Ocean, Argentine Basin, and Irminger Sea would all have 1 acoustically linked surface buoy - Station Papa will have 1 surface buoy with no acoustic link - All locations will have 1 subsurface and 2 flanking subsurface moorings
Gliders	- 3 gliders deployed at each GSN location

Under the Proposed Action, there are 5 stages whereby the OOI Network would be implemented and become operational by 2015: installation, gliders deployed, AUVs deployed, data flow, and commissioning. Installation of OOI components would begin in 2011 (RSN backbone cable), limited data flow would begin in 2012 with the deployment of the Endurance Array gliders, and all components would be commissioned, operational, and online by 2015.

Testing of CSN and GSN components prior to deployment is proposed within the ROI of the Endurance and Pioneer arrays. Prior to their installation on the backbone cable off the coast of Oregon, and depending on the device requirements, RSN components could be tested at 1 of 4 sites: 2 sites in Puget Sound in Shilshole Bay near the University of Washington (UW), Seattle; the Monterey Accelerated Research System (MARS) Ocean Observatory, Monterey Bay, California; and the Victoria Experimental Network Under the Sea (VENUS) facility, British Columbia, Canada. For logistical reasons, each test event would involve testing a subset of OOI devices or components. The Puget Sound sites are the preferred test sites as they are directly accessible from UW research facilities. Each test would last less than 24 hours and a maximum of 5 tests would occur each year, starting in the spring of 2011.

Proposed installation and O&M activities would use standard methods and procedures currently in use by the scientific community and the undersea telecommunications industry. However, methods may change based upon site-specific surveys, ship schedules, and final determination of types of equipment to be installed (e.g., sensor types, models, etc.). If subsequent proposed installation and O&M activities are significantly different than the proposed installation or O&M methods described in this SSEA, then additional environmental documentation would, as appropriate, be prepared to assess any potential impacts to the environment.

ES.7 IMPACT CONCLUSIONS

Pacific Northwest CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN

Terrestrial Biological Resources. The only terrestrial area proposed for use under the Proposed Action would be an existing shore station and beach manhole (BMH) that would be used for the landing of the RSN submarine or backbone cable at Pacific City, Oregon. Proposed horizontal directional drilling (HDD) activities would occur in the vicinity of an existing BMH within a previously disturbed residential area with no sensitive vegetation or habitat. The proposed HDD area is currently used as a vehicle and pedestrian access point to the beach and is very disturbed; therefore, there would be no significant impacts to terrestrial biological resources with implementation of the Proposed Action.

Geological Resources. The installation, O&M, and test activities would result in negligible, short-term suspension of bottom sediments and would not change the topography, soils or physical characteristics of the ocean bottom along the RSN cable route, the vicinity of the HDD site, and at the Shilshole Bay test sites. Therefore, there would be no significant impacts to geological resources as a result of the Proposed Action.

Water Quality. Implementation of the Proposed Action would result in short-term, minor impacts to marine water quality. It would not alter water currents or wave patterns in the region in a manner that would generate or accelerate erosion of local beaches or modify seabed morphology. The Proposed Action would not affect water quality parameters, such as dissolved oxygen, salinity and nutrients. Cable installation and O&M activities would result in short-term, minor changes in water quality. Small-scale increases in turbidity would occur during cable burial operations and the installation of instruments on the seafloor. Sediments would rapidly disperse and/or settle back to the seabed. There would be no permanent or long term significant impacts on marine water quality due to suspended sediments.

Marine Biological Resources. Under the Proposed Action, there would be no significant change in the proposed CSN and RSN installation and O&M activities previously assessed in the PEA and SER. The installation of 1 less primary/secondary node, 510 km less of backbone cable (including the burying of 166 km less of backbone cable), 15 fewer low-voltage nodes, 7 fewer low-power junction boxes, and 8 fewer medium-power junction boxes, and associated less installation and O&M activities, would result in

less potential impact to all marine species. Implementation of the Proposed Action would impact an estimated 63 hectares (ha) of Essential Fish Habitat (EFH), or 36 ha less than the 99 ha previously assessed in the SER. The PEA and SER analysis concluded that implementation of the proposed action identified in those documents would not result in adverse effects to EFH; therefore, there would not be adverse effects to EFH with implementation of the more limited scope of the current Proposed Action. The potential use of the Shilshole Bay test sites would occur no more than 5 times over a 1-year period, with each test lasting less than 24 hours and potential bottom disturbance of less than 0.8 m² would result in short-term, negligible impacts to marine biological resources, including ESA-listed species. In sum, there would be no significant impacts on marine biological resources as a result of the Proposed Action.

Cultural Resources. Under the Proposed Action, potential impacts to resources from the proposed (CSN) Endurance Array would only be associated with the placement of 6 mooring anchors (at 14, 44, and 273 fm [25, 80, and 500 m]) on the seafloor for the Grays Harbor Line, 6 mooring anchors (at 14, 44, and 273 fm [25, 80, and 500 m]) on the seafloor for the Newport Line, and associated scientific sensors on the seafloor in the immediate vicinity of the moorings. The proposed RSN cable route would not be sited near known archeological, historic, and cultural resource sites. Site-specific surveys have been conducted to determine if any undiscovered resources are within the immediate vicinity of the proposed RSN cable and Endurance Array moorings. Based on the route-specific surveys, neither archeological resources, nor historic resources (e.g., historic shipwrecks, aircraft wrecks) are within the vicinity of the proposed RSN backbone cable or moorings and Endurance Array moorings. With the routing of the RSN cable and placement of RSN and Endurance Array moorings in an area where there are no known archeological and historic resources, there would be negligible impacts to these resources with implementation of the CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN components of the Proposed Action.

In the Spring of 2010, communications were initiated between representatives of NSF and the potentially affected Tribes and Nations to discuss whether any cultural, archeological, or historic resources are present in the vicinity of the Grays Harbor Line of the Endurance Array. While the Quinault Indian Nation (—Nation”) has indicated that installation of the Grays Harbor Line within the area discussed in the SSEA is not likely to impact any cultural, archeological, or historic resources, the Nation and NSF have acknowledged that components of the Grays Harbor Line may, through the micro-siting process, ultimately be located within the Nation’s usual and accustomed fishing areas, which were reserved by the Nation in the 1855 Treaty of Olympia. As such, NSF and the Nation are in the final stages of negotiating a Memorandum of Agreement to address such issues as the Nation’s role in the micro-siting process, data sharing, opportunities for the Nation to submit proposals for services related to deployment, operations and maintenance of the Grays Harbor Line moorings and glider fleet, and efforts by NSF to develop and carry out educational experiences for the Nation’s members. None of the other potentially affected Tribes and Nations indicated that cultural, archeological, or historic resources were present in the vicinity of the Newport Line of the Endurance Array or RSN cable. Therefore, because there are no known cultural, archeological, or historic resources within the vicinity of the Newport Line and RSN cable, there would be no impacts to such resources from installation and O&M of the RSN cable.

Socioeconomics (Fisheries). The proposed installation and O&M activities of the CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN would have 2 potential impacts to commercial fisheries operations in the ROI: 1) presence of the cable installation vessel would preclude fishing activities within a limited area (approximately 1.6 km) for a temporary period (a few hours to several days), and 2) commercial fisheries that use equipment that contacts the bottom could potentially snag unburied portions of the cable or scientific sensors, with the potential to cause damage to or loss of their fishing gear.

Notice would be given to fishing vessels regarding the proposed CSN and RSN installation operations to reduce the potential for damage to fishing gear. Only small areas would not be available for fishing for a short time while the cable plow and cable-laying vessel are in a specific area. Potential interference with commercial fishing activities could occur during cable and mooring installation operations, but these would be temporary and localized. As the cable vessel and installation operations progress, fishing activities would not be precluded along the entire proposed RSN cable route.

The potential ultimate placement, or *‘micro-siting’*, of the Endurance Array components (sensors and moorings) within the identified study areas has been coordinated with members of the public, including representatives of marine users and tribal nations. Coordinating with the public, including local marine users, regarding the micro-siting of each mooring will assist in addressing conflicts with regional fishing interests as well as ensuring that the mooring locations meet the scientific objectives of the OOI. Discussions regarding the placement of the 3 Grays Harbor Line moorings and the Inshore 14-fm (25-m) Newport Line mooring within the study area are on-going and will continue after issuance of this Final SSEA.

As a result of discussions with the public, including the fishing community, the configuration of the RSN cable route and location of several CSN cabled and uncabled components along the Newport Line of the Endurance Array have been revised in a manner that considers potential impacts to fisheries. To reduce potential impacts to fisheries, an agreement was reached to generally place OOI components in the vicinity of hard grounds or existing fishing hazards such as buoys (i.e., in areas where fishing does not typically occur) within the study area assessed in the SSEA.

Discussions have also been initiated regarding the establishment of buffer zones or *‘watchcircles’* around the RSN and CSN infrastructures in all areas of burial. Buffer zones identifying no-entry/no-fishing zones around the sites would be established in consultation with the affected fishing communities. The diameters of these buffer zones relate to water depths (larger in deeper water). Currently, a 0.2-nm radius buffer zone is under discussion for the inshore sites and 0.5-nm radius for the shelf and offshore sites. The sites would be clearly charted on National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) navigation charts, published in a Notice to Mariners (NM) and Local Notice to Mariners (LNM), and through direct contact with user communities. There will be active radar transponders on surface buoys as well as required U.S. Coast Guard markings; other markings are under consideration. Discussions with the fishing community are ongoing and will continue as necessary to address further concerns. With the implementation of these on-going discussions with the fishing community to avoid and minimize potential impacts to area fisheries, there would be short- and long-term minor impacts to commercial fisheries with implementation of the Proposed Action.

In accordance with Oregon State law, Ocean Leadership and Oregon Fishermen’s Cable Committee (OFCC) have entered into a formal agreement that would address concerns of the fishing industry regarding installation and operation of the RSN cable and potential impacts on fishing revenues from potential loss of gear associated with the installation and operation of the proposed RSN infrastructure off the coast of Oregon. Such agreements have been incorporated into the considerations and approvals of previous commercial fiber optic cable projects in Oregon coastal waters. They have provided a model for the preliminary discussions. With the implementation of Special Operating Procedures (SOPs) and the incorporation of an agreement between the OFCC and Ocean Leadership, there would be short- and long-term minor impacts to commercial fisheries with implementation of the Proposed Action.

Mid-Atlantic Bight CSN (Pioneer Array)

The Proposed Action (i.e., proposed FND modifications to the Pioneer Array) would only involve the elimination of previously assessed infrastructure, thereby reducing the potential impacts, and would not add any infrastructure or activities that were not previously assessed in the PEA and SER (NSF 2008a, 2009a). However, based on public and agency comments on the Draft SSEA, to more fully assess the potential impacts to socioeconomics (fisheries) due to the placement and O&M of the proposed Pioneer Array, micro-siting meetings were held with interested regional stakeholders and a detailed quantitative SIAR designed to determine if the qualitative analysis in the Draft SSEA can be verified was prepared.

In response to written and oral comments to the Draft SSEA regarding the potential placement of the proposed OOI Pioneer Array moorings, NSF initiated a process whereby marine stakeholders and the public, in particular the fishing community, could provide input to the site selection process, or micro-siting, for final mooring placement within the study areas analyzed in this SSEA. Stakeholder input to the micro-siting process for the Pioneer Array has occurred via public meetings and/or e-mail. The initial determination of candidate sites where the moorings could be placed was made by scientists (supported by NSF) to meet the science/operational requirements. Coordinating with the public, including local marine users, regarding the micro-siting of each mooring within the study areas analyzed in this SSEA will assist in addressing regional fishing interests. These discussions are on-going and will continue after issuance of this Final SSEA until site-specific placements of the Pioneer Array moorings can be determined in a manner that considers the regional fishing interests and meets the science/operational requirements of the Pioneer Array.

The micro-siting of moorings within the identified study area for the Pioneer Array is being informed through a public process during which input from the public, including representatives of marine user stakeholders, is both sought and encouraged. Representatives of marine user stakeholders include, but are not limited to:

- Massachusetts Fishermen's Partnership
- Cape Cod Commercial Hook Fishermen's Association
- Commercial Fisheries Center of Rhode Island
- Ocean State Fisheries Association
- Rhode Island Lobstermen's Association
- Rhode Island Shellfishermen's Association
- Commercial Fisheries Research Foundation
- Rhode Island Fisherman's Alliance
- American Alliance of Fishermen and their Communities
- Mataronas Lobster Company, Inc.
- Sakonnet Lobster Company
- Eastern New England Scallop Association
- Trebloc Seafood, Inc.
- Colbert Seafood, Inc.
- Manomet Seafood, Inc.
- Broadbill Fishing, Inc.
- Garden State Seafood Association
- Atlantic Offshore Lobstermen's Association
- Long Island Commercial Fishing Association

- New England FMC
- Mid-Atlantic FMC

Discussions have also been initiated regarding the establishment of buffer zones or ‘watchcircles’ around the Pioneer Array moorings. Buffer zones identifying voluntary avoidance areas around the moorings would be established in consultation with the affected fishing communities. The diameters of these buffer zones relate to water depths (larger in deeper water). Currently, a 0.5-nm radius is being proposed for each of the Pioneer Array moorings. The sites would be published in the NM and LNM, clearly charted on NOAA navigation charts, and identified through direct contact with user communities. There would be active radar transponders on surface buoys as well as required USCG markings; other markings are under consideration. Discussions with the fishing community are ongoing and will continue as necessary to address further concerns (refer to Appendix G). With the implementation of these on-going discussions with the fishing community in a manner that considers potential impacts to area fisheries, there would be short- and long-term minor impacts to commercial fisheries with implementation of the Proposed Action.

In accordance with the PEA regarding the need for additional detailed assessment of the proposed OOI at the site-specific stage, to support a previous qualitative analysis, and in response to public comments on the Draft SSEA, an SIAR was prepared to provide a quantitative site-specific analysis of potential impacts to socioeconomics (fisheries) from the installation and O&M of the proposed Pioneer Array.

The SIAR estimated the benefits and costs of the proposed installation and O&M of the proposed Pioneer Array. The Pioneer Array would be comprised of a series of 10 relocatable moorings in 7 mooring locations approximately 68 nm south of Martha’s Vineyard, Massachusetts. Although gliders and AUVs would run missions in the vicinity of the moored array, they are assumed to not have an impact on fisheries. Therefore, the economic analysis within the SIAR focused on the Pioneer Array moorings only and, specifically, on the proposed 0.5-nm radius buffer zone around each mooring.

Based on the best available data, only 666 commercial fishing trips were taken in the average year across all three 10-min squares encompassing the area of the proposed Pioneer Array. Of those trips, 78.4% were fished by bottom trawl gear, pots and traps make up 9.5%, with gillnets and longlines following at 8.9% and 2.3% of the effort, respectively. All of the other gear types make up less than 1% of the effort and are likely an artifact of the apportionment of the confidential data rather than an actual representation of effort by that gear type. Across the entire study area, the effort in these three 10-min squares represents less than 0.5% of all effort in the VTR database for NMFS statistical areas 526, 533, 534, 537, and 541 and less than 1% of the trips reporting landed value. The commercial effort in the three 10-min squares containing the Pioneer Array generates \$25,386 in revenue which supports \$142,068 of annual income, including all sectors from the harvester to the shoreside dealers, processors, wholesalers and retailers, within the proposed buffer zones around the Pioneer Array moorings.

In conclusion, the Pioneer Array would produce very modest costs and likely no costs in the future as fishermen adapt to the location of the moorings and buffer zones (Table ES-2). Even under the most conservative assumptions across the most conservative additional operating cost scenario, installation and operation of the Pioneer Array does not constitute a significant impact on harvesters or shoreside businesses supported by their fishing activity in the area of the proposed buffer zones. Therefore, the SIAR provided a quantitative verification of the qualitative analysis included in the Draft SSEA.

Table ES-2. Summary of Potential Economic Impacts of the Proposed Pioneer Array

Sector		Potential Impact	
		Value	Per Vessel Per Trip
Commercial Fishing	Revenue at risk - According to the NMFS economic analysis guidelines, revenue at risk is often used when operating cost calculations cannot be made. Therefore, this estimate is an extreme upper bound	\$25,386	\$1,692
	Lower bound avoidance cost – This scenario assumes that only the 15 trips estimated to occur directly in the buffer zones incur any additional avoidance costs and that those additional costs involve relocating their gear set by 1 nm to avoid the buffer zone.	\$162	\$11
	Upper bound avoidance cost – This scenario assumes that all 666 trips in all three 10-min squares containing buffer zones will avoid the entire 10-min square containing the buffer zone and includes the cost of moving the set of their gear by the width of the 10-min square where the effort occurred.	\$40,676	\$61
For-Hire Recreational	No trips will be impacted by the operation and installation of the Pioneer Array.	\$0	\$0
Private Recreational	No trips will be impacted by the operation and installation of the Pioneer Array.	\$0	\$0

Post-installation Monitoring and Adaptive Management

With implementation of the Proposed Action (installation and O&M of the Pioneer Array), NSF would initiate a process of adaptive management to address uncertainties regarding the potential socioeconomic impacts to the regional fishing community. Adaptive management is framed within the context of structured decision making, with an emphasis on uncertainty about resource responses to management actions and the value of reducing that uncertainty to improve management. Adaptive management has been defined by the Natural Research Council as, “a decision process that promotes flexible decision making that can be adjusted in the face of uncertainties as outcomes from management actions and other events become better understood.” Careful monitoring of these outcomes both advances scientific understanding and helps adjust policies or operations as part of an iterative learning process. Adaptive management does not represent an end in itself, but rather a means to more effective decisions and enhanced benefits. Its true measure is in how well it helps meet environmental, social, and economic goals, increases scientific knowledge, and reduces tensions among stakeholders. Adaptive management focuses on learning and adapting, through partnerships of managers, scientists, and other stakeholders who learn together how to create and maintain sustainable natural and social systems.

As part of the O&M for the Pioneer Array, NSF would fund additional socioeconomic assessments to monitor the effects of the Pioneer Array on the regional fishing community. The adaptive management process would be used to address any concerns discovered during the post-installation monitoring assessments. The post-installation monitoring assessments would be conducted 1 and 2 years after the full installation and commissioning of the Pioneer Array. Based on these assessments, NSF would work with the public, including regional stakeholders, and in particular the fishing community, to address concerns, if any, discovered during the preparation of the post-installation socioeconomic assessments.

Global-Scale Nodes (GSN)

The Proposed Action would only involve the elimination of 1 GSN site (Mid-Atlantic Ridge) from proposed installation by 2015, thereby reducing the potential impacts, and would not add any infrastructure or activities that were not previously assessed in the PEA and SER. As the affected environment discussion and impact analysis were regional in nature given the large area of proposed activities and lack of site-specific data for each site, the impact analysis conducted for the GSN sites under the PEA and SER is still applicable for the implementation of the Proposed Action. Therefore, additional impact analysis is not necessary within this SSEA for the proposed installation and O&M of the GSN sites and no further analysis under Executive Order 12114 is required.

[This page intentionally left blank.]

Final
SITE-SPECIFIC EA
OCEAN OBSERVATORIES INITIATIVE
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acronyms and Abbreviations	Inside Front Cover
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	ES-1
CHAPTER 1 PURPOSE AND NEED	1
1.1 PREVIOUS ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE DOCUMENTATION – PEA AND SER	1
1.1.1 Scope of this SSEA	2
1.2 PROJECT BACKGROUND	2
1.3 MISSION OF NSF	3
1.4 COASTAL, REGIONAL, AND GLOBAL SCALES OF THE OOI.....	3
1.5 PURPOSE OF AND NEED FOR THE PROPOSED ACTION	4
1.5.1 Purpose of the Proposed Action	4
1.5.2 Need for the Proposed Action	6
1.5.3 Summary	7
1.6 SUMMARY OF KEY FEDERAL ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS	8
1.6.1 National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) (42 USC 4321 <i>et seq.</i>).....	8
1.6.2 Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) (16 USC 1451 <i>et seq.</i>)	8
1.6.3 Clean Water Act (CWA), Sections 401 and 404 (33 USC 1251 <i>et seq.</i>)	8
1.6.4 Rivers and Harbors Act, Section 10 (33 USC 401 <i>et seq.</i>).....	9
1.6.5 National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) (16 USC 470 <i>et seq.</i>).....	9
1.6.6 Magnuson-Stevens Act (MSA) (16 USC 1801-1882).....	9
1.6.7 Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) (16 USC 1431 <i>et seq.</i>)	9
1.6.8 Endangered Species Act (ESA) (16 USC 1531 <i>et seq.</i>)	9
1.6.9 National Marine Sanctuaries Act (NMSA) (16 USC 1431 <i>et seq.</i>).....	10
1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW PROCESS.....	10
1.7.1 Notice of Intent (NOI).....	10
1.7.2 Public Scoping Process	10
1.7.3 Government-to-Government Consultations	11
1.7.4 Draft SSEA.....	12
1.7.5 Final SSEA.....	13
1.8 ORGANIZATION OF THE SSEA	18
CHAPTER 2 DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION AND ALTERNATIVES	19
2.1 INTRODUCTION.....	19
2.2 PROPOSED ACTION	20
2.2.1 Coastal-Scale Nodes (CSN)	20
2.2.2 Regional-Scale Nodes (RSN).....	41
2.2.3 Global-Scale Nodes (GSN)	48
2.2.4 Gliders and AUVs	49
2.2.5 Sensors	50
2.2.6 Schedule for OOI Testing, Installation, and Operation (2010-2014).....	52
2.2.7 Pre-Installation Testing of OOI Components and Systems.....	53

2.2.8	Installation and Operation & Maintenance (O&M)	57
2.2.9	Summary of Infrastructure under the Proposed Action.....	74
2.2.10	Special Operating Procedures (SOPs) for Installation and O&M of the Proposed OOI.....	75
2.3	NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE	77
2.4	SCOPE OF ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW	78
CHAPTER 3 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES		79
3.1	APPROACH TO ANALYSIS	79
3.2	PACIFIC NORTHWEST CSN (ENDURANCE ARRAY) AND RSN.....	79
3.2.1	Terrestrial Biological Resources	79
3.2.2	Geological Resources	80
3.2.3	Water Quality	82
3.2.4	Marine Biological Resources	85
3.2.5	Cultural Resources	92
3.2.6	Socioeconomics (Fisheries).....	96
3.3	MID-ATLANTIC BIGHT CSN (PIONEER ARRAY).....	101
3.3.1	Socioeconomics (Fisheries).....	101
3.4	GLOBAL-SCALE NODES (GSN).....	110
CHAPTER 4 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS AND OTHER CONSIDERATIONS REQUIRED BY NEPA		111
4.1	CUMULATIVE IMPACTS.....	111
4.1.1	Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Projects within the ROI	111
4.1.2	Cumulative Impact Analysis of Project Elements.....	114
4.2	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN SHORT-TERM USES AND LONG-TERM PRODUCTIVITY	117
4.3	IRREVERSIBLE OR IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENT OF NATURAL OR DEPLETABLE RESOURCES	118
4.4	COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE LAWS AND REGULATIONS	118
4.4.1	Government-to-Government Consultation.....	120
CHAPTER 5 LITERATURE CITED		121
CHAPTER 6 LIST OF PREPARERS.....		127

Appendices

Appendix A	– Final Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA) for NSF-funded OOI (June 2008)
Appendix B	– Supplemental Environmental Report (SER) for the OOI (April 2009)
Appendix C	– Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) – OOI Programmatic EA (February 2009)
Appendix D	– Agency and Public Correspondence/Coordination
Appendix E	– Public Hearings on the Draft SSEA
Appendix F	– Responses to Public Comments on the Draft SSEA
Appendix G	– Micro-Siting Meetings
Appendix H	– Agency Correspondence Regarding Compliance under the Endangered Species Act (ESA), Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA), and Magnuson-Stevenson Fishery Conservation And Management Act (MSA)
Appendix I	– Socioeconomic Impact Analysis Report (SIAR) for Proposed Pioneer Array

List of Figures

Figure	Page
1-1 Geographic Locations of the Proposed OOI Infrastructure to be Installed by 2015.....	5
2-1a Location of Pacific Northwest RSN, CSN (Endurance Array), and Associated Glider Mission Boxes Previously Assessed in the 2008 PEA and 2009 SER	23
2-1b Location of Pacific Northwest RSN, CSN (Endurance Array), and Associated Glider Mission Boxes to be Installed and Operating by 2015	24
Figure 2-2. Conceptual Representation of the 25-m (Inshore), 80-m (Shelf), and 500-m (Offshore) Moorings of the Proposed Endurance Array (Grays Harbor Line).....	25
Figure 2-3. Conceptual Representation of the 25-m (Inshore), 80-m (Shelf), and 500-m (Offshore) Moorings of the Proposed Endurance Array (Newport Line).....	26
2-4 Overview of Proposed Endurance Array (Grays Harbor Line) Mooring Sites.....	28
2-5a Endurance Array (Grays Harbor Line) Candidate Mooring Site and Study Area for Potential Inshore Mooring	29
2-5b Endurance Array (Grays Harbor Line) Candidate Mooring Site and Study Area for Potential Shelf Mooring	30
2-5c Endurance Array (Grays Harbor Line) Candidate Mooring Site and Study Area for Potential Offshore Mooring	31
2-6 Overview of Proposed Endurance Array (Newport Line) Mooring Sites.....	32
2-7 Endurance Array (Newport Line) Candidate Mooring Site and Study Area for Potential Inshore Mooring	33
2-8a Location of the Mid-Atlantic Bight CSN (Pioneer Array) and Associated Glider and AUV Mission Boxes Previously Assessed in the 2008 PEA and 2009 SER and to be Assessed in this SSEA.....	35
2-8b Location of the Proposed Mid-Atlantic Bight CSN (Pioneer Array) and Associated Glider and AUV Mission Boxes on the Area NOAA Chart	36
Figure 2-9a. Schematic Diagrams of the Pioneer Array (top) and Moorings (bottom) as Previously Assessed in the PEA and SER	37
Figure 2-9b. Schematic Diagrams of the Proposed Pioneer Array (top) and Moorings (bottom) as Assessed in this SSEA	38
Figure 2-10. Micro-siting Area for the Proposed Pioneer Array	40
Figure 2-11. Trawl-resistant Frame (TRF) for Primary Nodes.....	41
Figure 2-12. Conceptual Representation of a Hybrid Profiler Mooring	43
Figure 2-13. Representative Seaglider	49
Figure 2-14. Example of a Glider Mission	50
Figure 2-15. Proposed Puget Sound Testing Locations for RSN Components	56
Figure 2-16. Proposed Pacific City Shore Station	57
Figure 2-17. View to the East along Pacific Avenue Showing the Existing BMH at the Western End of the Parking Area	58
Figure 2-18. View to the West from Just East of the Existing BMH.....	58
Figure 2-19. View looking east from the existing BMH	59
2-20 Proposed RSN Terrestrial Cable Route from the Pacific City Shore Station to the Existing BMH and HDD Cable Routes from the Existing BMH.....	60
2-21 RSN Backbone Cable and Primary Nodes and Endurance Array (Newport Line).....	63
2-22 RSN Cable Segments 1-5, Associated Primary Nodes, and Endurance Array (Newport Line)....	64
Figure 2-23. Example of a Submarine Cable Plow.....	66

Figure 2-24. Proposed Cable Laying at Node Locations – Overlapping Segment End Method	68
Figure 2-25. Example of Ground Tackle Proposed for Use at Node Locations	68
Figure 2-26. Proposed Node Installation – Overlapping Segment End Method.....	69
3-1 Endurance Array (Grays Harbor Line), Glider Tracks, and Tribal U&A Fishing Grounds	94
3-2 Trawl Fishing Effort and Rockfish Conservation Areas in the Vicinity of the Proposed Pacific Northwest RSN, CSN (Endurance Array), and Glider Mission Boxes.....	98
Figure 3-3. Numbering Scheme for All 10-min Square Blocks.....	107

List of Tables

<u>Table</u>	<u>Page</u>
Table ES-1. Summary of the OOI Proposed Action	4
Table ES-2. Summary of Potential Economic Impacts of the Proposed Pioneer Array	10
Table 1-1. SSEA Process	10
Table 1-2. Summary of Public Hearing Attendance and Comments on Draft SSEA	13
Table 2-1. Summary of Previously Assessed and Proposed Modifications to CSN (Endurance Array) Infrastructure.....	22
Table 2-2. Science/Operational Siting Requirements for the Endurance Array Moorings.....	27
Table 2-3. Summary of Previously Assessed and Proposed Modifications to Pioneer Array Infrastructure	34
Table 2-4. Summary of RSN Primary Infrastructure Cable Types and Previously Assessed Amount for Installation under the PEA and SER.....	42
Table 2-5. Summary of Infrastructure Previously Assessed in the PEA and SER and Proposed Modifications to RSN under the SSEA Proposed Action.....	46
Table 2-6. Representative Non-Acoustic Sensors Proposed for Use in the OOI.....	51
Table 2-7. Representative Active Acoustic Sensors Proposed for Use in the OOI	52
Table 2-8. Proposed Schedule for Installation and Initial Operation of OOI Infrastructure (2011-2014)..	53
Table 2-9. Backbone Cable Route Summary.....	62
Table 2-10. RSN Secondary Infrastructure (LVNs and Junction Boxes) Associated with the Primary Nodes	70
Table 2-11. Estimated Annual DAS for Installation and O&M of Proposed CSN, RSN, and GSN (2010-2017).....	73
Table 2-12. Summary of the Infrastructure of the Proposed OOI Network.....	74
Table 2-13. SOPs to be Implemented under the Proposed Action.....	75
Table 3-1. Levels of Potential Impacts to Geological Resources with Implementation of the Proposed Action.....	82
Table 3-2. Levels of Potential Impacts to Water Quality with Implementation of the Proposed Action ...	83
Table 3-3. ESA-listed Marine Species Potentially Occurring within the Vicinity of the Proposed CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN and Addressed in this SSEA*.....	86
Table 3-4. ESA-listed Marine Species Potentially Occurring within the Vicinity of the Proposed RSN Infrastructure Test Sites*	89
Table 3-5. Levels of Potential Impacts to Marine Biological Resources with Implementation of the Proposed Action.....	90
Table 3-6. Levels of Potential Impacts to Cultural, Historic, and Archaeological Resources with Implementation of the Proposed Action	95
Table 3-7. Gear Type and Fisheries within the Proposed CSN and RSN ROI.....	96

Table 3-8. Levels of Potential Impacts to Socioeconomics (Fisheries) with Implementation of the Proposed Action..... 99

Table 3-9. Gear Type and Fisheries within the Proposed Pioneer Array ROI..... 102

Table 3-10. Summary of Potential Economic Impacts of the Proposed Pioneer Array..... 109

Table 4-1. Status of Compliance with Relevant Plans, Policies, and Controls..... 118

[This page intentionally left blank.]

CHAPTER 1

PURPOSE AND NEED

This Site-specific Environmental Assessment (SSEA) has been prepared to assess the potential impacts on the human and natural environment associated with proposed site-specific design, installation, and operation of the Ocean Observatories Initiative (OOI) previously assessed in a Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA) (National Science Foundation [NSF] 2008a) and a Supplemental Environmental Report (SER) (NSF 2009a).

This SSEA has been prepared on behalf of NSF in compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969 (42 United States Code [USC] 4321 et seq.), the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) Regulations for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of NEPA (Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 1500-1508), and NSF procedures for implementing NEPA and CEQ regulations (45 CFR 640). The NEPA process ensures that environmental impacts of proposed major federal actions are considered in the decision-making process. The Draft SSEA was filed with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and announced in a Notice of Availability (NOA) published in the *Federal Register* on August 16, 2010. The Draft SSEA was distributed to federal, state, local, and private agencies, tribal nations, organizations, and individuals for 30-day review and comment. This Final SSEA has been prepared in response to the comments received on the Draft SSEA.

1.1 PREVIOUS ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE DOCUMENTATION – PEA AND SER

Because the OOI action would occur over several different locations across the Atlantic and Pacific oceans and would be phased in over time, it was determined that an initial programmatic approach would be the most efficient in terms of overall analysis and, hence, a PEA was prepared in 2008 (NSF 2008a). A programmatic analysis at a conceptual level of detail provided early identification and analysis of potential impacts, methods to mitigate anticipated impacts, and a strategy to address issue areas at a tiered level if necessary.

Preparing the PEA served several purposes. First, it provided a format for a comprehensive impact analysis of the planned OOI activities as a whole. This was accomplished by assembling and analyzing the broadest range of potential direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts associated with all proposed OOI activities in the Region of Influence (ROI). The PEA also set up a framework for addressing the time- and location-specific aspects of the proposed OOI, as well as more detailed technical information (when it becomes available) through site-specific tiered EAs (e.g., this SSEA) or other environmental documentation (e.g., the SER). Tiering of environmental documents in this manner makes subsequent documents of greater use and meaning to the public as the OOI and associated research develops, without duplicating paperwork and analysis from a previous assessment.

The PEA analysis concluded that installation and operation of the proposed OOI as presented in the 2008 Final PEA would not have a significant impact on the environment and a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) was signed on February 4, 2009 (NSF 2008a, 2009b). The SER was prepared in April 2009 to assess the potential impacts on the environment associated with proposed modifications in the design, installation, and operation of the OOI since the completion of the PEA. The SER analysis concluded that the proposed changes in the design, installation, and operation of the OOI as presented in the 2008 Final PEA would not result in additional impacts to the environment (NSF 2009a). The complete PEA, SER, and FONSI can be found in Appendices A, B, and C, respectively.

1.1.1 Scope of this SSEA

The scope of the environmental impact analysis of this SSEA is tiered from the previously prepared PEA, associated FONSI, and SER. It focuses only on those activities and the associated potential impacts, including cumulative impacts, resulting from the site-specific installation and operation and maintenance (O&M) of OOI assets not previously assessed in the PEA and SER. Installation of OOI assets would be completed by 2015. If the scope and nature of proposed OOI activities have not changed since the preparation of the PEA and SER or there has been a reduction in scope of activities originally proposed and assessed in the PEA and SER, then additional environmental impact analysis under NEPA and other environmental compliance requirements (e.g., Endangered Species Act [ESA], Marine Mammal Protection Act [MMPA], etc.) is not necessary. In this case, the impact analysis, including the FONSI, and associated Letters of Concurrence (LOCs) from federal regulatory agencies (e.g., National Marine Fisheries Service [NMFS], U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS]) are still valid and applicable for the Proposed Action as described in this SSEA (refer to Appendix H). However, if the proposed site-specific activities associated with the proposed installation and operation of the OOI (i.e., the Proposed Action described in this SSEA) potentially impact additional or larger areas or include activities not previously proposed in the PEA and SER, then the appropriate impact analysis is presented in this SSEA and reinitiation of associated consultations with federal regulatory agencies, as applicable and appropriate, would occur.

1.2 PROJECT BACKGROUND

To provide the U.S. ocean sciences research community with the basic sensors and infrastructure required to make sustained, long-term, and adaptive measurements in the oceans, the NSF's Ocean Sciences Division developed the OOI from community-wide, national, and international scientific planning efforts. OOI builds upon recent technological advances, experience with existing ocean observatories, and lessons learned from several successful pilot and test-bed projects. The proposed OOI would be an interactive, globally distributed and integrated network of cutting-edge technological capabilities for ocean observatories. This network of sensors would enable the next generation of complex ocean studies at the coastal, regional, and global scale. OOI would complement the broader effort to establish the proposed operationally focused national system known as the Integrated Ocean Observing System (IOOS). As these efforts mature, the OOI integrated observatory would be NSF's contribution to the National IOOS initiative and in turn would be a key and enabling U.S. contribution to the international Global Ocean Observing System (GOOS) and the Global Earth Observation System of Systems (GEOSS).

The OOI infrastructure would include cables, buoys, deployment platforms, moorings, junction boxes, and mobile assets (i.e., autonomous underwater vehicles [AUVs] and gliders). The infrastructure would be powered by solar, wind, fuel cells, and undersea cabled power supplies. The two-way communication systems would allow near real-time availability of oceanographic and meteorological data via the Internet. This large-scale infrastructure would support sensors located at the sea surface, in the water column, and at or beneath the seafloor. The initiative would also support related elements, such as unified project management, data dissemination and archiving, modeling of oceanographic processes, and education and public engagement activities essential to the long-term success of ocean science.

The OOI represents a significant departure from traditional approaches in oceanography and a shift from expeditionary to observatory-based research. It would include the first U.S. owned and managed multi-node, regional-scale cabled observatory array; long-term coastal arrays coupled with AUVs and gliders; and advanced buoys for interdisciplinary measurements, especially for data-limited areas of the Southern Ocean and other high-latitude locations. The OOI Project Office is managed by the Consortium for Ocean

Leadership (Ocean Leadership) and funded through a cooperative agreement with NSF. Ocean Leadership is responsible for the design, build, deployment, and initial operations of the OOI. The OOI project is partially funded by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) and by NSF's Major Research Equipment and Facilities Construction (MREFC) account. NSF's MREFC account is an agency-wide account to provide funding to establish major science and engineering infrastructure projects. NSF makes awards to external entities, primarily universities, consortia of universities, or non-profit organizations to undertake construction, management, and operation of large facilities. Such awards frequently take the form of cooperative agreements. In general, NSF does not directly construct or operate the large facilities it supports; however, it does retain responsibility for overseeing infrastructure development, management and successful performance. On May 14, 2009, the NSF's oversight body, the National Science Board (NSB) authorized the Director of NSF to award funds, at his discretion, for the construction and initial operation of the OOI. The NSF Director forwarded a funding request to the Office of Management and Budget for approval. Congress then approved and appropriated funds for the project.

1.3 MISSION OF NSF

Established by Congress with the National Science Foundation Act of 1950 (Public Law 810507, as amended), NSF is the federal government's only agency dedicated to the support of fundamental research and education in all scientific and engineering disciplines. In accordance with the Act, NSF's mission is to —promote the progress of science; to advance the national health, prosperity, and welfare; to secure the national defense; and for other purposes.” The primary roles of NSF are to support and fund the Nation's academic-based research in science and engineering, enhance the quality of education, and ensure that the U.S. maintains leadership in scientific discovery and the development of new technologies. The Act authorizes and directs NSF to initiate, support, and fund:

- basic scientific research and research fundamental to the engineering process,
- programs to strengthen scientific and engineering research potential,
- science and engineering education programs at all levels and in all fields of science and engineering,
- an information base on science and engineering appropriate for development of national and international policy,
- the interchange of scientific and engineering information nationally and internationally, and
- the development of computer and other methodologies (NSF 2006, 2008b).

In particular, the research and education activities of NSF promote the discovery, integration, dissemination, and application of new knowledge in service to society. NSF also strives to prepare future generations of scientists, mathematicians, and engineers who are necessary to ensure America's leadership in the global marketplace. In addition, the emerging global economic, scientific, and technical environment challenges long-standing assumptions about domestic and international policy, requiring NSF to play a more proactive role in sustaining the competitive advantage of the U.S. through superior research capabilities (NSF 2006, 2008).

1.4 COASTAL, REGIONAL, AND GLOBAL SCALES OF THE OOI

The OOI design is based upon 3 main technical elements across global, regional, and coastal scales. At the global and coastal scales, mooring observatories would provide locally generated power to seafloor and platform instruments and sensors and use a satellite and other wireless technologies to link to shore and the Internet. Four Global-scale Nodes (GSN) are proposed for ocean sensing in the Eastern Pacific and Atlantic oceans (Figure 1-1). The Regional-scale Nodes (RSN) off the coast of Oregon would consist of seafloor and water column observatories with chemical, biological, and geological sensors linked with submarine cables to shore that provide power and Internet connectivity. Coastal-scale Nodes (CSN)

would be represented by the Endurance Array off the coast of Washington and Oregon and the Pioneer Array off the coast of Massachusetts. In addition, there would be an integration of mobile assets such as AUVs and gliders with the GSN, RSN, and CSN observatories. Subject to the availability of funds, the GSN, RSN, and CSN components of the proposed OOI are expected to be operational for approximately 25 years. The east coast CSN (Pioneer Array) component would be moved every 3-5 years to a different location within US waters depending on scientific review, objectives, and priorities. Further discussion of the GSN, RSN, CSN, and associated infrastructure and assets is provided in Chapter 2.

1.5 PURPOSE OF AND NEED FOR THE PROPOSED ACTION

1.5.1 Purpose of the Proposed Action

Physical, geological, chemical, and biological processes interact in the ocean, at the seafloor, and at the air-sea interface in complex ways, strongly influencing everything on Earth. This complex ocean system modulates climate, absorbs greenhouse gases, liberates significant amounts of oxygen, significantly influences rainfall and temperature patterns on land, fuels coastal storms, produces major energy and raw-material resources, and supports the largest biosphere on Earth. Ship-based expeditionary research and satellite imagery continue to contribute enormously to our knowledge of the ocean system, but they are restricted by spatial and temporal limitations and many critical ocean phenomena remain unexplored.

The ocean is a challenging environment for collecting data. It is opaque to radio frequencies, it is corrosive, it exerts tremendous pressure at depth, it harbors marine life that fouls sensor surfaces, it can destroy mechanical structures, and most of its volume is not readily accessible and is far from shore-based power sources and signal cables. At present, most ocean scientists still cannot access their *in situ* data in near-real time because of power and communication constraints, requiring them to study events that, at best, occurred months previous. In some locations, such as high latitudes, scientists still lack the capability to deploy long-term moorings that collect data from the sea surface to the seafloor.

The OOI would meet these challenges by building a network of sensors that would collect ocean and seafloor data at high sampling rates over years to decades. These sensors would be linked to shore using the latest communications technologies, enabling scientists to reconfigure them from their laboratories and use the incoming data in near-real time in their models. Scientists and educators from around the country, from large and small institutions, and from fields other than ocean science, would be able to take advantage of OOI's open data policy – within the boundaries of National Security considerations – and emerging cyberinfrastructure capabilities in distributed processing, visualization, and integrative modeling.

Researchers would make simultaneous, interdisciplinary measurements to investigate a spectrum of phenomena including episodic, short-lived events (tectonic, volcanic, biological, severe storm-related), to more subtle, longer-term changes or emergent phenomena in ocean systems (circulation patterns, climate change, ocean acidity, ecosystem trends). Through a unifying cyberinfrastructure, researchers would control sampling strategies of experiments deployed on one part of the infrastructure in response to remote detection of events by other parts of the infrastructure. Distributed research groups would form virtual collaborations to collectively analyze and respond to ocean events in near real time. The long-term introduction of ample power and bandwidth to remote parts of the ocean by the OOI would provide the ocean science community with unprecedented access to detailed data on multiple spatial scales, studying the coastal-, regional-, and global-scale ocean, and using mobile assets (AUVs and gliders) to complement fixed-point sensors.

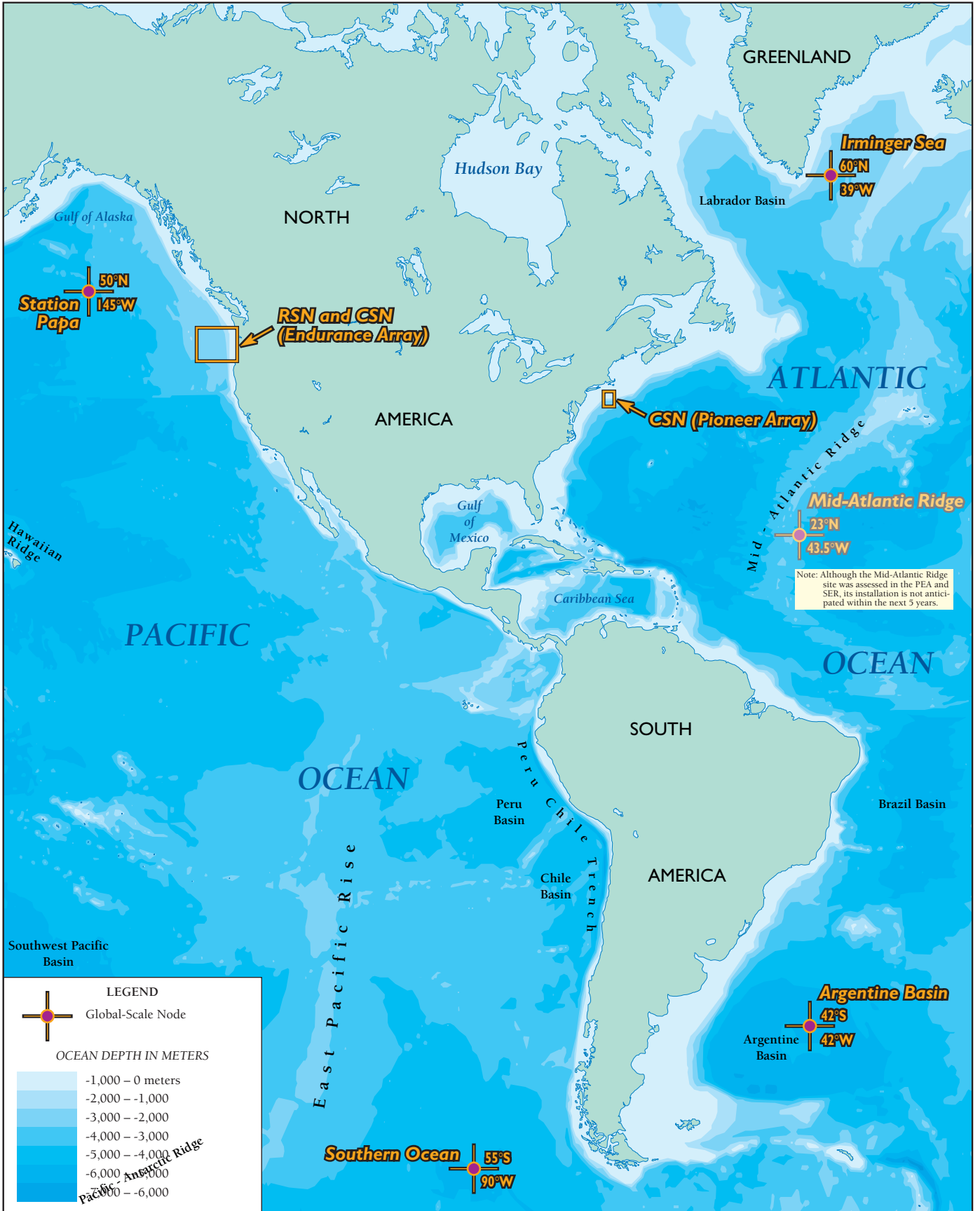


Figure 1-1
 Geographic Locations of the Proposed OOI Infrastructure
 to be Installed by 2015



The OOI would provide the opportunity to make groundbreaking advances in our understanding of critically important global oceanographic processes by funding the needed transformative observatory infrastructure. Each of the OOI's coastal, regional, and global elements would provide revolutionary ocean-observing capabilities capitalizing on cutting-edge technologies including:

- high-bandwidth, two-way communication with advanced sensors in the remote open ocean;
- continuous measurements of physical, chemical, and biological properties with durations of decades;
- advanced profiling moorings;
- delivery of high power to instruments in the water column or on the seafloor;
- seafloor cabled network of ocean bottom instruments and instruments on water column moorings; and
- autonomous vehicles (gliders and AUVs) capable of adaptive sampling and responding to episodic events in the presence of multi-scale processes.

Insulated copper and electrical-optical cable installed across a tectonic plate would supply continuous power and communications to commandable, multidisciplinary instrument suites. A combination of moorings and mobile samplers (gliders and AUVs) would collect high-resolution, time-series data at the complicated boundary between coastal and deep-ocean regimes on both the west and east coasts of the U.S. Moored observatories stationed in the high northern and southern latitude oceans would record information critical to understanding ocean-atmosphere interactions, and ocean dynamics and biogeochemistry. The OOI cyberinfrastructure would make available the distributed observing assets to all users in near-real time.

The use of large numbers of interconnected, space- and time-indexed, remote, interactive, fixed, and mobile assets by a global user community, collaborating through the Internet and Internet-enabled software, represents the most fundamental shift in oceanic investigative infrastructure since the arrival of satellites. It would induce major changes in the community structure, the nature of collaborations, the style of modeling and data assimilation, the approach of educators to environmental sciences, the manner in which the scientific community relates to the public, and the recruitment of young scientists. The discoveries, insights, and the new technologies of the OOI effort would continuously transfer to more operationally oriented ocean-sensing systems operated by other agencies and countries. Increased ocean coverage, the growth of technical capability, development of new and more precise predictive models, and increasing public understanding of the ocean would all be tangible measures of the OOI's contribution to transforming ocean science. In this manner, OOI would play a key role in keeping the U.S. science effort at the cutting edge of ocean knowledge.

1.5.2 Need for the Proposed Action

The proposed OOI Network would provide the necessary infrastructure to advance research in the following areas:

Ocean-Atmosphere Exchange. Quantifying the air-sea exchange of energy and mass, especially during high winds, is critical to providing estimates of energy and gas exchange between the surface and deep ocean, and improving the predictive capability of storm forecasting and climate-change models. Conventional technology has been unable to support observations under high wind conditions.

Climate Variability, Ocean Circulation, and Ecosystems. Being a reservoir and distributor of heat and carbon dioxide, the ocean modifies and is affected by climate. Understanding how climate variability

affects ocean circulation, weather patterns, processes of the ocean's biochemical environment (including carbon cycling and ocean acidification), and marine ecosystems is an important driver for multidisciplinary observations.

Turbulent Mixing and Biophysical Interactions. Mixing occurs over a broad range of scales and plays a major role in transferring energy, materials, and organisms throughout the world's oceans. It has a profound influence on primary productivity, plankton community structure, biogeochemical processes in the surface and deep ocean, and the transport of material to the deep ocean. Quantifying mixing is essential to improving models of ocean circulation and ecosystem dynamics.

Coastal Ocean Dynamics and Ecosystems. Understanding the spatial and temporal complexity of the coastal ocean is a long-standing challenge. Quantifying the interactions between atmospheric and terrestrial forcing, and coupled physical, chemical, and biological processes, is critical to understanding the role of coastal margins in the global carbon cycle and developing strategies for coastal resource management and tracking coastal ecosystem health in a changing climate.

Plate-Scale, Ocean Geodynamics. Movements and interactions at plate boundaries at or beneath the seafloor are responsible for short-term events like earthquakes, tsunamis, and volcanic eruptions. These tectonically active regions are also host to the densest hydrothermal and biological activity in the ocean basins. The degrees to which active plate boundaries influence the ocean from a physical, chemical, and biological perspective are largely unexplored.

Fluid-Rock Interactions and the Sub-seafloor Biosphere. The oceanic crust contains the largest aquifer on Earth. Thermal circulation and reactivity of seawater-derived fluids modifies the mineralogy of oceanic crust and sediments, leads to the formation of hydrothermal vents that support unique micro- and macro-biological communities, and concentrates methane to form massive methane gas and methane hydrate reservoirs. The role that transient events (e.g., earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, and slope failures) play in these fluid-rock interactions and in the dynamics of benthic and sub-seafloor microbial communities remains largely unknown.

1.5.3 Summary

The overall goal of the OOI is to provide a sustained, adaptable infrastructure at selected sites spanning representative processes that are globally significant, expressed locally or regionally, and addressable using new modes of investigation. Among the assets of the OOI is the creativity that would emerge from members of the science community as they embrace and apply these new tools. In addition to the suite of opportunities enabled by the infrastructure, advances would come about partly as a result of influences and developments outside the field of oceanography. The use of a large network of space- and time-indexed, interactive assets connected to a global user community via Internet-enabled tools represents a fundamental shift in oceanic investigative philosophy and capability.

By selecting critical locations at high latitude (i.e., GSN), where extremes in surface forcing result in major transport of volatiles and heat within and between the ocean and the atmosphere, the OOI would open new arenas for crucially important, long-term studies and longer range forecasting tied to these instrument-hostile environments. By selecting contrasting east and west coast continental shelf-slope environments (i.e., CSN), the OOI would begin to address questions spanning the full horizontal and vertical scales of these coastal systems including the impact of climate variability on coastal ecosystems and the role of the coastal ocean in the global carbon and biogeochemical cycles. At a regional scale (i.e., RSN), the OOI would include an entire tectonic plate below the divergence of the current between 2 major oceanic gyres and a productive eastern boundary current (e.g., Juan de Fuca plate and California

Current off the coast of Washington and Oregon). In this regional setting there is a unique opportunity to assess simultaneously major plate tectonic processes and their effects on the overlying ocean, while documenting interannual and decadal forcing of regime shifts that reflect global-scale phenomena.

As the system matures and becomes more extensive and adaptable, users would experience ocean processes as they unfold in real time, using multiple, selectable, *in situ* data streams. Users would follow entire 3-dimensional events or phenomena evolving through space and time. Success of the OOI would induce major changes in our scientific interactions, in the complexity of our investigations, and in our style of data assimilation and model development. The technologies would transform our abilities to capture and understand transient and long-term changes. The program would invigorate the public's ability to share in discoveries, insights, and excitement about understanding the ocean.

1.6 SUMMARY OF KEY FEDERAL ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) (42 USC 4321 *et seq.*)

NEPA requires federal agencies to take into consideration the potential environmental consequences of proposed actions in their decision-making process. The intent of NEPA is to consider impacts on the environment through informed federal decision making. The CEQ was established under NEPA to implement and oversee federal processes and through *Regulations for Implementing Procedural Provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act* (40 CFR 1500-1508). These regulations specify that an EA:

- briefly provide sufficient evidence and analysis for determining whether to prepare an environmental impact statement (EIS) or a FONSI;
- aid in an agency's compliance with NEPA when no EIS is necessary; and
- facilitate the preparation of an EIS when one is necessary.

1.6.2 Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) (16 USC 1451 *et seq.*)

The CZMA requires that ~~any~~ federal activity within or outside of the coastal zone that affects any land or water use or natural resource of the coastal zone" shall be ~~—consistent~~to the maximum extent practicable with the enforceable policies" of a state's coastal zone management plan. Federal agencies, prior to carrying out activities, must comply with the ~~—consistency~~" regulations of the CZMA promulgated by the Secretary of Commerce. These regulations set forth the procedures that federal agencies must follow to coordinate with coastal states prior to carrying out activities that are reasonably likely to affect coastal uses or resources within a state's coastal zone.

1.6.3 Clean Water Act (CWA), Sections 401 and 404 (33 USC 1251 *et seq.*)

The CWA is the primary Federal law that protects the nation's waters, including lakes, rivers, aquifers, and coastal areas. The primary objective of the CWA is to restore and maintain the integrity of the nation's waters. Jurisdictional waters of the U.S. are regulated resources and are subject to Federal authority under Section 404 of the CWA. This term is broadly defined to include navigable waters (including intermittent streams), impoundments, tributary streams, and wetlands. Areas meeting the waters of the U.S. definition are under the jurisdiction of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). Anyone proposing to conduct a project that requires a Federal permit or involves dredging or fill activities that may result in a discharge to U.S. surface waters and/or waters of the U.S. is required to obtain a CWA Section 401 Water Quality Certification, verifying that the project activities would comply with state water quality standards.

1.6.4 Rivers and Harbors Act, Section 10 (33 USC 401 *et seq.*)

Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 regulates structures or work in or affecting navigable waters of the U.S. Structures include any pier, wharf, bulkhead, etc. Work includes dredging, filling, excavation, or other modifications to navigable waters of the U.S. The USACE is authorized to issue permits for work or structures in navigable waters of the U.S.

1.6.5 National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) (16 USC 470 *et seq.*)

The NHPA established historic preservation as a national policy and defined it as the protection, rehabilitation, restoration, and reconstruction of districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects that are significant in American history, architecture, archaeology, or engineering. Section 106 of the Act requires Federal agencies to take into account the effects of their undertakings on historic properties that are included in or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). NSF's compliance with Section 106 for the OOI will be done through the NEPA process.

1.6.6 Magnuson-Stevens Act (MSA) (16 USC 1801-1882)

The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act or MSA) established U.S. jurisdiction from the seaward boundary of the coastal states out to 200 nautical miles (nm) (370 kilometers [km]) for the purpose of managing fisheries resources. The MSA is the principal federal statute that provides for the management of marine fisheries in the U.S. The purposes of the MSA include: (1) conservation and management of the fishery resources of the U.S.; (2) support and encouragement of international fishery agreements; (3) promotion of domestic commercial and recreational fishing; (4) preparation and implementation of Fishery Management Plans (FMPs); (5) establishment of Regional Fishery Management Councils (FMCs); (6) development of fisheries which are underutilized or not utilized; and (7) protection of Essential Fish Habitat (EFH). Federal agencies that authorize, fund, or undertake actions that may adversely affect EFH must consult with the Secretary of Commerce, through NMFS, regarding potential effects to EFH, and NMFS must provide conservation recommendations.

1.6.7 Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) (16 USC 1431 *et seq.*)

The MMPA of 1972 protects marine mammals by strictly limiting their "taking" in waters or on lands under U.S. jurisdiction, and on the high seas by vessels or persons under U.S. jurisdiction. The term "take," as defined in Section 3 (16 USC 1362) of the MMPA and its implementing regulations, means "to harass, hunt, capture, or kill, or attempt to harass, hunt, capture, or kill any marine mammal." The term "harassment" was further defined in the 1994 amendments to the MMPA as any act of pursuit, torment, or annoyance, at 2 distinct levels:

- Level A Harassment – potential to injure a marine mammal or marine stock in the wild.
- Level B Harassment – potential to disturb a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild by causing disruption of natural behavior patterns including, but not limited to, migration, breathing, nursing, breeding, feeding, or sheltering.

The incidental, but not intentional, taking of marine mammals by U.S. citizens is allowed if certain findings are made and regulations are issued.

1.6.8 Endangered Species Act (ESA) (16 USC 1531 *et seq.*)

The ESA of 1973 and subsequent amendments provide for the conservation of threatened and endangered species of animals (including some marine mammals) and plants, and the habitats in which they are

found. The ESA prohibits jeopardizing endangered and threatened species or adversely modifying critical habitats essential to their survival. Section 7 of the ESA requires consultation with NMFS and the USFWS to determine whether any endangered or threatened species under their jurisdiction may be affected by a proposed action. Generally, the USFWS manages land and freshwater species while NMFS manages marine species, including anadromous salmon. However, the USFWS has responsibility for some marine animals such as nesting sea turtles, walrus, polar bears, sea otters, and manatees.

1.6.9 National Marine Sanctuaries Act (NMSA) (16 USC 1431 *et seq.*)

The NMSA authorizes the Secretary of Commerce to designate and protect areas of the marine environment with special national significance as national marine sanctuaries. Sanctuaries are administered by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Office of National Marine Sanctuaries. Regulations at 15 CFR Part 922 further implement the NMSA and regulate the conduct of certain activities within sanctuaries; activities prohibited by regulation can only be undertaken by obtaining a permit. Section 304(d) of the NMSA further requires Federal agencies to consult with NOAA before taking actions, including authorization of private activities, —likely to destroy, cause the loss of, or injure a sanctuary resource.”

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW PROCESS

This section presents an overview of the SSEA process and timeline, which is summarized in Table 1-1.

Table 1-1. SSEA Process

<i>Item</i>	<i>Date</i>
Notice of Intent (NOI)– Interagency/Intergovernmental Coordination for Environmental Planning (IICEP)	April 2010
Public Scoping	July 2010
Preparation of Draft SSEA	May-August 2010
Notice of Availability of Draft SSEA	August 2010
Public Comment Period – 52 Days	August-September 2010
Public Hearings	September 2010
Preparation of Final SSEA	October 2010-January 2011
Notice of Availability (NOA) of Final SSEA	February 2011
Decision Document	February 2011

1.7.1 Notice of Intent (NOI)

Letters and e-mails outlining the OOI proposal and NOI to prepare the SSEA were sent in April 2010 to federal, state, and local agencies; potentially affected Native American Indian Tribes and Nations; and various interest groups (e.g., fishermen and other marine users) (Appendix D).

1.7.2 Public Scoping Process

Public review, comment, and participation are critical components of the NEPA process. Input gathered from meetings, phone conversations, and written submission of comments is an essential tool for

thoroughly addressing issues in an EA. Informal meetings and teleconferences with known interested groups and individuals were held in May 2010. Based on information learned during the informal meetings, NSF decided to hold formal scoping meetings in 3 cities adjacent to the proposed sites on the west coast that could potentially be affected by the Proposed Action: Aberdeen, Washington (July 7, 2010); Westport, Washington (July 8, 2010); and Newport, Oregon (July 9, 2010). Advertisements describing the scoping meetings and the Proposed Action were placed in local newspapers; a copy of the advertisements is presented in Appendix D. The advertisements provided the times, dates, and locations of the scoping meetings. An additional opportunity for providing scoping input was provided to potentially interested Native American tribes in Washington State. The Quinault Nation responded to this opportunity and, consequently, a government-to-government meeting with NSF was held on July 7, 2010, to discuss the OOI.

The scoping meetings were designed in an “open house” format to facilitate dialogue between meeting attendees and NSF and OOI representatives. Displays were presented to enhance the public understanding of the NEPA process, the need for the Proposed Action, how the alternatives were designed and selected, and the public’s role in shaping the proposal.

During the scoping meetings, NSF provided the public with several opportunities to make comments on the OOI. Attendees could submit written comments or complete a comment form provided by NSF and mail or e-mail their comments to OOI and NSF representatives. The public could also submit comments by mail and e-mail during the entire scoping period (August 3, 2010 – September 2, 2010). Comments received during the scoping period helped refine NSF’s proposal and are reflected in the Proposed Action and Alternatives discussion in Chapter 2.

A total of 32 individuals attended the 3 scoping meetings and 9 individuals (including some individuals representing public and academic groups) submitted comments on the Proposed Action. In addition, 2 Washington State fishing groups submitted written comments after the scoping meetings. In general, the attendees provided positive feedback regarding the scoping process and the proposed OOI. The main concerns about the OOI expressed during the scoping meetings included access to marine areas and resources, economic impacts associated with fisheries, and request for clarification/notification of restrictions and scheduling of proposed OOI activities.

Native American Indian Tribes and Nations, the public, and regulators provided feedback about the proposed locations of Endurance Array and RSN infrastructure during the scoping period. This included identifying the locations of potential surface and subsurface infrastructure that would avoid known important fishing areas, culturally sensitive areas, and potential conflicts with existing activities or infrastructure (e.g., undersea telecommunications cables).

NSF subsequently used the input from Native American Indian Tribes and Nations, the public, regulators, and marine users obtained during the scoping process to refine the location of CSN infrastructure (i.e., Endurance Arrays – Grays Harbor and Newport lines) resulting in the study areas or siting boxes for the Endurance Array mooring sites under consideration in this SSEA. Chapter 2 provides a description of these locations and the mooring siting process.

1.7.3 Government-to-Government Consultations

NSF began Government-to-Government consultations in April 2010 and these are ongoing. The purpose was to present the Proposed Action and this site-specific phase, and to initiate consultations under Section 106 of the NHPA as part of the NEPA process. Due to the location of the proposed RSN and Endurance Array (Newport Line) off the coast of Oregon, no potentially affected Native American Tribes or Nations

were identified within the project area in Oregon. In Washington, the Hoh Tribe, Makah Nation, Quileute Nation, and Quinault Nation (listed in alphabetical order) were each sent a letter discussing the proposed project. The letters were followed up with email correspondence and telephone calls.

The Hoh Tribe's primary concern is access to data and data sharing. They requested written assurances that the data generated by this project will be made available to Hoh Tribal Fisheries Managers. The Makah Nation responded to a telephone request indicating they that further consultation was not needed. The Quileute Nation responded and indicated that they were reviewing the materials provided, including the Draft SSEA.

The Quinault Nation requested a formal, Government-to-Government consultation with NSF, which took place on July 7, 2010 at the Quinault Nation Administration Building. While the Quinault Indian Nation (—"Nation") has indicated that installation of the Grays Harbor Line within the area discussed in the SSEA is not likely to impact any cultural, archeological, or historic resources, the Nation and NSF have acknowledged that components of the Grays Harbor Line may, through the final mooring siting process, ultimately be located within the Nation's usual and accustomed (U&A) fishing areas, which were reserved by the Nation in the 1855 Treaty of Olympia. As such, NSF and the Nation are now in the final stages of negotiating a Memorandum of Agreement to address such issues as the Nation's role in the mooring siting process; data sharing; opportunities for the Nation to submit proposals for services related to deployment, operations and maintenance of the Grays Harbor Line moorings and glider fleet; and efforts by NSF to develop and carry out educational experiences for the Nation's members.

1.7.4 Draft SSEA

The Draft SSEA for the OOI was made available for public review beginning in August 2010, with the public comment period occurring from August 10, 2010 through September 15, 2010. An NOA for the Draft EA was announced in the *Federal Register*, local newspapers, regional fishing newspapers, and in letters and e-mails to federal, state, and local agencies; Washington State Native American Indian Tribes and Nations; and other interested parties identified during the scoping process. This notice indicated the duration of the public review and comment period, the address where comments could be sent, and the time and location of the public hearings. Once the public comment period commenced, NSF also:

- Mailed hard copies and electronic copies on CDs of the Draft SSEA to federal, state, and local agencies, tribal nations, and other interested parties, including those who had requested a copy of the Draft SSEA through the scoping process (see Appendix D for the complete distribution list);
- Conducted 3 public hearings each with an "open house" poster session staffed by NSF and OOI subject matter experts, a formal briefing by NSF, and the opportunity to provide oral and/or written comments;
- Distributed a "fact sheet" brochure at the public hearings that included information on providing comments and a comment sheet to help facilitate public input and feedback;
- Provided a CD to any individual requesting a copy of the Draft SSEA at the public hearings; and
- Conducted briefings to support the Government-to-Government consultation process.

The public hearings were held at the following dates, times, and locations:

- Wednesday, September 1, 2010, 7-9 pm, Westport Maritime Museum, Westport, WA.
- Thursday, September 2, 2010, 7-9 pm, Guin Library Seminar Room, Hatfield Marine Science Center, Newport, OR.
- Wednesday, September 8, 2010, 7-9 pm, New Bedford Free Public Library, New Bedford, MA.

1.7.5 Final SSEA

Following the close of the comment period, written and oral comments on the Draft SSEA were reviewed and considered, and have been addressed in the Final SSEA.

A total of 34 individuals attended the 3 public hearings and 11 individuals provided oral comments on the Draft SSEA that expressed support and concerns about the proposed OOI (Table 1-2). The main concerns about the OOI expressed during the public hearings included the potential for economic impacts to fisheries due to the potential buffer zones associated with the moorings; siting of moorings; lack of adequate coordination with and notification of regional stakeholders, particularly the fishing community; and the need to extend the public comment period on the Draft SSEA.

In addition to the oral and written comments received at the public hearings, 41 written comments expressing support of or concerns with the proposed OOI were submitted via the OOI comment e-mail address (nepacomments@nsf.gov) or via postal mail. Complete transcripts of the public hearings are provided in Appendix E and all submitted public comments, as well as responses to those comments, are provided in Appendix F. A short summary of the written comments received at the hearings, via email, and postal mail is provided below, broken out by location.

Table 1-2. Summary of Public Hearing Attendance and Comments on Draft SSEA

<i>Location (Date)</i>	<i># Attendees</i>	<i># Comments</i>	
		<i>Written</i>	<i>Oral</i>
PUBLIC HEARINGS (see Appendix E for transcripts)			
Westport Maritime Museum, Westport, WA (1 Sep 2010)	10	1	3
Hatfield Marine Science Ctr, Newport, OR (2 Sep 2010)	9	2	3
New Bedford Library, New Bedford, MA (8 Sep 2010)	15	1	5
Total	34	4	11
WRITTEN COMMENTS (see Appendix F)			
Federal Agencies – West		2	
State Agencies – West		4	
State Agencies – East		5	
Interested Parties – West		8	
Interested Parties – East		22	
Total		41	

Westport, WA

- Continued concerns over siting of Washington line moorings.
- Buoys need to be marked appropriately (e.g., flashing light, reflective paint, radar transponder) and all moorings need to have a surface expression.
- Recommend a workshop in November 2010 to continue dialogue and process with coalition of Washington coastal fishermen.
- Support for OOI and the benefits that may result from advances in knowledge of regional oceanographic processes and their effects on local fisheries.

Newport, OR

- Involve local communities in establishment and operation of OOI, particularly as it relates to development of local businesses and socioeconomic potential.
- Important that the data generated from OOI is compatible with existing data formats and platforms.

- Support for OOI, the potential for increased employment, and the benefits that may result from advances in knowledge of regional oceanographic processes and their effects on local fisheries.

New Bedford, MA

- Extend the comment period and pause the OOI process so as to engage the local fishing communities more in the Pioneer mooring siting process.
- Proposed location of Pioneer Array may have socioeconomic impacts on the regional commercial and sport fishing industry. Recommend that a detailed, quantitative analysis of socioeconomic impacts be prepared and included in the Final SSEA.
- Support for OOI and the benefits that may result from advances in knowledge of regional oceanographic processes and their effects on local fisheries.

In response to written and oral comments on the Draft SSEA, NSF did the following:

- Extended the comment period from September 15 to September 30 (see Appendix E).
- Initiated a micro-siting process for the placement of moorings.
- Initiated the preparation of a Socioeconomic Impact Analysis Report (SIAR) for the Pioneer Array project area.

1.7.5.1 Micro-siting Process

In response to written and oral comments to the Draft SSEA regarding the potential placement of the proposed OOI Pioneer Array (East Coast) and Endurance Array (West Coast) moorings, NSF initiated a process whereby marine stakeholders and the public, in particular the fishing and tribal communities, could provide input to the site selection process, or *micro-siting*, for final mooring placement within the study areas analyzed in this SSEA. Stakeholder input to the micro-siting process for both the Pioneer and Endurance arrays has occurred via public meetings, teleconferences, and/or e-mail. The initial determination of candidate sites where the moorings could be placed was made by scientists (supported by NSF) to meet the science/operational requirements. The micro-siting process was developed as a way for the marine user communities and general public to continue providing input on the specific placement of the uncabled moorings in their affected areas after the Final SSEA is complete. Coordinating with the public, including local marine users, regarding the micro-siting of each mooring within the study areas analyzed in this SSEA will assist in addressing regional fishing interests as well as ensuring that the mooring locations meet the scientific objectives of the Endurance Array and Pioneer Array. These discussions are on-going and will continue after issuance of this Final SSEA until site-specific placements of the uncabled Endurance Array moorings and Pioneer Array moorings can be determined in a manner that considers the regional fishing interests and meets the OOI science/operational requirements.

The following discussion provides a summary of the micro-siting process to date; additional discussion of this process is provided in Section 3.2.6, *Socioeconomics*, and meeting summaries for the micro-siting meetings to date are provided in Appendix G.

The micro-siting of uncabled moorings within the identified study area for the Endurance Array (i.e., the 3 Grays Harbor Line moorings and the Inshore Newport Line mooring) is being informed through a public process during which input from the public, including representatives of marine user stakeholders and tribal nations, is both sought and encouraged. Representatives of marine user stakeholders and tribal nations include, but are not limited to:

- Quinault Nation
- Coalition of Coastal Fisheries
- Washington Dungeness Crab Fishermen's Association

- Grays Harbor Marine Resources Committee
- Oregon Dungeness Crab Commission
- Oregon Trawl Commission
- Oregon Albacore Commission
- Oregon Salmon Commission
- Midwater Trawlers Co-Op
- Fisherman Advisory Committee for Tillamook (FACT)
- Columbia River Crab Fishermen's Association
- Oregon Fishermen's Cable Committee (OFCC)
- Fishermen Involved in Natural Energy (FINE)
- Purse Seine Vessel Owners Association
- Fishing Vessel Owners Association
- Pacific City Dorymen's Association

The micro-siting of moorings within the identified study area for the Pioneer Array is being informed through a public process during which input from the public, including representatives of marine user stakeholders, is both sought and encouraged. Representatives of marine user stakeholders include, but are not limited to:

- Massachusetts Fishermen's Partnership
- Cape Cod Commercial Hook Fishermen's Association
- Commercial Fisheries Center of Rhode Island
- Ocean State Fisheries Association
- Rhode Island Lobstermen's Association
- Rhode Island Shellfishermen's Association
- Commercial Fisheries Research Foundation
- Rhode Island Fisherman's Alliance
- American Alliance of Fishermen and their Communities
- Mataronas Lobster Company, Inc.
- Sakonnet Lobster Company
- Eastern New England Scallop Association
- Trebloc Seafood, Inc.
- Colbert Seafood, Inc.
- Manomet Seafood, Inc.
- Broadbill Fishing, Inc.
- Garden State Seafood Association
- Atlantic Offshore Lobstermen's Association
- Long Island Commercial Fishing Association
- New England FMC
- Mid-Atlantic FMC

To support the micro-siting process, Ocean Leadership hosts a website which provides details on upcoming meetings as well as past meeting summaries, meeting attendee lists, presentations, and annotated NOAA charts which include mooring locations proposed during the micro-siting process:

<http://www.oceanleadership.org/programs-and-partnerships/ocean-observing/ooi/nsf-environmental-compliance/>

To date, NSF and Ocean Leadership have hosted 4 micro-siting meetings dedicated to the Pioneer Array (East Coast) and Endurance Array (West Coast) moorings:

- October 5, 2010, Coastal Institute, Narragansett Bay Campus, University of Rhode Island
- November 15, 2010, Coastal Institute, Narragansett Bay Campus, University of Rhode Island
- November 17, 2010, Westport Maritime Museum, Westport, Washington
- November 22, 2010, Hatfield Marine Science Center, Newport, Oregon

During all micro-siting meetings held on the east and west coasts, OOI representatives provided an overview of the project including, but not limited to, the OOI science goals, equipment that is proposed for deployment, and subsequent data that will be available to the public. OOI representatives also outlined the science and operational requirements for mooring siting and described how the initial candidate mooring locations were determined.

Meeting attendees, at the public hearings and at the micro-siting meetings, have asked for details on the permits which OOI will be required to obtain prior to deploying the Pioneer and Endurance arrays. The permitting process for the Endurance and Pioneer arrays involves permits for temporary test moorings and permits for the actual, longer-term moorings. WHOI or OSU, as appropriate, will be the responsible party on permits for test installations. Ocean Leadership will be named as the responsible party on all permits obtained for the longer-term moorings. Prior to the full deployment of the Pioneer Array and Endurance Array (Newport Line) in 2013 and the Endurance Array (Grays Harbor Line) in 2014, Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution (WHOI) and Oregon State University (OSU) would conduct several test mooring deployments in the proposed Pioneer and Endurance array areas, respectively. Ocean Leadership will work with the USACE, USCG, and appropriate state agencies to ensure that all moorings are properly permitted in accordance with federal and state rules and regulations. As the test moorings (and Pioneer Array) would be well outside the 3-nm limit of Massachusetts State waters, only USACE and USCG permits are required prior to the test mooring deployments. In advance of the 2013 and 2014 deployments of the actual Pioneer Array and Endurance Array, USACE and USCG permits would also be obtained. In 2013 Ocean Leadership and WHOI propose to install the proposed Pioneer Array which includes 10 moorings distributed over 7 locations approximately 68 nm due south of Martha's Vineyard, Massachusetts. The proposed Pioneer Array would also include 3 AUVs and 6 gliders. The USACE and USCG permits are the only permits Ocean Leadership is required to obtain prior to the full Pioneer Array deployment. Ocean Leadership and its permitting contractors have begun the permit process for the Pioneer and Endurance arrays and the following is a summary of the information described at the micro-siting meetings:

- Ocean Leadership will work with the USACE, USCG, and appropriate state agencies to ensure that all moorings are properly permitted in accordance with federal and state rules and regulations.
- A summary of the USCG permit requirements and actions to be taken to reduce negative interactions between fisheries and proposed OOI moorings are as follows:
 - Ocean Leadership will submit USCG Private Aids to Navigation (PATON) applications for the Endurance and Pioneer moorings after receiving appropriate USACE permits.
 - Ocean Leadership will work with the USCG to develop guidance (to appear in Notice to Mariners (NM), Local Notice to Mariners (LNM), or NOAA chart annotations) regarding the suggested buffer zones (as voluntary —areas to be avoided”) for Pioneer and Endurance array moorings to reduce any potential risk of gear entanglement.

- The NM and LNM details will be provided to NOAA so that the Pioneer and Endurance array mooring locations can be updated on the NOAA electronic charts.
- Ocean Leadership will give advanced notice to the USCG of glider/AUV deployments, operating area, instructions if found, and a point of contact.
- Ocean Leadership is proposing a 0.5-nm buffer zone around all Pioneer Array moorings and each of the offshore moorings of the Endurance Array (Grays Harbor Line), and a 0.2-nm buffer around the inshore moorings of the Endurance Array (both Grays Harbor and Newport lines). These buffer zones would reduce the risk of gear entanglement and damage to OOI moorings and sensors.

NSF has stated in public meetings that the agency has no interest in seeing fishing areas closed around or near proposed OOI moorings (either on the Endurance Array on the west coast or the Pioneer Array on the east coast), and will continue to emphasize this point with its USCG contacts, state officials, and the public. Specifically, NSF contacted the USCG First District, Waterways Management, Boston, Massachusetts, to get clarification on the potential for the USCG to restrict fishing around proposed Pioneer Arrays moorings. The USCG representative stated that USCG has no statutory authority to close off areas to fishing or navigation beyond the 12-nm limit.

During the October 5 and November 15 micro-siting meetings in Rhode Island, candidate locations for the Pioneer Array within the study area analyzed in the Draft SSEA were presented and the northeast fishing community requested a detailed, quantitative socioeconomic analysis. In addition, they requested assurance that the Pioneer Array region would not be closed to fishing. During the November 15 meeting, NSF made the following statement in an effort to address concerns about fisheries closures in the area of the Pioneer Array: *NSF is stating that the agency has no interest in seeing fishing areas closed by deploying OOI, and will continue to emphasize this point with its US Coast Guard contacts, state officials, and the public.* Representatives from the USCG and USACE attended the November 15 micro-siting meeting. Additional micro-siting meetings are being planned for the northeast and these meetings will occur after the Final SSEA, inclusive of the SIAR, has been published.

During the November 17 micro-siting meeting held in Westport, Washington, 3 candidate locations for the Grays Harbor line of the Endurance Array were proposed by commercial and recreational fishing representatives. The proposed Shelf and Offshore mooring locations are considered viable since they are within the identified siting areas (Appendix G) and they meet the science/operational requirements for the Endurance Array (refer to Table 2-2). The Inshore mooring location proposed by fishermen is north of the proposed siting area and slightly inside the Olympic Coast National Marine Sanctuary (OCNMS). It may be possible to deploy the mooring in this proposed location; however, the current bathymetric data for the Grays Harbor line stops south of this proposed location and additional bathymetric data will need to be collected during Summer 2011 before a decision on the Inshore location can be made. Furthermore, since the site is within the OCNMS boundary, approval for deploying the mooring within sanctuary boundaries would be required. If the bathymetric data shows that the site meets the science/operational requirements for the Endurance Array and if the OCNMS permits placement of the mooring within their boundaries, then the micro-siting process for the Grays Harbor line should be completed by Fall 2011. If, however, the site does not meet the science/operational requirements or if the OCNMS does not grant approval for the mooring to be deployed within its boundaries, additional micro-siting meetings for the Inshore mooring of the Grays Harbor line would be required.

On November 22, NSF hosted a micro-siting meeting in Newport, Oregon to receive micro-siting input on the Inshore mooring location for the Newport line of the Endurance Array. During the meeting the

fishing community pointed out that it would be best if the Inshore mooring was not located in the south end of the siting box (i.e. waters south of Yaquina Head) since this area is heavily used by recreational fishers (see Figure 2-7). At the meeting OOI representatives were tasked with contacting charter operators to get input on candidate mooring locations to ensure that the moorings do not negatively impact recreational fishing interests. Further micro-siting discussions will take place with the public, including the fishing community and other marine users, either in person, on conference calls or via e-mail, to assist in the ultimate placement of the Inshore mooring.

Socioeconomic Impact Analysis Report (SIAR)

In response to comments received during the public hearing and micro-siting meeting and to assess the potential economic impacts to the regional fishing economy with installation and operation of the proposed Pioneer Array, NSF prepared an SIAR. The findings of the SIAR are summarized in Section 3.2.6, *Socioeconomics* and the full SIAR is provided as Appendix I.

1.8 ORGANIZATION OF THE SSEA

This SSEA is organized as follows:

- *Chapter 1.0, Purpose and Need for the Proposed Action* (this chapter), provides a brief introduction to the OOI, an overview of the purpose of and need for the OOI, and a summary of the environmental compliance requirements.
- *Chapter 2.0, Description of the Proposed Action and Alternatives*, summarizes the proposed installation and operation of OOI components as presented in the PEA and SER, changes in the proposed OOI since completion of the PEA and SER which are now the Proposed Action in this SSEA, alternatives considered but eliminated from further analysis, and the no-action alternative.
- *Chapter 3.0, Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences*, describes the existing conditions and environmental consequences for those resources requiring additional impact analysis not previously assessed in detail in the PEA and SER.
- *Chapter 4.0, Cumulative Effects and Other Considerations Required by NEPA*, identifies any past, present, and foreseeable federal or non-federal actions occurring within the ROI and evaluates impacts on the environment when added to the proposed action. Impacts that narrow the range of beneficial uses of the environment are of particular concern. This refers to the possibility that choosing one development option reduces future flexibility in pursuing other options, or that giving over a parcel of land or other resource to a certain use often eliminates the possibility of other uses being performed at that site.
- *Chapter 5.0, References*;
- *Chapter 6.0, List of Preparers*; and
- *Appendices*, as listed in the Table of Contents, provide supporting documentation for the NEPA process, including public and agency correspondence, responses to all public comments on the Draft SSEA, full transcripts of public hearings, and analyses to support the impact analyses.

CHAPTER 2

DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION AND ALTERNATIVES

2.1 INTRODUCTION

As early as 1988, the ocean sciences community began discussions about the science, design concepts, and engineering of ocean research observatories. In 1997, NSF funded the Dynamics of Earth and Ocean Systems committee to provide a focus for exploratory planning and to formulate advice on technical specifications and management issues for an ocean observatory network. This committee emphasized 2 technical approaches and the proposed OOI design developed from these 2 main technical directions: 1) seafloor observatories linked with submarine cables to land that provide power and Internet connectivity, and 2) buoy observatories that provide locally generated power to seafloor and platform instruments and use a satellite link to land and the Internet. A third technical element, integration of mobile assets such as AUVs and gliders, also emerged during program planning. The community developed these ideas simultaneously, and NSF supported them through numerous related projects and workshops. These activities led to the vision of 3 observatory scales – coastal, regional, and global – within one distributed, integrated network. Two National Research Council reports (2000, 2003) and more than a dozen nationally circulated science and technical reports reflect broad community involvement in this initiative. In 2000, the National Science Board, the highest-level oversight committee for the NSF, approved the OOI as a MREFC account project.

Numerous workshops have been held that provided the forum for the interchange of ideas, proposals, and refinements to the OOI design process. In addition, since 2003, there have been numerous committee and *ad hoc* team reviews of infrastructure plans, Conceptual Network Design (CND), Preliminary Network Design (PND), and white papers covering all aspects of the proposed OOI Network. Based on these workshops, preliminary design plans, etc., criteria were developed that provided guidance as to what sites or configurations for the OOI would effectively meet the scientific, logistical, and financial requirements and goals of the OOI Network. For a more detailed history of the development of the OOI, refer to Section 2.1 of the PEA (NSF 2008a).

The development of the Final Network Design (FND) from the PND incorporates the response to the OOI Preliminary Design Review (PDR). The NSF panel report of the PDR was very favorable and included 43 recommendations for NSF to consider for transmission to the implementation team. These recommendations have been considered, and in most cases implemented as part of the work leading toward the OOI's Final Design Review held and passed in November 2008. Modification of the network design to accommodate NSF recommended infrastructure changes lead to an additional design review and the preparation of the FND approved by the National Science Board in May 2009 (Ocean Leadership 2010a). As stated in the PEA, numerous alternative configurations were considered for the CSN, RSN, and GSN components of the proposed OOI. Based on the extensive technical reviews of CNDs, PND, and technical supporting studies of alternative configurations, the resulting OOI 2010 FND is the Proposed Action in this SSEA.

2.2 PROPOSED ACTION

Under the Proposed Action, the CSN, RSN, and GSN would consist of the following elements:

- CSN – the Endurance Array (Newport and Grays Harbor lines)⁽¹⁾ and the Pioneer Array
- RSN – a configuration with 7 Primary Nodes and one shore station
- GSN – 4 array sites (Station Papa, Irminger Sea, Argentine Basin, Southern Ocean off of Chile)

As stated in Section 1.1 above, as the OOI action would occur over relatively large areas across the Atlantic and Pacific oceans and would be phased in over time, the initial environmental impact analysis was programmatic in approach and, hence, a PEA was prepared (NSF 2008a). The SER was subsequently prepared to assess the potential impacts on the environment associated with proposed modifications in the design, installation, and operation of the OOI since the completion of the PEA (NSF 2009a). The PEA provided a format for a comprehensive impact analysis of the planned OOI activities as a whole. This was accomplished by assembling and analyzing the broadest range of potential direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts associated with all proposed OOI activities. The PEA also set up a framework for addressing the time- and location-specific aspects of the proposed OOI, as well as more detailed technical information (when it becomes available) through site-specific tiered EAs (e.g., this SSEA) or other environmental documentation (e.g., the SER).

The following sections present a summary of the changes in the proposed installation and O&M of OOI infrastructure as presented in the National Science Board-approved FND (Ocean Leadership 2010a) that have occurred since the completion of the PEA and SER. Depending on the nature and extent of these changes, this SSEA will assess those changes that may potentially result in site-specific environmental impacts that were not previously addressed in the PEA and SER. For a detailed description of the CSN, RSN, and GSN, refer to the PEA (NSF 2008a).

2.2.1 Coastal-Scale Nodes (CSN)

As assessed in the PEA and SER, the CSN consists of 2 elements: a long-term Endurance Array off Washington and Oregon and a relocatable Pioneer Array in the Mid-Atlantic Bight south of Massachusetts. A detailed discussion of the purpose and objectives of the Endurance and Pioneer arrays and the associated proposed infrastructure are presented in the PEA (Appendix A).

2.2.1.1 Endurance Array

PEA and SER – Previously Assessed Components

The Endurance Array would be comprised of 2 lines of moorings, one located off the coast of central Oregon (Newport Line), and a second site off central Washington (Grays Harbor Line) (Figure 2-1a) (refer to Section 2.2.1.1 of the PEA and Section 2.1.1 of the SER). Both lines would consist of surface and subsurface moorings and would employ gliders. As assessed in the PEA and SER, the 44-, 82-, and 273-fathom (fm) (80-, 150-, and 500-meter [m]) moorings on the Newport Line would be cabled and connected to the backbone cable of the RSN via NP2.

(1)The April 2010 FND (Ocean Leadership 2010a) uses the terms Oregon Line and Washington Line for the Newport Line and Grays Harbor Line, respectively. For consistency with the PEA and SER, the naming convention of Newport Line and Grays Harbor Line has been used in this SSEA.

Specifically, each line would contain (Figure 2-1a and Table 2-1):

Grays Harbor Line

- 4 paired surface/subsurface moorings at 14, 44, 82, and 273 fm (25, 80, 150, and 500 m).
- Cabled connection between the Subduction Zone primary node (N4a) and the 44- and 273-fm (80- and 500-m) moorings on the Grays Harbor Line via nodes N4b and N4c.
- Surface buoys at the 44- and 273-fm (80- and 500-m) sites would be powered by methanol fuel cells, wind turbines, or solar panels if the Grays Harbor Line is not cabled to the RSN.
- Active and non-active acoustic sensors on moorings and benthic nodes.

Newport Line

- 1 paired surface/subsurface mooring at 14 fm (25 m).
- 2 paired surface/cabled subsurface moorings at 44 and 273 fm (80 and 500 m).
- 1 subsurface mooring at 82 fm (150 m) cabled to RSN N1 via NP2.
- Surface buoys would be powered by wind turbines and solar panels.
- Active and non-active acoustic sensors on moorings and benthic nodes.

Up to 6 autonomous underwater gliders would also carry multidisciplinary sensor suites along cross-shelf glider lines (Figure 2-1a).

SSEA Proposed Action – Proposed FND Modifications

Grays Harbor Line. The proposed modifications to the Grays Harbor Line (Figure 2-1b and Table 2-1) include:

- Elimination of the 82-fm (150-m) subsurface mooring.
- Elimination of the cabled connection between RSN node N4a and the 44- and 273-fm (80- and 500-m) moorings via nodes N4b and N4c.
- A change in the naming convention of the remaining proposed moorings. The proposed moorings at the nominal depths of 14, 44, and 273 fm (25, 80, and 500 m) are now known as Inshore, Shelf, and Offshore, respectively. The exact depths for each mooring have been determined during site-specific surveys and do not necessarily correspond to the initial proposed nominal depths.

Conceptual views of the proposed Grays Harbor Line and Newport Line depicting the proposed paired moorings, sensors, benthic nodes, buoys, and gliders are provided in Figures 2-2 and 2-3.

Newport Line. The proposed modifications to the Newport Line (Figure 2-1b and Table 2-1) would only include the elimination of the 82 fm (150-m) subsurface mooring. As with the Grays Harbor Line, there was a change in the naming convention of the remaining proposed moorings. The proposed moorings at the nominal depths of 14, 44, and 273 fm (25, 80, and 500 m) are now known as Inshore, Shelf, and Offshore, respectively. The exact depths for each mooring have been determined during site-specific surveys and do not necessarily correspond to the initial proposed nominal depths. Using the current RSN node naming, the Shelf subsurface mooring would connect to the RSN via primary node PN1D and the Offshore subsurface mooring via PN1C. In addition, the glider tracks corresponding to the Grays Harbor Line and Newport Line would be extended from 126° W to 128° W and an additional east-west glider track would be added north of Pacific City (Figure 2-1b). All other OOI infrastructure and activities as described and previously assessed in the PEA and SER would remain unchanged.

Table 2-1. Summary of Previously Assessed and Proposed Modifications to CSN (Endurance Array) Infrastructure

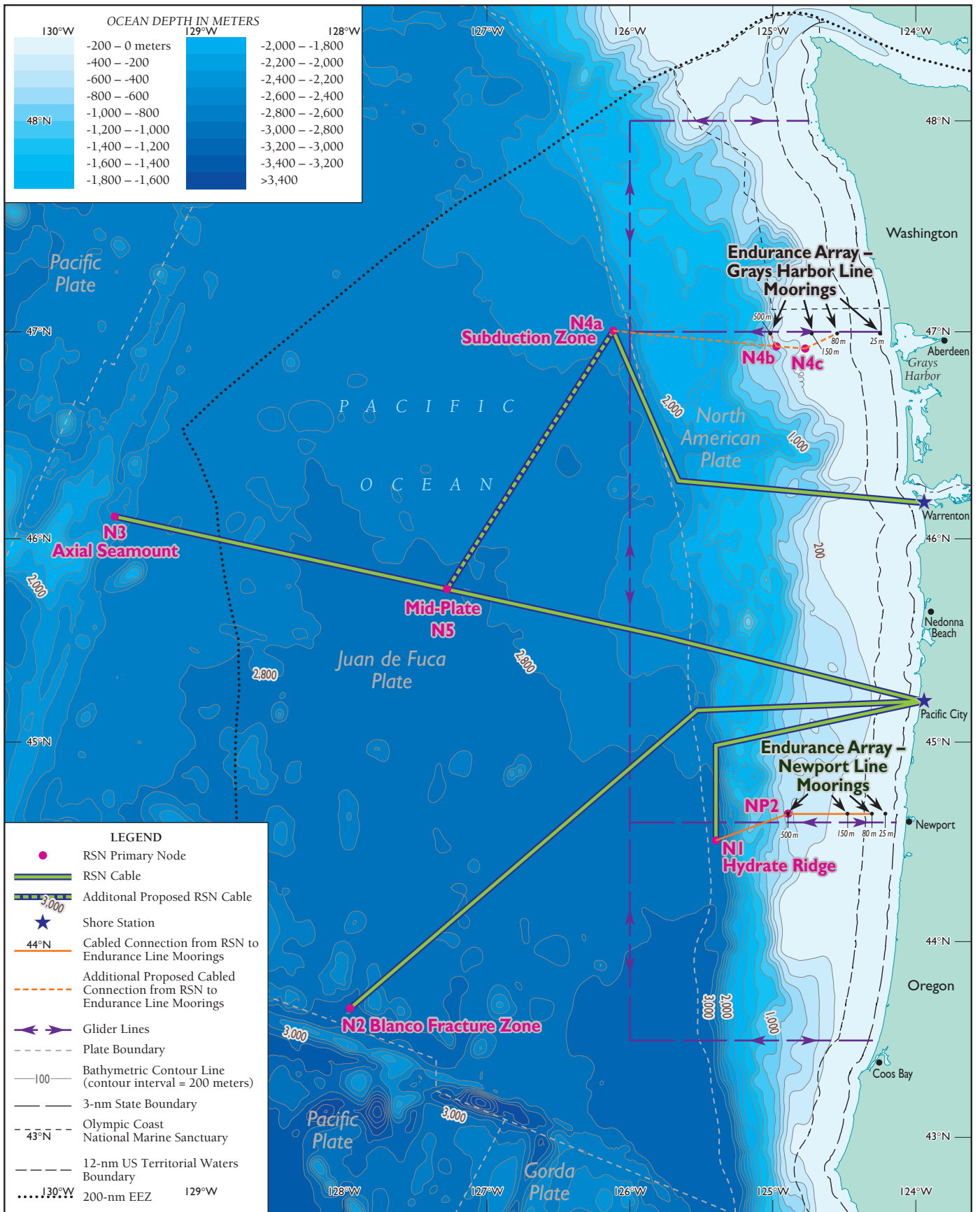
<i>Component</i>	<i>PEA/SER</i>	<i>SSEA Proposed Action</i>
ENDURANCE ARRAY		
Grays Harbor Line Moorings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 4 paired surface/subsurface at 14, 44, 82, and 273 fm (25, 80, 150, and 500 m) (Figure 2-1a). - 2 cabled subsurface 44 and 273 fm (80 & 500 m) to RSN N4a via N4b and N4c (Figure 2-1a). - active and non-active acoustic sensors on moorings & benthic nodes. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 3 paired surface/subsurface at 14, 44, and 273 fm (25, 80, and 500 m) (Figures 2-1b and 2-2). - active and non-active acoustic sensors on moorings & benthic nodes.
Newport Line Moorings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 1 paired surface/subsurface mooring at 14 fm (25 m). - 2 paired surface/cabled subsurface moorings at 44 and 273 fm (80 and 500 m). - 1 subsurface mooring at 82 fm (150 m) cabled to RSN N1. - active and non-active acoustic sensors on moorings & benthic nodes. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 1 paired surface/subsurface mooring at 14 fm (25 m). - 2 paired surface/cabled subsurface moorings at 44 and 273 fm (80 and 500 m). - 1 node with no moorings at 82 fm (150 m) cabled to RSN PN1D. - active and non-active acoustic sensors on moorings & benthic nodes (Figures 2-1b and 2-3).
Gliders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Mission box to 126° W. - N-S glider track along 126° W. - 4 east-west glider tracks from coast to 126° W (Figure 2-1a). - 6 gliders. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Mission box to 128° W. - N-S glider track along 126° W. - 5 east-west glider tracks from coast to 128° W; new east-west line north of Pacific City (Figure 2-1b). - 6 gliders.

Sources: NSF 2008a, 2009a; Ocean Leadership 2010a.

Site-Specific Selection of Endurance Array Moorings

Siting of the Endurance Array moorings would initially be based on specific science/operational requirements as listed in Table 2-2. Figure 2-4 depicts an overview of the proposed 3 Grays Harbor Line mooring sites. Figures 2-5a, b, and c provide a detailed view of candidate mooring sites and the 'siting boxes' or study areas based on the siting requirements for each proposed mooring (Inshore, Shelf, and Offshore). Figures 2-6 and 2-7 depict the similar approach for the Newport Line. The siting box defines a study area in which a mooring may be sited and would meet the initial science/operational requirements.

After the initial determination of a siting box in which a mooring could be placed to meet the science/operational requirements, the potential site-specific placement, or '*micro-siting*', of a mooring within each study area is being coordinated with representatives of marine users and tribal nations. These include but are not limited to the following: Quinalt Nation, Coalition of Coastal Fisheries, Washington Dungeness Crab Fishermen's Association, Grays Harbor Marine Resources Committee, Oregon Dungeness Crab Commission, Oregon Trawl Commission, Oregon Albacore Commission, Oregon Salmon Commission, Midwater Trawlers Co-Op, FACT, Columbia River Crab Fishermen's Association, OFCC, FINE, Purse Seine Vessel Owners Association, Fishing Vessel Owners Association, and Pacific City Dorymen's Association. Coordinating with the local marine users, in particular the OFCC, regarding the micro-siting of each mooring, within the Endurance Array study area analyzed in this SSEA, will assist in addressing regional fishing interests as well as ensuring that the mooring locations meet the scientific objectives of the Endurance Array.



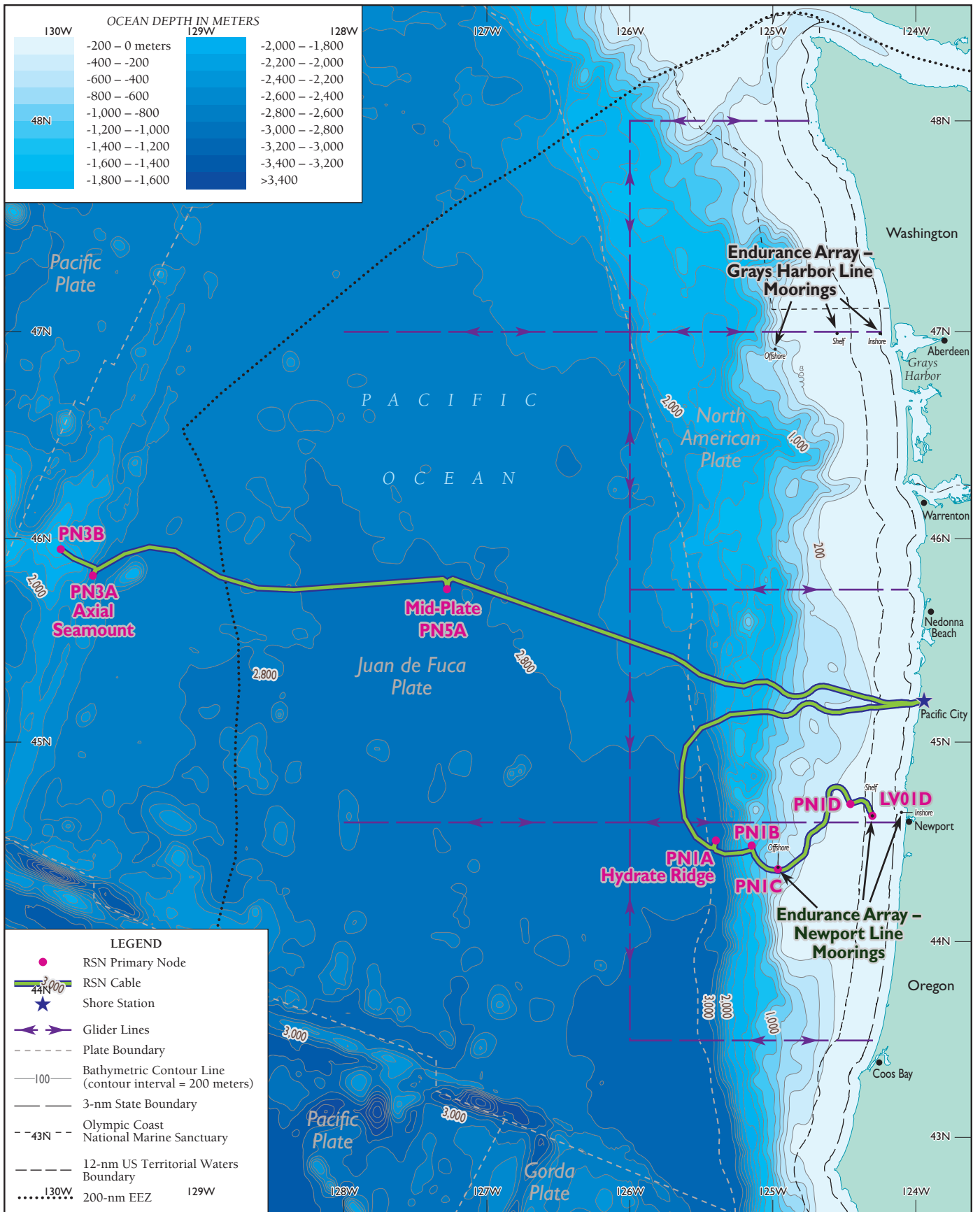
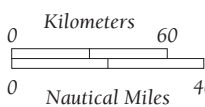


Figure 2-1b

Location of Pacific Northwest RSN, CSN (Endurance Array), and Associated Glider Mission Boxes to be Installed and Operating by 2015



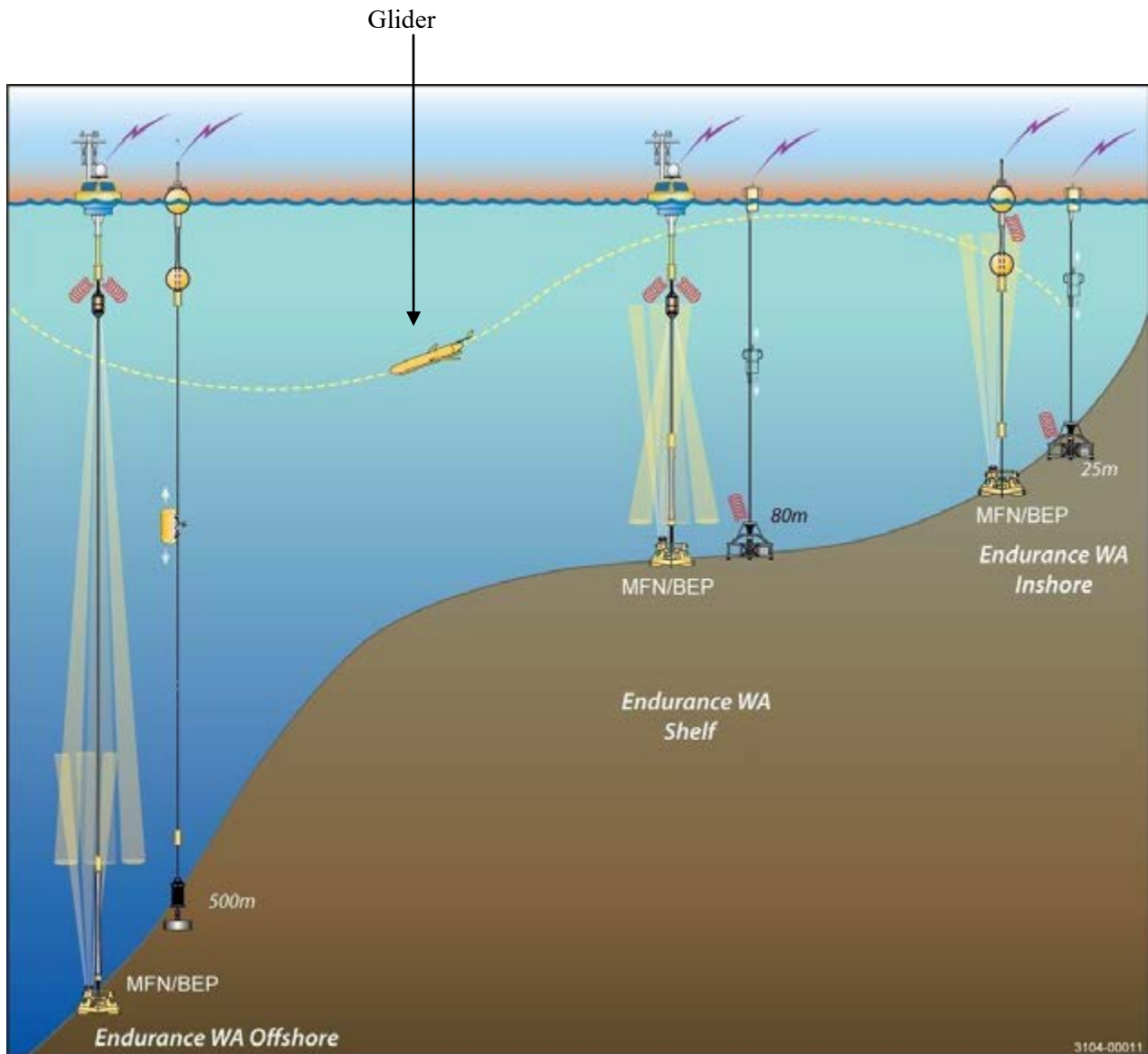


Figure 2-2. Conceptual Representation of the 25-m (Inshore), 80-m (Shelf), and 500-m (Offshore) Moorings of the Proposed Endurance Array (Grays Harbor Line)

Notes: Not to scale. MFN/BEP = Multi-Function Node/Benthic Experiment Package; WA = Washington. For a detailed discussion of the various components of the moorings such as sensors, gliders, etc., refer to the PEA (Appendix A).

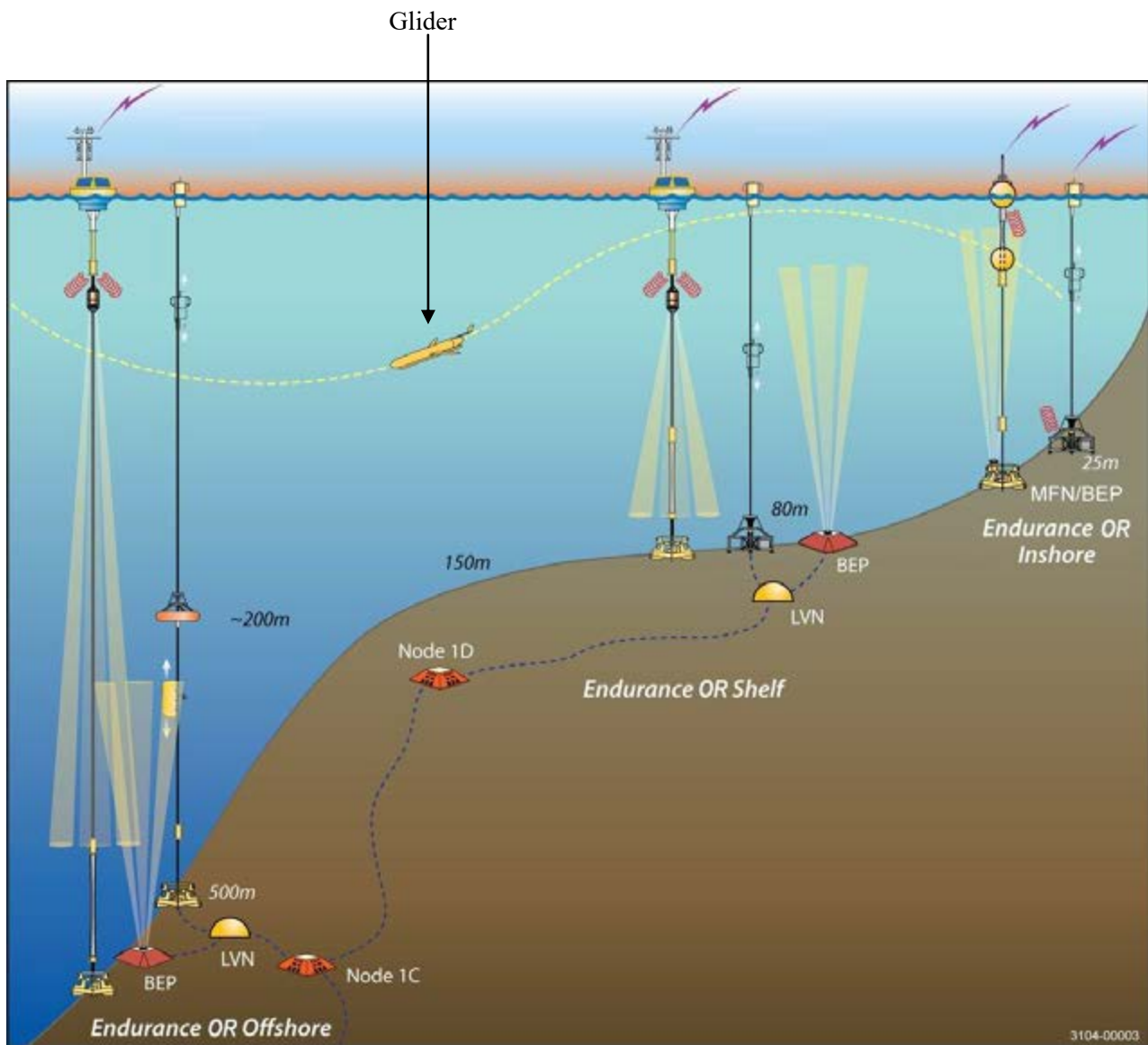


Figure 2-3. Conceptual Representation of the 25-m (Inshore), 80-m (Shelf), and 500-m (Offshore) Moorings of the Proposed Endurance Array (Newport Line)

Notes: Not to scale. LVN = Low Voltage Node; MFN/BEP = Multi-Function Node/Benthic Experiment Package; OR = Oregon. For a detailed discussion of the various components of the moorings such as sensors, gliders, etc., refer to the PEA (Appendix A).

Table 2-2. Science/Operational Siting Requirements for the Endurance Array Moorings

<i>Inshore</i>	<i>Mooring Shelf</i>	<i>Offshore</i>
GRAYS HARBOR LINE		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • soft bottom (clay, silty or sandy). • at least 0.5 nm (0.9 km) outside of published barge tow lanes. • outside of designated shipping lanes. • in 14-16 fm (25-30 m) water depth. • within 4 nm (7.4 km) from 46.99° N, 124.25° W. • >3 nm (5.6 km) from Grays Harbor entrance (jetties) and navigational markers to the harbor entrance. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • soft bottom (clay, silty or sandy). • at least 0.5 nm (0.9 km) outside of published barge tow lanes. • outside of designated shipping lanes. • in 38-49 fm (70-90 m) water depth. • within 5.4 nm (10 km) of 46.99° N, 124.55° W. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • soft bottom (clay, silty or sandy). • at least 0.5 nm (0.9 km) outside of published barge tow lanes. • outside of designated shipping lanes. • in 219-339 fm (400-620 m) water depth. • within 5.4 nm (10 km) of 46.88° N, 124.97° W. • deployed on bottom with slope <10 degrees.
NEWPORT LINE		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • soft bottom (clay, silty or sandy). • at least 0.5 nm (0.9 km) outside of published barge tow lanes. • outside of designated shipping lanes. • in 14-16 fm (25-30 m) water depth. • at least 0.2 nm (0.4 km) and not more than 3.2 nm (6 km) north of the NH line.* • >2 nm (3.7 km) from Yaquina Bay entrance (jetties) and navigational markers. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • soft bottom (clay, silty or sandy). • at least 0.5 nm (0.9 km) outside of published barge tow lanes. • outside of designated shipping lanes. • in 38-49 fm (70-90 m) water depth. • at least 0.5 nm (0.9 km) and not more than 3.2 nm (6 km) north of the NH line.* • must be accessible by a cable route from PN1C, through PN1D, that can be substantially buried. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • soft bottom (clay, silty or sandy). • at least 0.5 nm (0.9 km) outside of published barge tow lanes. • outside of designated shipping lanes. • in 219-339 fm (400-620 m) water depth. • at least 0.5 nm (0.9 km) and no more than 18 nm (33 km) from the NH line.* • must be serviced by PN1C and accessible by a cable route from PN1B that can be substantially buried. • deployed on bottom with slope <10 degrees.

Notes: *NH = Newport Hydrographic (NH) Line (along 44.65° 'N), is an historical location of repeat hydrographic sampling for over 50 years. It is one of the justifications for siting of the Newport Line. The purpose of siting the proposed Newport Line moorings some distance from NH stations is to reduce the chance of conflict with routine/established ocean sampling programs along this hydrographic sampling line.

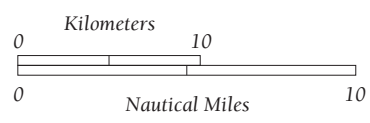
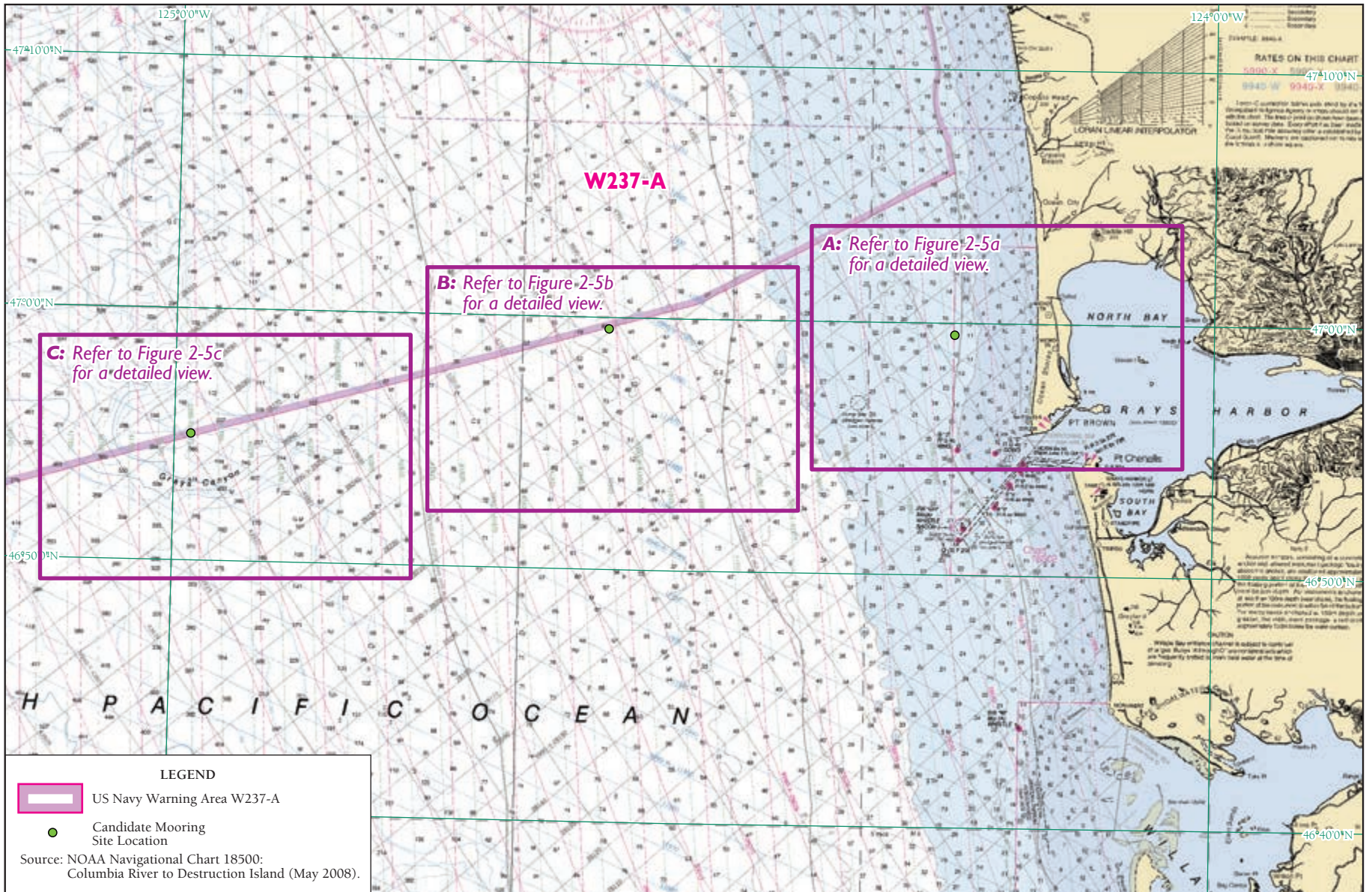


Figure 2-4
 Overview of Proposed Endurance Array (Grays Harbor Line) Mooring Sites



W237-A

o . . #

o . . #

LEGEND

US Navy Warning Area W237-A

Study Area for Siting of
Inshore Mooring



Candidate Inshore Mooring
Site Location

Note: Depths in fathoms.

Source: NOAA Navigational Chart 18500:
Columbia River to Destruction Island (May 2008).

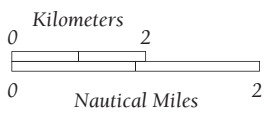


Figure 2-5a

Endurance Array (Grays Harbor Line) Candidate Inshore Mooring Site
and Study Area for Potential Inshore Mooring



W237-A


o . .

o . .

LEGEND

US Navy Warning Area W237-A

Study Area for Siting of Shelf Mooring

 Candidate Shelf Mooring Site Location

Note: Depths in fathoms.

Source: NOAA Navigational Chart 18500:
Columbia River to Destruction Island (May 2008).

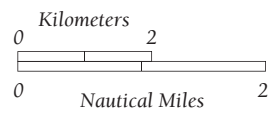


Figure 2-5b
Endurance Array (Grays Harbor Line) Candidate Shelf Mooring Site
and Study Area for Potential Shelf Mooring






LEGEND

US Navy Warning Area W237-A

Study Area for Siting of Offshore Mooring

 Candidate Offshore Mooring Site Location

Note: Depths in fathoms.

Source: NOAA Navigational Chart 18500:
Columbia River to Destruction Island (May 2008).

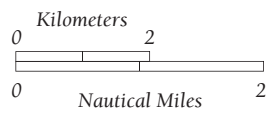
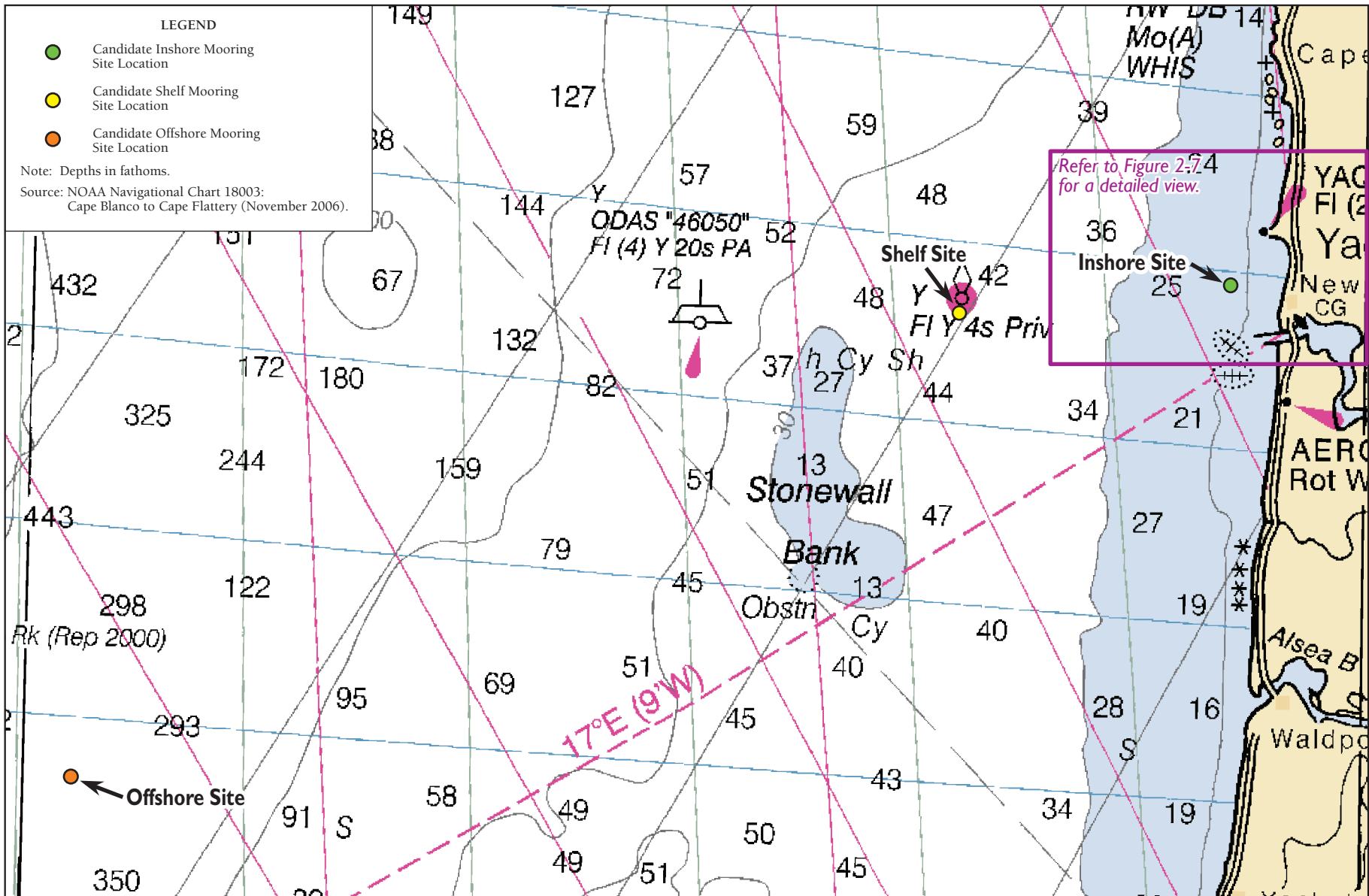


Figure 2-5c
Endurance Array (Grays Harbor Line) Candidate Offshore Mooring Site
and Study Area for Potential Offshore Mooring





Refer to Figure 2-7.4 for a detailed view.

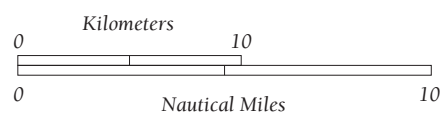


Figure 2-6
Overview of Proposed Endurance Array (Newport Line)
Mooring Sites





LEGEND

Study Area for Siting of
Inshore Mooring



Candidate Inshore Mooring
Site Location

Note: Depths in fathoms.

Source: NOAA Nav Chart 18561:
Approaches to Yaquina Bay (November 2003).

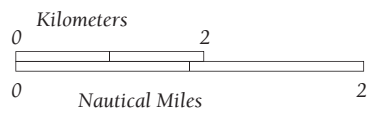


Figure 2-7
Endurance Array (Newport Line) Candidate Inshore Mooring Site



2.2.1.2 Pioneer Array

PEA and SER – Previously Assessed Components

The Pioneer Array would consist of 2 lines of moorings running approximately north-south across the continental shelf (refer to Section 2.2.1.2 of the PEA and Section 2.1.2 of the SER). The western (downstream) line would consist of surface moorings, wire-following profiler moorings with a small surface expression, and surface-piercing profiler moorings with intermittent surface expressions. The eastern (upstream) line would consist of wire-following profiler moorings with small surface expression. Gliders and AUVs would run missions in the vicinity of the moored array (Figure 2-8a). As assessed in the PEA and SER, the Pioneer Array would contain (Table 2-3, Figures 2-8a and 2-9a):

- 4 electrical-optical-mechanical (EOM) surface moorings with local power generation, satellite communications capabilities, and benthic nodes paired with 4 surface-piercing profiler moorings.
- 4 wire-following profiler moorings that would be internally powered.
- 3 AUVs with 2 docking stations at 2 EOM surface moorings for power transfer and communications.
- 10 gliders.
- an AUV mission box of approximately 2,288 square nautical miles (nm²).
- a glider mission box of approximately 5,398 nm².

Table 2-3. Summary of Previously Assessed and Proposed Modifications to Pioneer Array Infrastructure

<i>Item</i>	<i>PEA/SER</i>	<i>SSEA Proposed Action</i>
Moorings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 4 EOM surface moorings. - 4 surface piercing profiler moorings. - 4 wire-following profiler moorings. - Active & non-active acoustic sensors on moorings. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 3 EOM surface moorings. - 2 surface piercing profiler moorings. - 5 wire-following profiler moorings. - Active & non-active acoustic sensors on moorings.
AUVs & Gliders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 3 AUVs and 10 gliders. - Area of AUV mission box approximately 2,288 nm². - Area of glider mission box approximately 5,398 nm². 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 3 AUVs and 6 gliders. - Area of AUV mission box approximately 2,489 nm². - Area of glider mission box approximately 5,697 nm².

Sources: NSF 2008a, 2009a; Ocean Leadership 2010a.

In summary, a total of 12 moorings would be installed on the seafloor under the PEA/SER. In addition, 3 AUVs and 10 gliders would be used to provide monitoring abilities across the entire shelf break.

SSEA Proposed Action – Proposed FND Modifications

As proposed in the FND and assessed in this SSEA as the Proposed Action (Figures 2-8a, 2-8b, and 2-9b; and Table 2-3), the Pioneer Array would contain:

- 3 EOM surface moorings with local power generation, satellite communications capabilities, and MFNs; 2 of the 3 EOM moorings would be adjacent to surface-piercing profiler moorings, the third would be adjacent to a wire-following profiler mooring.
- 4 stand-alone wire-following profiler moorings that would be internally powered with satellite communication capabilities.
- 3 AUVs with 2 docking stations at 2 EOM surface moorings for power transfer and communications.

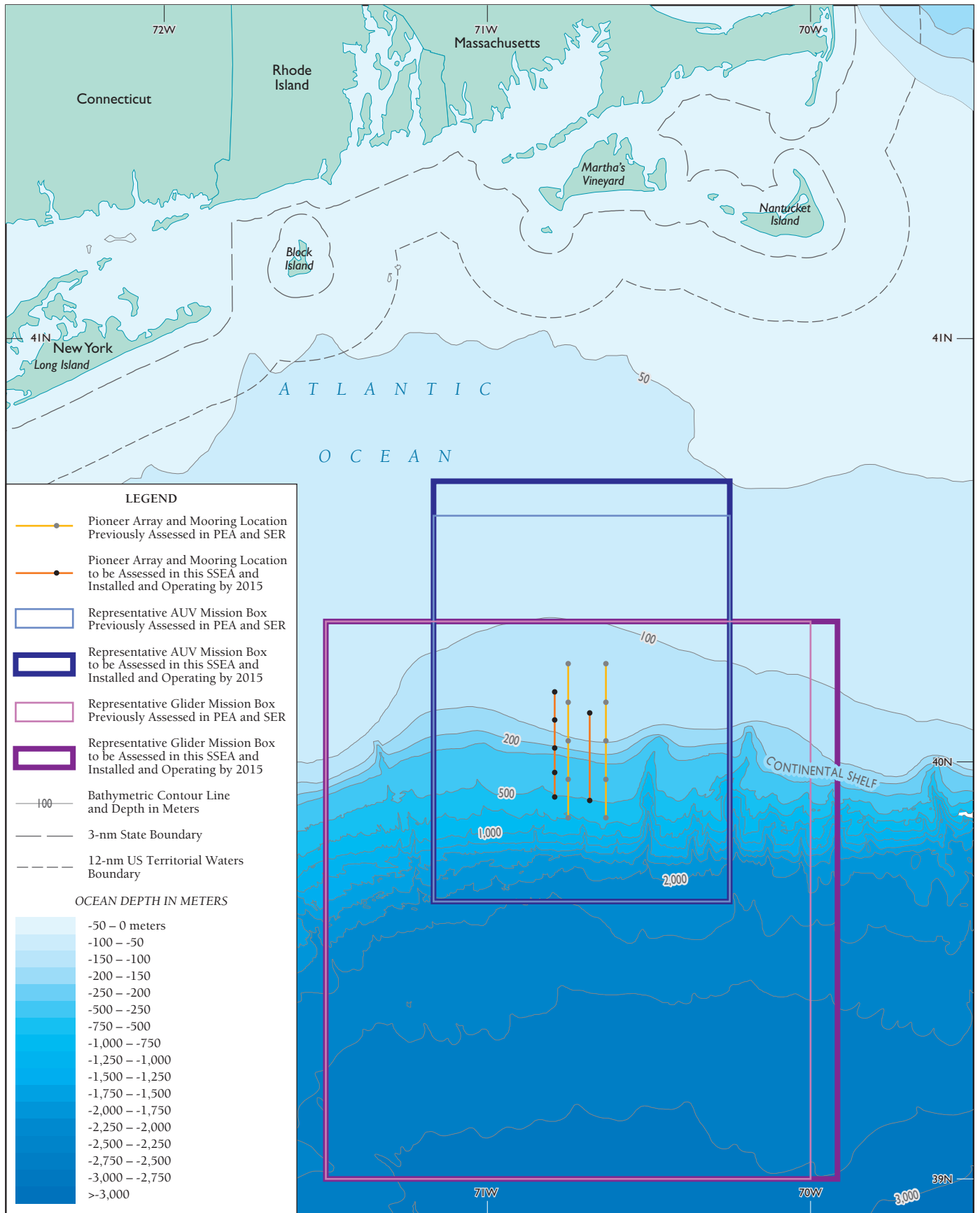


Figure 2-8a

Location of the Mid-Atlantic Bight CSN (Pioneer Array) and Associated AUV and Glider Mission Boxes Previously Assessed in the 2008 PEA and 2009 SER and to be Assessed in this SSEA



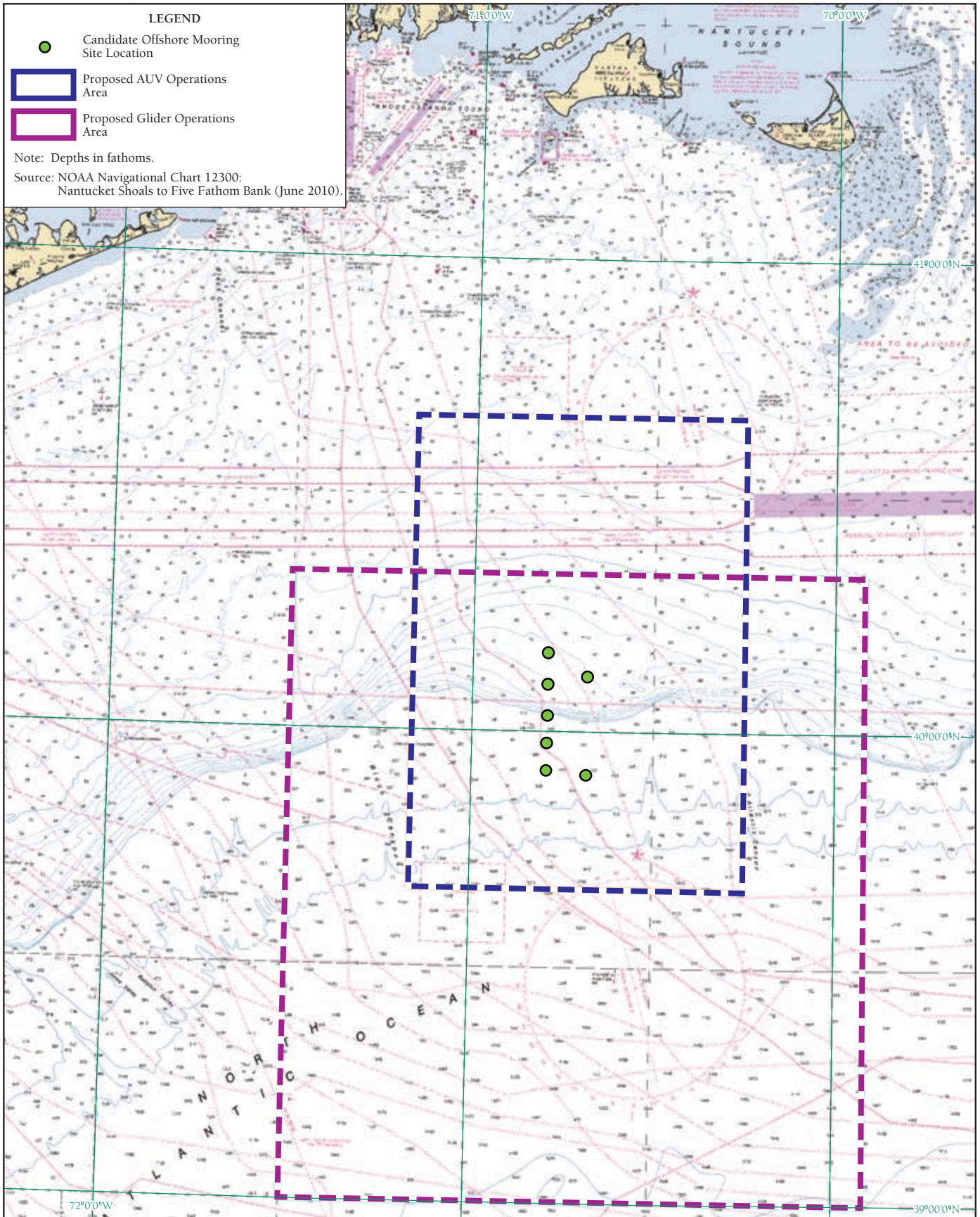


Figure 2-8b
 Location of the Proposed Mid-Atlantic Bight CSN (Pioneer Array)
 and Associated Glider and AUV Mission Boxes
 on the Area NOAA Chart



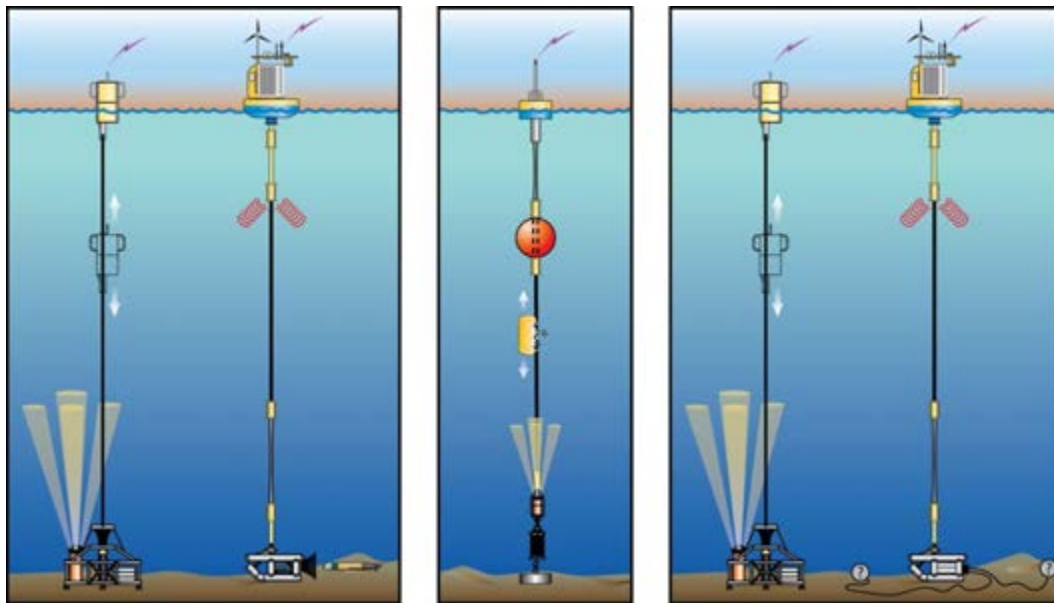
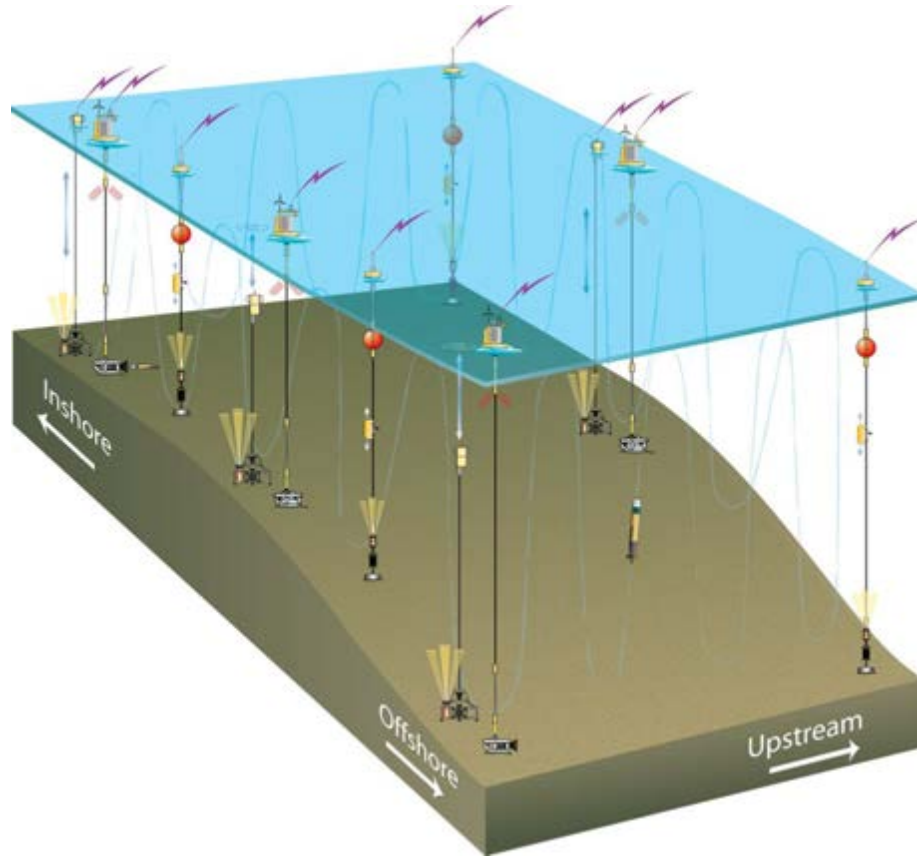


Figure 2-9a. Schematic Diagrams of the Pioneer Array (top) and Moorings (bottom) as Previously Assessed in the PEA and SER

Inshore and offshore sites would pair EOM/AUV-dock moorings with surface-piercing winched profilers (left). Central sites would pair EOM/MFN moorings with winched profilers and seafloor sensors (right). The array would also include stand-alone moorings with a wire-crawler profiler and an acoustic Doppler current profiler (ADCP) coupled inductively to a telemetry buoy (center). (Not to scale)

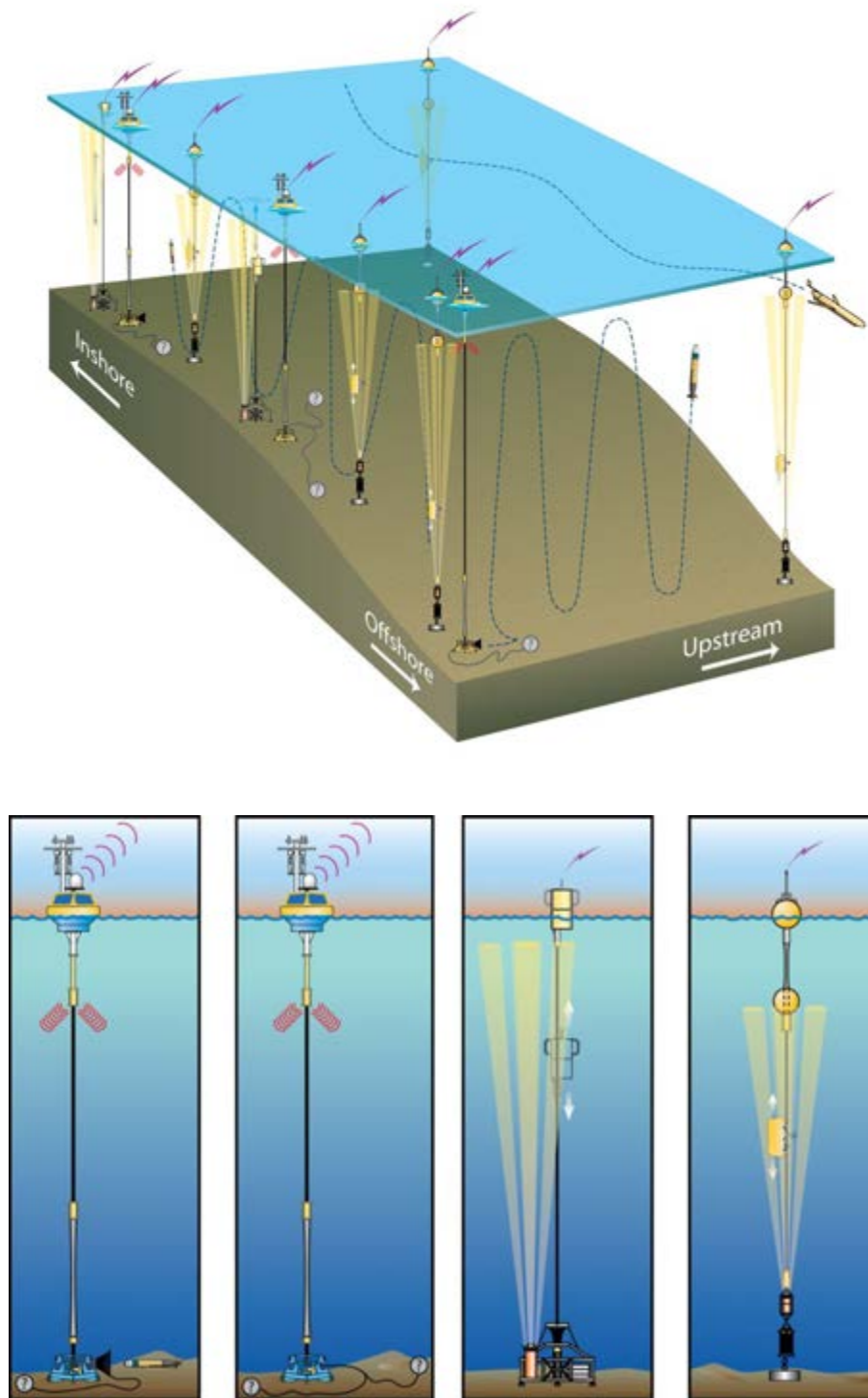


Figure 2-9b. Schematic Diagrams of the Proposed Pioneer Array (top) and Moorings (bottom) as Assessed in this SSEA

EOM moorings with MFNs supporting AUV docks (left) will be at the inshore and offshore sites. An EOM mooring with MFN supporting science user instrumentation (left center) will be at the central site. Surface-piercing winched profilers with ADCPs at their base (right center) will be at the inshore and central sites. Moored wire-following profilers with ADCPs (right) will be at the intermediate sites along the inshore/offshore line, and at the upstream corners.

- Mooring lines would be shifted less than a kilometer to the west and would not extend as far north and south as proposed in the PEA/SER.
- 6 gliders.
- an AUV mission box extended approximately 5 nm to the north (Figure 2-8a), increasing the total mission area by 201 nm² to approximately 2,489 nm² (an increase of approximately 9%).
- a glider mission box extended approximately 4 nm to the east (Figure 2-8a), increasing the total mission area by 299 nm² to approximately 5,697 nm² (an increase of approximately 5%).

The general location of the Pioneer Array elements under the Proposed Action described in this SSEA is unchanged from that previously assessed in the PEA and SER. The distance from shore (Martha's Vineyard) to the northern boundary of the AUV and glider mission boxes and mooring line would be approximately 38, 58, and 68 nm, respectively. Table 2-3 and Figure 2-8a summarize the changes. A total of 10 moorings would be installed on the seafloor, a reduction of 2 moorings. In addition, 3 AUVs and 6 gliders would be used to provide monitoring abilities across the entire shelf break within slightly larger mission boxes as opposed to the 3 AUVs and 10 gliders originally proposed under the PEA and SER.

Site-Specific Selection of Pioneer Array Moorings

The siting box (Figure 2-10) defines a study area in which the Pioneer Array moorings may be sited and would meet the initial science/operational requirements. The specific science/operational requirements for the Pioneer Array are as follows:

- Span the "shelf break front" found offshore of the US east coast, near the change or break in bottom slope where the continental shelf meets the continental slope.
 - Occupy multiple locations across the shelf in depths from 55-275 fm (100-500 m).
 - The frontal system is seldom found further inshore than 55 fm (100 m).
 - The equipment is limited to 330 fm (600 m) maximum depth.
 - Occupy a site within the relatively cold, fresh water characteristic of the continental shelf – inshore of the shelf break front
 - Occupy a site within the relatively warm, salty water characteristic of the continental slope – offshore of the shelf break front.
 - Occupy a site within the shelf break jet (at the 110 fm line \pm 2.5 nm inshore or offshore). A shelf break jet is a surface-intensified current associated with the horizontal density gradients at the front. In the frontal region south of Martha's Vineyard, the jet is roughly 10 nm wide, is centered approximately on the 110 fm line, and flows from east to west.
- Resolve characteristic frontal features
 - Mooring spacing less than or equal to the feature scale in the frontal zone. A feature scale is the characteristic size of dynamical features within the shelf break front. A typical feature of interest in this region is a frontal meander. This scale is 4-5 nm for the frontal region south of Martha's Vineyard.
 - Maintain moorings within \pm 1 nm of a straight line across the shelf.
 - Occupy a site eastward (upstream) of, and at the same depth as, the inshore and offshore sites.
- Avoid features not associated with the frontal system
 - Locate the array at least 8 nm downstream of canyon near 70° 30' W.
 - Locate the array in a region with similar cross-shelf bathymetry for \pm 10 nm east and west of the center of the array.
- Use AUVs and gliders to identify features surrounding the moored array
 - Locate moorings at least 8 nm from the edge of the AUV box.
- Mooring site buffer zones: Recommended 0.5-nm radius buffer zone around each mooring site.
- Avoid submarine cables: Buffer zones should not overlap known cable routes.

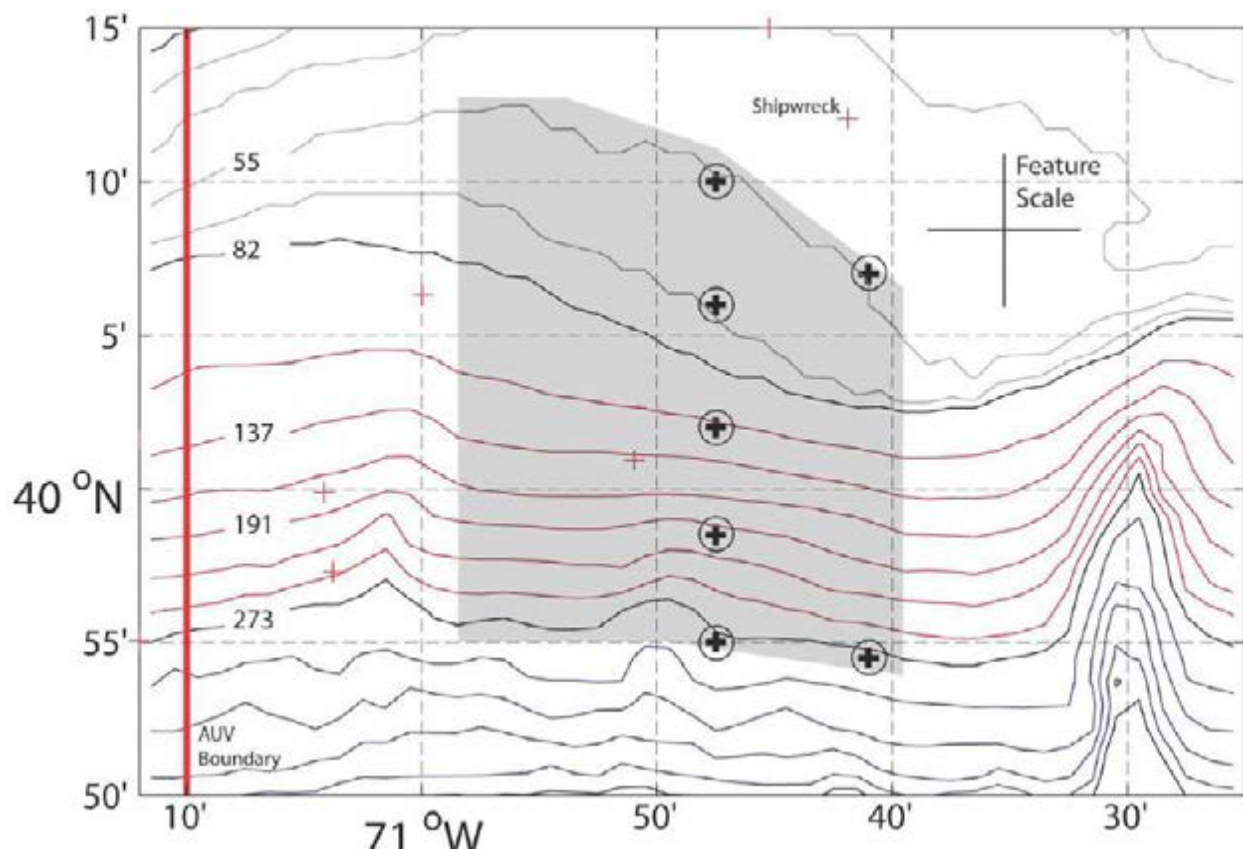


Figure 2-10. Micro-siting Area for the Proposed Pioneer Array

Notes: The gray box is the proposed micro-siting area in which the moorings could be placed to meet the desired scientific/operational objectives. Proposed mooring sites are shown as black “+” surrounded by a 0.5 nm radius buffer zone. The vertical line at 71° 10’ W is the western boundary of the area within which AUVs would operate. Red “+” represent charted ship wrecks or other objects. The large cross represents the approximate feature scale for the frontal region (5 nm). Depth contours are in fathoms.

After the initial determination of candidate sites where a mooring could be placed to meet the science/operational requirements (Figures 2-8a and 2-8b), the potential site-specific placement, or *micro-siting*, of a mooring is being coordinated with representatives of marine users. These include, but are not limited to, the following: Massachusetts Fishermen’s Partnership, Cape Cod Commercial Hook Fishermen’s Association, Commercial Fisheries Center of Rhode Island, Ocean State Fisheries Association, Rhode Island Lobstermen’s Association, Rhode Island Shellfishermen’s Association, Commercial Fisheries Research Foundation, Rhode Island Fisherman’s Alliance, American Alliance of Fishermen and their Communities, Mataronas Lobster Company, Inc., Sakonnet Lobster Company, Eastern New England Scallop Association, Trebloc Seafood, Inc., Colbert Seafood, Inc., Manomet Seafood, Inc., Broadbill Fishing, Inc., Garden State Seafood Association, Atlantic Offshore Lobstermen’s Association, Long Island Commercial Fishing Association, and the New England and Mid-Atlantic FMCs. The goal of coordinating with the local marine users regarding the site-specific placement of each mooring is to provide input regarding regional fishing interests as well as ensuring that the mooring locations meet the scientific objectives of the CSN.

2.2.2 Regional-Scale Nodes (RSN)

2.2.2.1 PEA and SER – Previously Assessed Components

As assessed in the PEA (refer to Appendix A, Section 2.2.2) and SER (refer to Appendix B, Section 2.2), the RSN was comprised of 4 components: shore stations, primary infrastructure, secondary infrastructure, and tertiary infrastructure.

Shore Station

The PEA and SER assessed 2 existing submarine telecommunications shore stations as potential RSN cable landing sites: Warrenton and Pacific City, Oregon (Figure 2-1a). The Warrenton shore station is not carried forward as part of the Proposed Action in this SSEA and is not discussed further.

Previously owned and operated by the now bankrupt North Pacific Cable, UW currently has a lease for the facility from Tillamook Lightwave Inter-governmental Agency (IGA), the current owner. The station has sufficient space to support all possible RSN configurations. At least 2 ducts are available from the station to the existing beach manhole (BMH). Since no bore pipes are available to land new cables across the beach, horizontal directional drilling (HDD) would be required from the BMH to a water depth of 8-11 fm (15-20 m). The shore station at Pacific City would provide a cabled shore connection to the proposed RSN infrastructure including connections to Primary Nodes N1, N2, N3, and N5 (Figure 2-1a).

Primary Infrastructure (Backbone Cable and Primary Nodes)

Under the PEA and SER, the Primary Infrastructure included:

- 5 Primary Node sites (N1, N2, N3, N4, and N5) (Figure 2-1a) and
- 757 nm (1,403 km) of backbone cable of up to 4 types of standard submarine telecommunications electrical-optical cable, of which 255 nm (472 km) would be buried and 503 nm (931 km) would be laid on the seafloor (refer to Appendix B, Table 2 of the SER).

Primary Nodes. The Primary Nodes function as gateways between the backbone cable and the Secondary Infrastructure, converting the high voltage from the shore stations to a lower, useable voltage for distribution to the Secondary Infrastructure. At water depths less than approximately 1,500 m, the nodes would be enclosed in a trawl-resistant frame (TRF) to protect them from fishing activities (Figure 2-11). The TRF is 14.8 ft (4.5 m) long, 11.8 ft (3.6 m) wide, 4.3 ft (1.3 m) high, and weighs 10,582 pounds (lbs) (4,800 kilograms [kg]) in air.

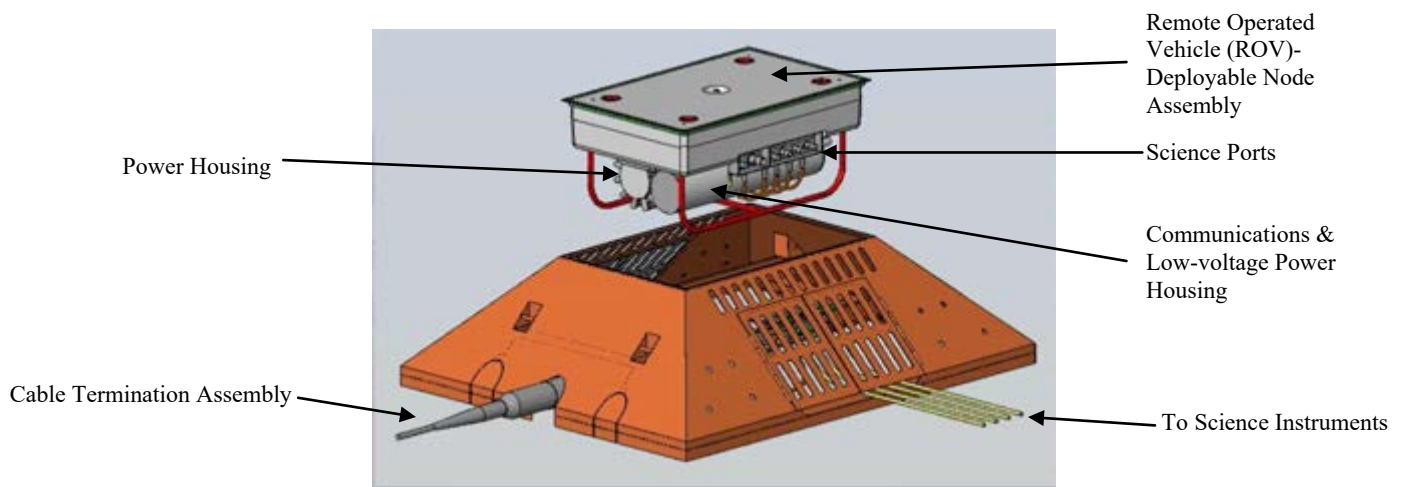


Figure 2-11. Trawl-resistant Frame (TRF) for Primary Nodes

All Primary Nodes would host an initial suite of basic sensors, most likely an ocean bottom seismometer coupled to a hydrophone, a differential pressure gauge, a pressure sensor, and a current meter, and all would potentially host water column moorings.

Backbone/Submarine Cable. Depending on seabed conditions and burial requirements, the backbone infrastructure of the RSN as assessed in the PEA and SER comprised 757 nm (1,403 km) of up to 6 types of standard submarine telecommunications electrical-optical cable from the Tyco SL17 family of fiber-optic cable: Lightweight (LW), Special Applications (SPA), Light-Wire Armored (LWA), Single Armored (SA), Double Armored (DA), and Rock Armored (RA) (Table 2-4). The basic underlying component of all cable types is the LW cable comprised of:

- the unit fiber structure supporting the electrical-optical fibers protected by 2 layers of high-strength, steel-stranded wires;
- a copper sheath;
- a medium-density polyethylene jacket; and
- the final outside protective cover for the SPA cable is a high-density polyethylene jacket. The LWA and DA are covered with a tar-soaked nylon yarn.

Table 2-4. Summary of RSN Primary Infrastructure Cable Types and Previously Assessed Amount for Installation under the PEA and SER

<i>Cable Type</i>	<i>Outside Diameter (mm)</i>	<i>Applications</i>	<i>Features</i>	<i>Length to Install (km) (% of Total)</i>
Lightweight (LW)	17.0	Benign, sandy bottom; deploy to 4,375 fm (8,000 m).	Core cable; light protection.	451 (32%)
Special Applications (SPA)	22.4	Rough seabed; risk of moderate abrasion and/or attack by marine life; used as spare for LW; deploy to 3,554 fm (6,500 m).	Metallic tape and second polyethylene outer jacket applied over core; additional abrasion and hydrogen sulfide protection.	384 (27%)
Light-Wire Armored (LWA)	28.9	Rocky terrain; some risk of fishing damage; used for burial in areas of decreased risk of external damage; deploy to 1,094 fm (2,000 m).	Light-wire armored layer applied to core cable.	340 (24%)
Single Armored (SA)	31.3	Rocky terrain; moderate risk of fishing damage; deploy to 820 fm (1,500 m).	Armor wire layer applied to core cable for additional protection.	0
Double Armored (DA)	35.9	Very rocky terrain; high risk of fishing damage; pipeline crossings; deploy to 438 fm (800 m).	Second armored wire layer applied to LWA for additional protection.	228 (16%)
Rock Armored (RA)	48.6	Very rocky terrain; very high risk of fishing damage; high risk of abrasion; risk of crushing; deploy to 109 fm (200 m).	Short-lay armor wire layer applied over SA cable.	0
Total				1,403

The cable types and proposed lengths were based on a preliminary analysis of the proposed cable route at the time of the preparation of the SEA and SER, seafloor substrate characteristics, and potential environmental activities (e.g., commercial fishing). As part of the current OOI planning process and the preparation of this SSEA, a Desktop Study and detailed site-specific surveys were conducted to examine, in detail, the proposed route and provide recommendations for cable types, locations for placement, and if burial or surface placement is necessary (UW 2010a, b).

Secondary and Tertiary Infrastructure

The electrical and EOM cables connecting the Primary Infrastructure to the Secondary Infrastructure would be approximately 25 millimeters (mm) in diameter and would be placed on the seafloor. Low-voltage nodes (LVNs) interconnect sensors, their associated low-power and medium-power junction boxes, moorings, and Primary Nodes. Note that in the PEA and SER, the secondary infrastructure included Secondary Nodes. Since that time all Secondary Nodes have been renamed Primary Nodes. The LVN includes a pressure housing attached to a frame (TRF if required) that would sit on the seafloor. A typical LVN has a 1 m x 1 m base and is 2 m high.

Moored platforms provide oceanographers the means to deploy sensors at fixed depths between the sea floor and the sea surface and to deploy packages that profile vertically at one location by moving up and down along the mooring line or by winching themselves up and down from their point of attachment to the mooring. The combination of a wire-following and shallow profiler on one subsurface mooring is called a hybrid profiler mooring. A mooring of this type provides the capability to sample the water column from near the seafloor to the sea surface. The hybrid profiler mooring will generally consist of 3 components: 1) mooring line; 2) deep profiler and instrument package; and 3) subsurface buoyant platform that includes an instrument package, winch, and shallow profiler. Figure 2-12 depicts a conceptual view of a hybrid profiler mooring.

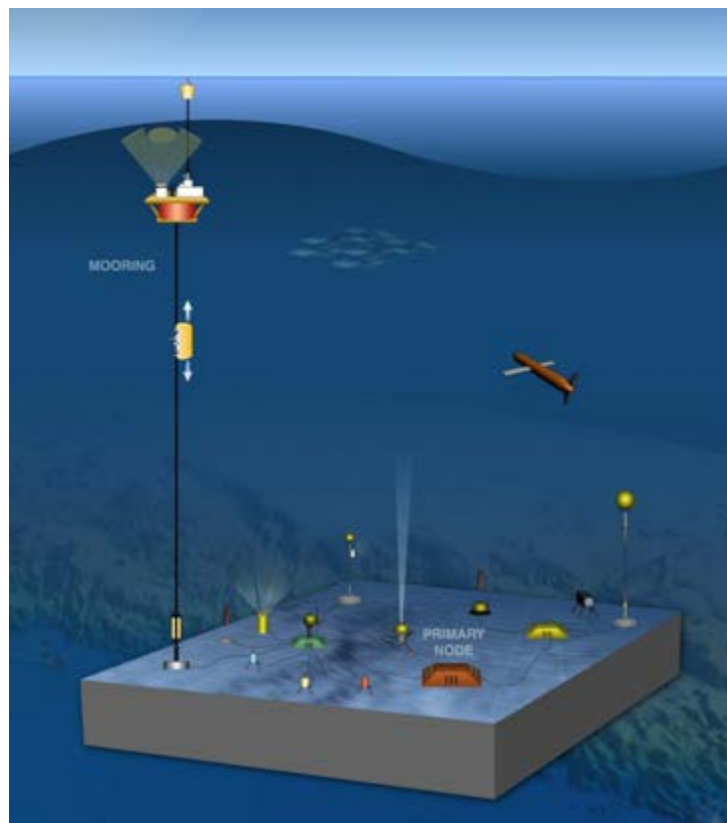


Figure 2-12. Conceptual Representation of a Hybrid Profiler Mooring

Mooring Line. The mooring line of the hybrid profiler moorings would be an EOM cable with copper conductors and optical fibers. The EOM cables would allow power and data to flow through the mooring line. Innovations to EOM moorings for the OOI include the use of molded chain and stretch-hose elements with spiral-wrapped conductors and optical fibers on GSN, RSN, and CSN sites. The hybrid

mooring, because of the subsurface platform and dual profilers does not have the stretch-hose elements and in itself is an innovation. These elements allow a high degree of adaptability to different water depths and oceanographic conditions.

Deep Profiler and Instrument Package. The deep profiler would consist of a wire-following profiler, which would operate along the continuous, unobstructed section of the EOM mooring line, to collect scientific data in the water column. This deep profiler would format and store the collected scientific data during the profile, and then transmit the data back to an LVN when the profiler is seated in its docking station at the base of the platform that also recharges the profiler. The system would have the ability to profile up to 3,500 m of water column with a payload of up to 8 independent scientific sensors mounted on the instrument package. The instrument package would contain sensors to scientifically monitor the water column from seafloor to the subsurface buoyant platform with a focus on turbulent mixing. The deep profiler would receive input power and a communication link from the LVN. The operation of the deep profiler would be remotely controlled from the RSN infrastructure via commands sent to the profiler from the LVN while seated in its Docking Station.

Subsurface Buoyant Platform. The subsurface buoyant platform would be located approximately 109 fm (200 m) below the sea surface. At this water depth, the platform would be below the depth of strong waves and the euphotic zone, isolating the mooring from much of the high-frequency variability in forces that a surface mooring experiences and minimizing biofouling. The buoyant platform would be fitted with an instrument package to monitor the upper mixed water column and serve as a base of operations for a shallow profiler that would provide sampling of the water column from the platform to near the water surface.

Shallow Profiler. The shallow profiler resides on subsurface buoyant platform at 109 fm (200 m) below the sea surface and profiles the upper water column from the 109-fm (200-m) platform to a point close to the air-water interface. Since most light only penetrates to about 109 fm (200 m), the upper water column contains much of the commercially interesting life. Also, because of surface wave action and currents, exchange of gasses and heat is a significant driver for ocean acidification and weather. The profiler would contain up to 16 instruments that would sample this segment with light, chemical, and biological sensors. An instrument controller would accumulate data and send it through an EOM cable to the platform where it would be sent directly to the primary nodes and shore station. On-board engineering sensors would determine how close to the surface the profiler can approach safely.

The electrical and EOM cables connecting the components within the Tertiary Infrastructure (e.g., junction boxes to sensors) and the Secondary Infrastructure to the Tertiary Infrastructure would be approximately 25 mm in diameter and would be placed on the seafloor. Note that since the preparation of the PEA and SER, there are now only 2 types of infrastructure considered under this SSEA: primary and secondary; tertiary infrastructure has been combined with secondary infrastructure.

2.2.2.2 SSEA Proposed Action – Proposed FND Modifications

The following are the proposed modifications to the RSN component of the OOI (Figure 2-1b and Table 2-5):

- Removal of the Warrenton shore station. A single shore station in Pacific City would be used under the Proposed Action.
- Removal of Primary Nodes N2 (Blanco Fracture Zone) and N4a (Subduction Zone) and associated connecting backbone cable from the Pacific City and Warrenton shore stations, respectively. This would reduce the backbone cable length from approximately 757 nm (1,403

km) as assessed in the PEA/SER to approximately 488 nm (903 km) under this SSEA (Proposed Action).

- Changing nomenclature/naming convention of several Primary and Secondary nodes as follows (Figure 2-1b):
 - Primary Node N1 now Primary Node 1A (PN1A)
 - Secondary Node NP1 now Primary Node 1B (PN1B)
 - Secondary Node NP2 now Primary Node 1C (PN1C)
 - Secondary Node NP3 now Primary Node 1D (PN1D)
 - Primary Node N3 now Primary Node 3A (PN3A)
 - Secondary Node 3A now Primary Node 3B (PN3B)
 - Primary Node N5 now Primary Node 5A (PN5A)

(Note: The Secondary Nodes described in the PEA/SER differed from Primary Nodes only in the number of expansion ports and the presence of an optical amplifier in the Primary Node [see Section 2.2.2.3 of the PEA]. Therefore, changes in the naming convention do not affect the physical characteristics of the nodes.)
- Reduction in the secondary infrastructure (i.e., the number of LVNs, low-power junction boxes, medium-power junction boxes, and associated secondary extension cables, water column moorings, and seafloor and mooring sensor packages positioned geographically around each Primary Node).
- Under the SSEA Proposed Action there is no longer a tertiary infrastructure component. What was previously called tertiary infrastructure under the PEA/SER is now combined with the secondary infrastructure in this SSEA.

A summary of the RSN infrastructure design changes assessed in the PEA/SER and in this SSEA as the Proposed Action are listed in Table 2-5. A detailed discussion of the RSN infrastructure and its installation is provided in Section 2.2.7.2.

Site-Specific Selection of RSN Infrastructure

Siting of the RSN backbone cable and associated moorings was initially based on specific science/operational requirements as described in the PEA. After the initial determination of a potential RSN cable route that would meet the science/operational requirements, the potential site-specific siting of the RSN cable has been refined based upon:

- a Desktop Study completed in March 2010 (UW 2010a),
- completion of geophysical and geotechnical survey along the proposed RSN cable route (i.e., backbone cable route and primary node locations) in May 2010, and
- coordination with the Oregon fishing community (e.g., OFCC) with the assistance of appropriate representatives.

Table 2-5. Summary of Infrastructure Previously Assessed in the PEA and SER and Proposed Modifications to RSN under the SSEA Proposed Action

<i>Equipment</i>	<i>SSEA</i>		<i>Total Change</i>
	<i>PEA/SER</i>	<i>Proposed Action</i>	
PRIMARY INFRASTRUCTURE*			
Primary Nodes (ea)†	5	7	-1†
Total Cable to Install (km)	1,403	903	-500
By Cable Type			
DA (km)	228	0	-228
LWA (km)	340	318	-22
SPA (km)	384	164	-220
LW (km)	451	421	-30
Mode of Cable Installation			
Buried (km)	472	306	-163
within HDD conduit (km)	na	3	na
Surface (km)	931	594	-337
SECONDARY INFRASTRUCTURE*			
Secondary Nodes (ea)†	3	na	na
LVN (ea)	20	5	-15
Cable (km)	286	35	-251
TERTIARY INFRASTRUCTURE*			
Low-power junction box (ea)	12	5	-7
Medium-power junction box (ea)	16	8	-8
Cable (km)	120	na*	na*

Sources: NSF 2008a, 2009a; Ocean Leadership 2010a; UW 2010b.

Notes: na = not applicable.

*There has been a change of nomenclature between the PEA/SER and this SSEA and there are now only 2 types of infrastructure – primary and secondary. The tertiary infrastructure cable length assessed in the PEA/SER is now contained within the secondary infrastructure in this SSEA.

†Due to change of nomenclature. All Secondary Nodes at time of the PEA/SER are referred to as Primary Nodes in this SSEA. Therefore, a total of 8 Primary Nodes were assessed in the PEA/SER and 7 Primary Nodes are proposed under the SSEA; no Primary Nodes were added.

Desktop Study. One of the goals of the Desktop Study was to identify potential hazards and obstructions along a predetermined route and recommend route design modifications. The Desktop Study provided information on conditions along the RSN cable route including detailed discussions of bathymetry, climate, geology, oceanography (e.g., currents, tides, waves), existing infrastructure (e.g., telecommunications cables), natural resources (e.g., endangered species, protected habitats), socioeconomics (e.g., fisheries), and cultural resources (e.g., shipwrecks). This included the identification of main fishing grounds and discussions with local fishermen in the Oregon ports of Garibaldi, Newport, and Astoria. Based on the most current databases accessed during the preparation of the Desktop Study, the initial planned RSN cable route was reengineered and updated to account for the potential for the cable to impact various resources and for those resources to impact the cable. The following were considered when making route design modification: bottom temperatures, ocean currents, obstructions, potential impacts to fisheries, and state and federal permitting requirements (UW 2010a).

Geophysical and Geotechnical Offshore Survey. To further refine and delineate the RSN cable routing, an extensive geophysical and geotechnical survey was conducted in April-May 2010 along the entire RSN cable route as recommended in the March 2010 Desktop Study. OFCC representatives participated in the RSN cable route survey and were directly involved with cable route design and real-time route modifications. By coordinating efforts with the fishing fleet (trawlers and others), OFCC representatives verified that a “buried” cable route could be found that would limit potential impacts to fisheries.

Although representing essentially trawlers, the OFCC also informally agreed to coordinate discussions with other marine users in the area of the proposed OOI project.

The OFCC was created to facilitate State of Oregon requirements under the 2000 Oregon Territorial Sea Plan. The Plan addresses the use of the seafloor off the coast of Oregon, specifically the landing of fiber-optic telecommunication cables, natural gas pipelines, and other utilities that may desire easements in Oregon waters along the Pacific coast. In particular, the Plan established policies and standards for reviewing and approving the routing and installation of utilities on the seafloor of Oregon and adjacent federal waters, while protecting marine habitats, ocean fisheries, and other commercial and recreational ocean uses and activities. The Plan requires written agreements between cable owners and fishers or other users of Oregon waters prior to obtaining easements or permits to lay cables, which provide for such provisions including, but not limited to, the following: identifying cable routes, responding to emergencies, mitigation of adverse effects, and on-going communication. The OFCC is comprised of representatives of both the Oregon commercial fishing industry and the sub-sea telecommunications industry. The OFCC provides a unified and cooperative understanding regarding policies and procedures for both the commercial fishers and sub-sea cable owners.

Representatives from Ocean Leadership, the University of Washington (UW), OSU, and the OFCC held discussions regarding installation of the RSN cable and potential impacts on fishing revenues from potential loss of gear due to installation and operation of the proposed RSN infrastructure off the coast Oregon. OFCC members participated in the RSN cable route survey and were directly involved with cable route design and real-time route modifications. By coordinating efforts with the fishing fleet (trawlers and others), OFCC representatives verified that a “bried” cable route could be found that would limit potential impacts to fisheries.

After working with the OFCC to identify the best route for the RSN cable, Ocean Leadership entered into a formal agreement with the OFCC on December 20, 2010. This agreement, signed by Ocean Leadership and the OFCC, makes Ocean Leadership a member of the OFCC and outlines the responsibilities of Ocean Leadership, as the owner of the RSN submarine fiber optic cable which is proposed for landing at Pacific City, Oregon. Additionally, the agreement outlines the OFCC roles and responsibilities which members can avail themselves of, including but not limited to the following:

- creation of 24-hour communication mechanism between fishermen and cable operators to manage potential entanglement situations;
- single point of contact for information dissemination in regard to cable routes on the seafloor;
- establishment of claims review procedures and release and settlement agreements between fishermen and sub-sea cable members;
- maintenance of a Sacrificed Gear Fund by the OFCC and funded by the sub-sea cable members;
- coordination of cable laying and maintenance activities as it relates to sub-sea cables among OFCC members; and,
- Establishment and unification of industry practices regarding cable burial depth and cable types.

Entering into a formal agreement with the OFCC will aid in Ocean Leadership’s ability to acquire RSN cable installation and landing permits required by the Oregon Parks and Recreation Department (OPRD) as OPRD requires the written approval from the OFCC before they will issue the necessary permits for the RSN cable installation and beach landing.

Discussions with Fishing Community. As stated above, prior to the start of the geophysical and geotechnical survey operations, the RSN route recommended during the Desktop Study was presented to

several member of the Oregon fishing community (FINE, FACT, Pacific City Dorymen's Association, and OFCC) to obtain further input on fishing ground locations and potential impacts of the RSN primary and secondary infrastructure on fisheries. Coordinating with the local marine users regarding the site-specific placement of OOI infrastructure will assist in avoiding conflicts with regional fishing interests as well as ensuring that the locations of the OOI infrastructure meet the scientific objectives of the RSN and CSN.

Upon signature of a Memorandum of Understanding and Subaward between Ocean Leadership and the OFCC in March 2010, meetings were held in Newport in March 2010 between Ocean Leadership, UW, and OSU and the fishing community including trawlers (represented by the OFCC), longliners, and crabbers. During the meetings, fishermen provided information on seabed conditions along the proposed RSN cable routes, identifying areas where burial may be challenging, and suggesting cable re-routing and re-location of several primary nodes to avoid or reduce potential impacts to major fishing grounds. As a result of these discussions, the configuration of the RSN cable route and location of several CSN cabled and uncabled components along the Newport Line of the Endurance Array (PN1C, PN1D, and LV01D) were changed. To reduce potential impacts to fisheries, an agreement was reached to generally place OOI components in the vicinity of hard grounds or existing fishing hazards such as buoys (i.e., in areas where fishing does not typically occur).

In addition, based on suggestions provided by fishermen during the March meeting, Ocean Leadership contracted a fishing boat to complete a reconnaissance survey of the (new) primary node sites PN1C and PN1D. The survey was conducted March 26-27, 2010 on board the F/V *Miss Sue* with an OFCC representative on board. Following this survey, a number of options for these sites were provided by fishermen. They were checked against science requirements and the subsequent April-May geophysical and geotechnical survey of the RSN cable route was planned accordingly.

2.2.3 Global-Scale Nodes (GSN)

The OOI's design process originally identified 4 strategic high-latitude sites and 1 mid-latitude site as comprising the initial GSN that was assessed under the PEA (refer to Appendix A, Section 2.2.3) and SER (refer to Appendix B, Section 2.3) (Figure 1-1):

1. Station Papa in the southern Gulf of Alaska – 50° N, 145° W; depth = 2,324 fm (4,250 m)
2. Southern Ocean off Chile – 55° S, 90° W; depth = 2,625 fm (4,800 m)
3. Irminger Sea southeast of Greenland – 60° N, 39° W; depth = 1,531 fm (2,800 m)
4. Mid-Atlantic Ridge – 23° N, 43.5° W; depth = 2,439 fm (4,460 m)
5. Argentine Basin – 42° S, 42° W; depth = 2,843 fm (5,200 m)

The high-latitude sites would all have an acoustically linked surface buoy (surface buoy at Station Papa would not be acoustically linked), 1 subsurface and 2 flanking subsurface moorings, and 3 gliders. The Mid-Atlantic site would have an Extended Draft Platform with a benthic node, 1 subsurface and 2 flanking subsurface moorings, and 3 gliders.

Although all 5 GSN sites are still considered as viable and important components of the overall OOI project, the Mid-Atlantic Ridge site is not proposed for implementation by 2015. The 4 other GSN sites are proposed for installation and operation by 2015. Under the Proposed Action, there are no changes to the proposed installation or operation of the remaining 4 GSN sites that were previously assessed in the PEA and SER.

2.2.4 Gliders and AUVs

Gliders and AUVs would carry multidisciplinary sensor suites and sample at the mesoscale field within the GSN and CSN. They would sample autonomously for up to 1 year along programmable sampling patterns.

2.2.4.1 Gliders

A glider is a type of buoyancy-driven, unmanned and untethered underwater vehicle that navigates autonomously without any physical connection to a research vessel at the surface. The Seaglider is representative of the class of gliders that is proposed for use in the OOI (Figure 2-13). The Seaglider is 6 ft (1.8 m) in length, a wingspan of 3.3 ft (1 m), weighs 115 pounds (52 kg), and has an operating speed of about 0.5 knot. Except for the bladder and measurement sensors, the glider has no external moving parts or motors and all parts are encased inside an aluminum hull. It moves on a pre-programmed course vertically and horizontally in the water by pumping mineral oil to or from an internal bladder. This action changes the volume of the glider, making it denser or lighter than the surrounding water. When they dive or rise, the glider's wings achieve lift allowing the glider to fly forward through the water. The OOI gliders will be smaller and lighter than the OOI AUVs, and multiple gliders can be deployed and recovered from a small boat. Gliders are used throughout the CSN and GSN arrays infrastructure.

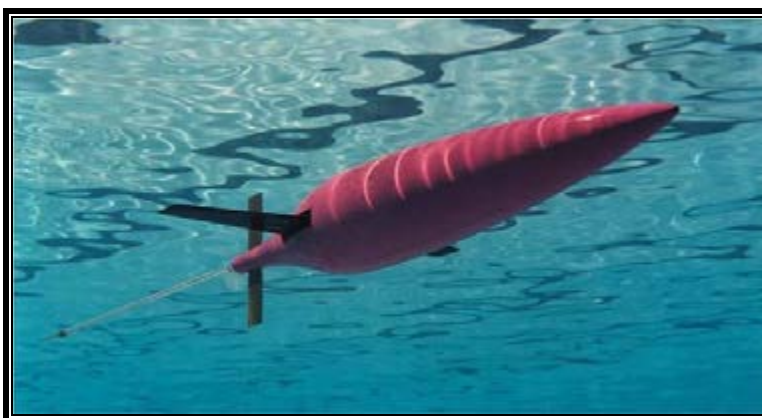


Figure 2-13. Representative Seaglider

On a mission, the Seaglider movement through the water resembles that of a whale as it repeatedly dives and resurfaces. It takes 3.5 hours for the glider to reach a depth of 547 fm (1 km) before it ascends to the surface, gathering data as it rises. During that time it would travel a horizontal distance of approximately 3 nm (5 km) (Figure 2-14). At the beginning and the end of each dive, the glider obtains and records its position by surfacing to expose its Global Positioning System (GPS) antenna. Researchers obtain data from the glider and send new instructions to it via satellite communications. In addition, the glider may also communicate acoustically to vertical moorings associated with the GSN. Currently Seagliders operate at depths less than 547 fm (1 km) and can range up to 2,484 nm (4,600 km). Proposed for use in the GSN and CSN, gliders can carry an entire suite of oceanographic sensors that can measure temperature, salinity, pressure, turbidity, currents, dissolved oxygen, chlorophyll and colored dissolved organic matter (CDOM) fluorescence, and photosynthetically available radiation (PAR) (or sunlight).

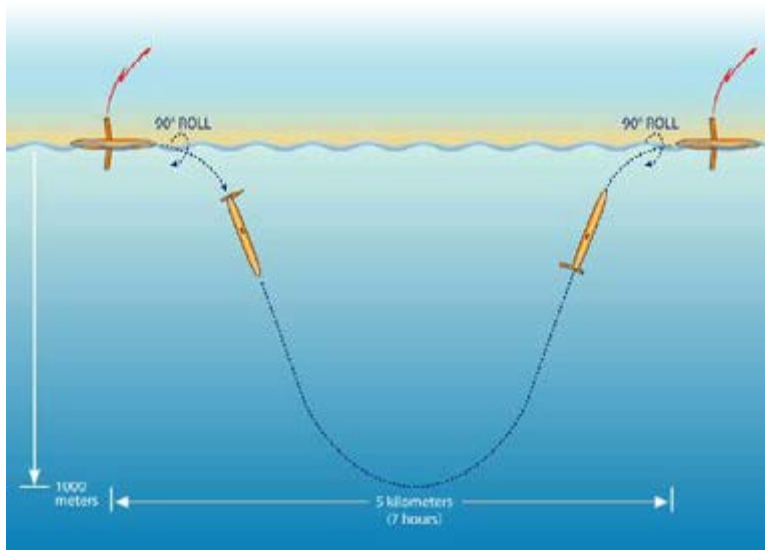


Figure 2-14. Example of a Glider Mission

2.2.4.2 Autonomous Underwater Vehicles (AUVs)

Unlike the long missions, deep-diving abilities, and slow speeds of gliders, a powered AUV travels faster, but for a shorter duration. The Remus 600 AUV is representative of the class of AUVs that is proposed for use in the OOI. The Remus 600 AUV can operate for up to 50 hours on rechargeable lithium ion batteries, can operate at depths to 328 fm (600 m), and can reach speeds of up to 4.5 knots. It is 10.7 ft (3.25 m) long, has a diameter of 1 ft (0.3 m), and weighs 529 lbs (240 kg). AUVs would conduct missions in support of the Pioneer Array. The base of some of the vertical profiler moorings would be equipped with AUV docking stations, which would allow an AUV to dock and recharge its batteries, thereby extending its at-sea mission. It may be equipped with a number of sensors including conductivity-temperature-depth (pressure) (CTD), acoustic Doppler current profiler (ADCP), dissolved oxygen, chlorophyll and CDOM fluorescence, sunlight (PAR), and acoustic imaging.

2.2.5 Sensors

To measure changes and variability in the chemical, biological, and geological processes in the ocean, the proposed OOI would be equipped with a complex suite of sensors. These sensors would be deployed from a number of platforms including water column moorings and on the seafloor. Table 2-6 provides a list of potential sensors that may be utilized within the OOI. It is important to note that the actual sensors to be deployed as part of the OOI program would be determined based on scientific objectives, costs, and the on-going discussions between engineers and investigators. It is expected that additional sensors would be added as the OOI program proceeds and the scientific objectives change based on researcher needs and priorities. Although these sensors would be largely commercial off-the-shelf sensors, some would require modification for extended deployment and a small number would require further development to meet the scientific objectives and requirements of the proposed OOI. This would maximize the utility of the proposed OOI to the broader ocean research community. As additional sensors are proposed, they would be examined for potential environmental impacts, either during their installation or operation, and additional environmental documentation would be prepared if necessary.

Table 2-6. Representative Non-Acoustic Sensors Proposed for Use in the OOI

<i>Sensor</i>	<i>Measurement</i>	<i>Platform(s)</i>
CTD	Water conductivity, temperature, and depth (pressure)	Mooring, glider, AUV, benthic
PAR	Light radiation	Mooring, glider, AUV
Nitrate sensor	Nitrates	Mooring
Broadband seismometers	Seismicity	Benthic
Short-period seismometers	Seismicity	Benthic
Pressure	Tidal and storm influence on seismicity and hydrothermal flow	Mooring, benthic
Temperature-resistivity-H ₂	Temperature-chlorinity and dissolved hydrogen	Mooring, benthic
Fluid-particulate DNA	Fluid-particulate DNA	Benthic
High-definition camera	Imaging of biology and fluid flow at vents	Benthic, mooring
Gravity meter	Gravity field	Mooring, benthic
Surface meteorology	Air temperature, barometric pressure, relative humidity, wind velocity, short- & long-wave radiation, precipitation	Surface mooring
Microbial incubators	Environmental conditions within vent walls, co-registered microbe-temperature-fluid sampling	Benthic
pH	Acidity	Mooring, benthic
Chl-a and CDOM fluorescence	Chlorophyll a and dissolved organic matter	Mooring, glider, AUV, benthic
Optical backscatter	Turbidity and sediment concentration	Mooring, glider, AUV, benthic
Oxygen	Dissolved oxygen	Glider, AUV, benthic, mooring
Carbon dioxide (CO ₂)	Partial pressure of CO ₂ (air); dissolved CO ₂ (seawater)	Mooring

The active acoustic sources proposed for use in the proposed OOI include (Table 2-7):

- **Acoustic Doppler Velocimeter (ADV)**. ADVs are active sensors with an operating frequency of 1-6 megahertz (MHz), a source level of approximately 220 dB reference 1 micropascal at 1 m (re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m), and a pulse length of 600 microseconds (μ s). They would be placed on moorings or on the seafloor to investigate turbulence, boundary layers, directional waves, and sediment transport.
- **ADCP**. An ADCP can calculate the speed of the water current, direction of the current, and the depth in the water column of the current. This instrument can be placed on the seafloor, attached to a buoy or mooring cable, or mounted on an AUV or glider. The ADCP measures water currents with sound, using a principle of sound waves called the Doppler effect and works by transmitting high frequency (approximately 75-1,200 kilohertz [kHz]) very short pings (0.4-25 milliseconds [ms]) of sound into the water. The source level would be approximately 220 dB re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m.
- **Bio-acoustic Profilers (BAPs)**. BAPs monitor the presence and location of zooplankton within the water column by transmitting short (approximately 300 μ s) narrow-beam (10°) signals at 38-460 kHz, which measure acoustic backscatter returns. The source level is 213 dB re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m. Other targets detected include fish and suspended sediments. Much like a downward looking fish-finder, this tool measures the vertical distribution of plankton and fish.
- **Altimeters**. Altimeters would be used to assist AUVs and gliders with determining their altitude above the sea floor. They generally use generally high frequency (170 kHz) sources that emit a narrow (<5°), downward directed beam with a source level of 206 dB re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m.
- **Multibeam Echosounder (MBES)**. During research activities, the ocean floor would be mapped with an MBES. The MBES emits brief pulses of high-frequency (100 kHz) sound in a narrow (1-2°) fan-shaped beam at a source level of 225 dB re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m.
- **Acoustic Modems**. Acoustic modems would be used for communication between mooring profilers, benthic sensors, gliders, and surface and subsurface buoys. They would operate as a omni-directional 20-30 kHz signal with a pulse duration of 1-2,000 ms.

- Tracking Pingers. These pingers would enable the tracking of AUVs and gliders once they are deployed. These pingers operate at a frequency of 10-30 kHz and emit a very brief (7 ms) pulse at source levels of 180-186 dB re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m.
- Horizontal Electrometer-Pressure-Inverted Echosounder (HPIES). The HPIES is proposed as a core sensor on the RSN located on the seafloor near the full water column moorings. This instrument package combines a bottom pressure sensor, 12-kHz inverted (i.e., upward looking) echosounder, and a horizontal electrometer. Together these sensors allow measurement of bottom pressure, seafloor to sea surface acoustic travel time, and motionally induced electric fields. These properties provide insights into the vertical structure of current fields and water properties including temperature, salinity, and specific volume anomaly, separation of sea surface height variation and temperature, and near-bottom water currents. The echosounder would operate at a source level 172, 177, 182 dB re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m at depths of 547, 1,094, and 1,641 fm (1, 2 and 3 km), respectively. There would be 24 narrow beamed (<5 $^{\circ}$), 6-ms pings per hour.
- Sub-bottom Profiler (SBP). The SBP is normally operated to provide information about the near-surface features and bottom topography that is simultaneously being mapped by the MBES. It operates at mid-frequencies (2-7 kHz) with a source level of 203 dB re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m.

Table 2-7. Representative Active Acoustic Sensors Proposed for Use in the OOI

<i>Acoustic Source</i>	<i>Frequency</i>	<i>Source Level (re 1μPa @ 1 m)</i>	<i>Pulse Length</i>	<i>Purpose/Platform(s)</i>
ADV	1-6 MHz	220 dB	600 μ s	Current velocity/Mooring, benthic
ADCP	75-1,200 kHz	220 dB	0.4-25 ms	Current velocity across the water column/Mooring profilers, gliders, AUVs, benthic sensors
BAPs	38-460 kHz	213 dB	150-350 μ s	Presence and location of biological parameters (e.g., zooplankton)/Mooring profilers
Altimeters	170 kHz	206 dB	4 ms	Height above seafloor/AUVs, gliders
MBES	100 kHz	225 dB	*	Bottom mapping/AUVs
Acoustic modems	20-30 kHz	180 dB	1-2,000 ms	Communication/Moorings, AUVs, gliders, mooring profilers
Tracking pingers	10-30 kHz	180-186 dB	7 ms	Location/AUVs, gliders, moorings
HPIES	12 kHz	172, 177, 182 dB (depending on depth)	6 ms	Water column velocity, pressure, temperature/Mooring, benthic sensors
SBP	2-7 kHz	203 dB	*	Bottom mapping/AUVs

Notes: *Unlike conventional continuous waveform sonar systems that transmit a short-duration, constant-frequency pulse, the proposed MBES and SBP would transmit a chirp pulse (i.e., a long, linearly swept pulse that changes in frequency linearly over time).

2.2.6 Schedule for OOI Testing, Installation, and Operation (2010-2014)

Under the Proposed Action, there are 5 stages whereby the OOI Network would be implemented and become operational by 2015. These are depicted in Table 2-8 and summarized below.

1. *Installation*. When the infrastructure element is scheduled to be installed in its designated location in the marine environment.
2. *Gliders Deployed*. Scheduled deployment of the designated Global, Endurance, or Pioneer Array glider fleet.
3. *AUVs Deployed*. Scheduled deployment of the AUVs in the Pioneer Array location.

4. *Data Flow*. Once installed (i.e., deployed), when measurement data is scheduled to be made available to the public via the Internet, on an experimental basis. Data flow may be interrupted at any time or discontinued before commissioning for engineering adjustments, repair, or replacements. The data flow depicted in Table 2-8 in the 2nd quarters of 2011 and 2012 is for cyberinfrastructure software testing and validation and no actual data would flow as the first OOI components would not be deployed and operational until the middle of 2012 (Endurance Array glider deployment).
5. *Commissioning*. The process of validation and verification that the integrated infrastructure system performs according to the design and operational requirements. It is the scheduled transfer from the installation and testing phase to the operations phase.

Installation of OOI components would begin in 2011 (RSN backbone cable), limited data flow would begin in 2012 with the deployment of the Endurance Array gliders, and all components would be commissioned, operational, and online by 2015.

Table 2-8. Proposed Schedule for Installation and Initial Operation of OOI Infrastructure (2011-2014)

OOI Component	Asset	2011				2012				2013				2014			
		Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
GSN	Argentine										In	D	G				
	Irminger											In	D	G			
	S Ocean													In	D	G	
	Station Papa														In	D	G
CSN	Endurance						G				In	D					
	Pioneer						D				(OR)						
RSN	Primary Infrastructure			In	Backbone Cable				In	D							
	Secondary Infrastructure													In	D		

Notes: **A** = AUVs deployed; **C** = Commissioning; **D** = Data flow; **G** = Gliders deployed; **In** = Installation.

2.2.7 Pre-Installation Testing of OOI Components and Systems

2.2.7.1 CSN and GSN

The Coastal/Global Scale Nodes (CGSN) team would conduct tests of OOI components in support of platform development, with some tests occurring as engineering units are available. Since many of the moorings and associated components of the Endurance Array are the same as Pioneer Array components, separate testing activities would not be necessary. Some testing would be performed by the CGSN team and other tests would be performed by selected suppliers, particularly in support of vehicle (glider and AUV) enhancement design verification. The secondary cabled array components of Endurance would be developed and tested by the RSN with the collaboration of CGSN. The major planned tests are:

- *2011 At-Sea Test*. Up to three mooring configurations may be tested on the Atlantic shelf and slope south of Massachusetts, at depths of approximately 275-1,356 fm (500-2,480 m) for up to 12 months. The proposed mooring configurations would be Global Hybrid Profiler Mooring, Coastal Wire-following Profiler Mooring, and Coastal EOM Surface Mooring. Each of the test

deployments would be conducted in accordance with federal permitting requirements consistent with other temporary marine infrastructure including, but not limited to, USACE and USCG PATON rules and regulations. Details listed in the USCG PATON would be used to issue the mooring deployment and location details published in the NM, LNM, and Light List. Since the test deployment would occur far outside of the 3-nm state boundaries, no state permits are required for test mooring deployments.

- *2011 Coastal Surface Piercing Profiler Tests.* Two 30-day demonstration tests of the profiler would be conducted off the coast of Oregon. Due to restricted weather windows off Oregon, it is unlikely that this testing would begin until spring 2011. Test locations would be the proposed Shelf mooring of the Newport Line of the Endurance Array. This area has already been assessed in the PEA and SER for the installation and operation of similar equipment. A series of tests are proposed, with as many as 3 during the summer of 2011. The configuration of the test equipment would be very similar to the equipment previously assessed in the PEA and SER, and currently being assessed in this SSEA. The base unit would serve as the anchor and is similar in design to an MFN base. All these test deployments would be conducted in accordance with federal requirements consistent with other temporary marine infrastructure including, but not limited to, USACE and USCG PATON rules and regulations, Details listed in the USCG PATON would be used to issue the mooring deployment and location details published in the NM, LNM, and Light List. Since the test deployment would occur outside of the 3-nm state boundaries, no state permits are required.
- *2010-2011 Nearshore Mooring Tests.* The nearshore mooring system was tested in Oregon coastal waters over winter 2009-10 and recovered in April 2010. OSU filed for and received a State of Oregon permit, a USACE Nationwide Permit (NWP), and a USCG PATON permit for this test mooring. The USCG permit was used to issue the mooring deployment and location details which were published in the NM, LNM, and Light List. Engineering design changes will be incorporated, based on the 2009-10 test results. and the mooring would be redeployed in approximately the same location – the notional Inshore mooring of the Newport Line of the Endurance Array (Figure 2-7). Deployment is proposed for February 2011 so that it can be tested through winter storm conditions; recovery is anticipated in May 2011. The deployed configuration would be similar to the previous mooring designed for this site and assessed in the PEA. All test deployments would be conducted in accordance with federal and state requirements consistent with other temporary marine infrastructure and the test mooring will be required to adhere to USACE and USCG PATON rules and regulations. If the mooring test is conducted inside the 3-nm Oregon state waters boundary, then state rules and regulations in regards to temporary marine structures would also apply.

2.2.7.2 RSN

Prior to their installation on the backbone cable off the coast of Oregon, and depending on the device requirements (see below), RSN components could be tested at one of 4 sites: 2 sites in Puget Sound in Shilshole Bay near UW, Seattle; the Monterey Accelerated Research System (MARS) Ocean Observatory, Monterey Bay, California; and the Victoria Experimental Network Under the Sea (VENUS) facility, British Columbia, Canada. For logistical reasons, each test event would involve the testing a group of OOI devices or components. The Puget Sound sites are the preferred test sites as they are directly accessible from UW research facilities. Each test would last less than 24 hours and a maximum of 5 tests would occur each year, starting in the spring of 2011. UW anticipates 2 types of testing:

- 1) *Shallow-water (approximately 11 fm [20 m] in depth)* – testing of components of the RSN secondary infrastructure (e.g., LVNs and junction boxes).
- 2) *Deep-water (approximately 33-66 fm [60-120 m] in depth)* – testing of components of the RSN vertical moorings.

Puget Sound

Located in Seattle, Washington, UW is a public research university located close to Puget Sound, a complex estuarine system of interconnected marine waterways and basins offering a convenient test bed for RSN components. Test activities in Puget Sound would occur at a shallow-water site at depths around 11 fm (20 m), and at a deep-water site at depths of 33-66 fm (60-120 m). For RSN components that require deeper waters, they would be tested at either the MARS or VENUS facilities.

Test Site A – Shallow Water Site. The shallow-water test deployment site (Site A) would be located in Shilshole Bay, in the eastern portion of central Puget Sound (Figure 2-15). This would be the preferred test location for all components of the RSN secondary infrastructure such as LVNs and junction boxes (Table 2-5 and refer to Sections 2.2.2.3 and 2.2.2.4 of the PEA for details on LVNs and junction boxes). Testing would be conducted over the side of a vessel with the equipment deployed to the bottom. Testing at this site would occur around 11 fm (20 m) water depth. Testing of some components would involve use of about 100 watts of power.

Test Site B – Deep Water Site. The deep-water test deployment site (Site B) would be located approximately 3.5 nm (6.5 km) north of Site A, also in the eastern portion of central Puget Sound (Figure 2-15). Site B would be the preferred test location for all components of RSN vertical moorings. Tests would be performed over the side of a vessel at depths of approximately 33-66 fm (60 to 120 m). Due to the excess buoyancy of the mooring platform, the equipment would need to be anchored to the seabed with 4 stacked railroad wheels, which would be recovered at the end of the test operations. Railroad wheels are approximately 3.3 ft (1 m) in diameter and weigh 1,102 lbs (500 kg) each. Testing of some components of the vertical mooring would involve use of up to 2 kilowatts of power. The only active acoustics that would potentially be used during test operations would involve the use of ADCPs which were previously described and assessed in the PEA. The ADCPs would operate at a frequency of 150-600 kHz, a source level of 220 dB re 1 μ Pa@1m, and a pulse length is 0.4-25 ms (Table 2-7).

Testing at all Puget Sound sites would be conducted from the UW Applied Physics Laboratory's research vessel (R/V) *Henderson* or R/V *Robertson*. The proximity of the sites to Applied Physics Laboratory facilities would also ensure quick access and efficient testing turn around.

MARS

MARS is a cabled-based observatory system located in Monterey Bay approximately 13 nm (25 km) west-northwest of Monterey, California. One of the primary purposes of MARS is to provide an easily and quickly accessible, deep-water facility where researchers can test ocean observing equipment and instruments that may subsequently be deployed as part of oceanographic research around the world. An EIS/Environmental Impact Report (EIR), under NEPA and the California Environmental Quality Act, respectively, was completed in 2005 for the MARS installation (California State Land Commission [CSLC] and Monterey Bay National Marine Sanctuary [MBNMS] 2005). It is expected that proposed testing of RSN components of OOI would be covered under the MARS EIS/EIR and no additional environmental compliance would be required.

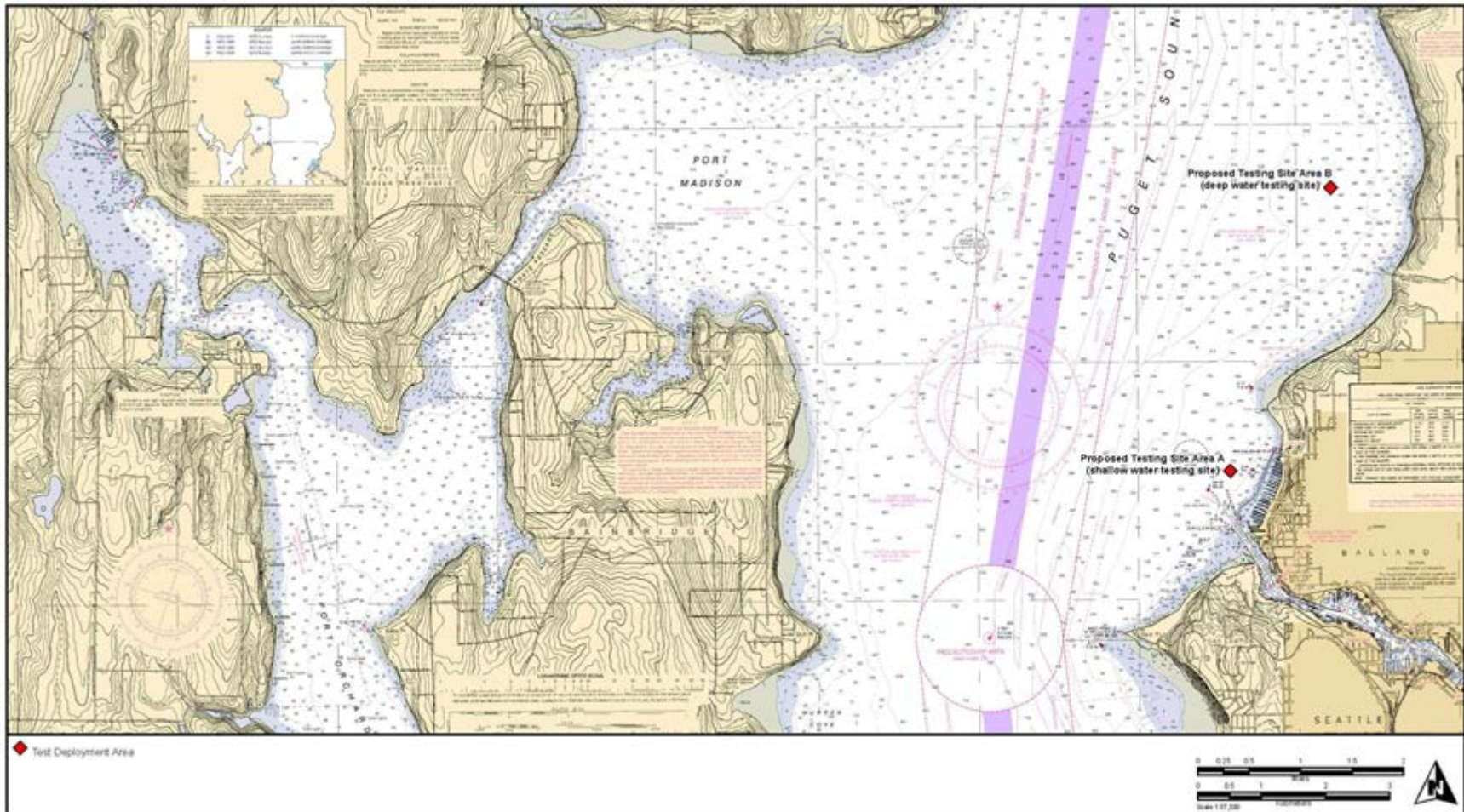


Figure 2-15. Proposed Puget Sound Testing Locations for RSN Components

VENUS

VENUS is a research facility run by the University of Victoria, British Columbia, Canada. This coastal seafloor observatory connects researchers and observers on shore via fiber optic cable, offering a new way of studying the ocean. The facility consists of 3 seafloor nodes on 2 separate cable arrays, 2 shore stations, a network operations centre and a data archive. Saanich Inlet would be the most likely test deployment area, due to its close proximity to land and easy access. An EA was completed for the VENUS cable systems in 2008 under Section 5 of the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency 2009). This review concluded that, with appropriate mitigation measures, the systems would not have significant adverse impacts on the environment. It is expected that proposed testing of OOI RSN components would be covered under the VENUS EA and no additional environmental compliance would be required.

2.2.8 Installation and Operation & Maintenance (O&M)

The following sections describe the methods that would be used to install the infrastructure of the proposed OOI and conduct routine O&M activities (Ocean Leadership 2010b). Proposed installation and O&M activities would use standard methods and procedures currently in use by the scientific community and the undersea telecommunications industry. However, methods may change based upon site-specific surveys, ship schedules, and final determination of types of equipment to be installed (e.g., sensor types, models, etc.). If subsequent proposed installation and O&M activities are significantly different than the proposed installation or O&M methods described in this SSEA, then additional environmental documentation would, as appropriate, be prepared to assess any potential impacts to the environment.

2.2.8.1 RSN

Shore Station

The proposed Pacific City shore station is a purpose-built facility for telecommunications submarine cables located on a 5-acre (2-hectare [ha]) lot, at 33395 Cape Kiwanda Drive in Pacific City, Oregon, in a populated beach residential/vacation community approximately 100 miles (161 km) west of Portland. The facility is commercial-grade cinder block construction with a metal roof and meets earthquake Seismic Zone 2B conditions and tsunami event requirements (Figure 2-16).



Figure 2-16. Proposed Pacific City Shore Station

The shore station is located on the eastside of Cape Kiwanda Drive, approximately 1 mile (1.6 km) north of the existing BMH, which corresponds to the existing North Pacific Cable beach vault. The BMH lies at the western terminus of Pacific Avenue, landward of the sand dunes (Figures 2-17 thru 2-19). Access to the beach is provided to both vehicles and pedestrians through the dunes. The sandy beach slopes gently between the existing BMH and the ocean. The proposed connection from the BMH to the shore station would utilize existing underground conduit along Cape Kiwanda Drive (Figure 2-20).



Figure 2-17. View to the East along Pacific Avenue Showing the Existing BMH at the Western End of the Parking Area



Figure 2-18. View to the West from Just East of the Existing BMH



Figure 2-19. View looking east from the existing BMH

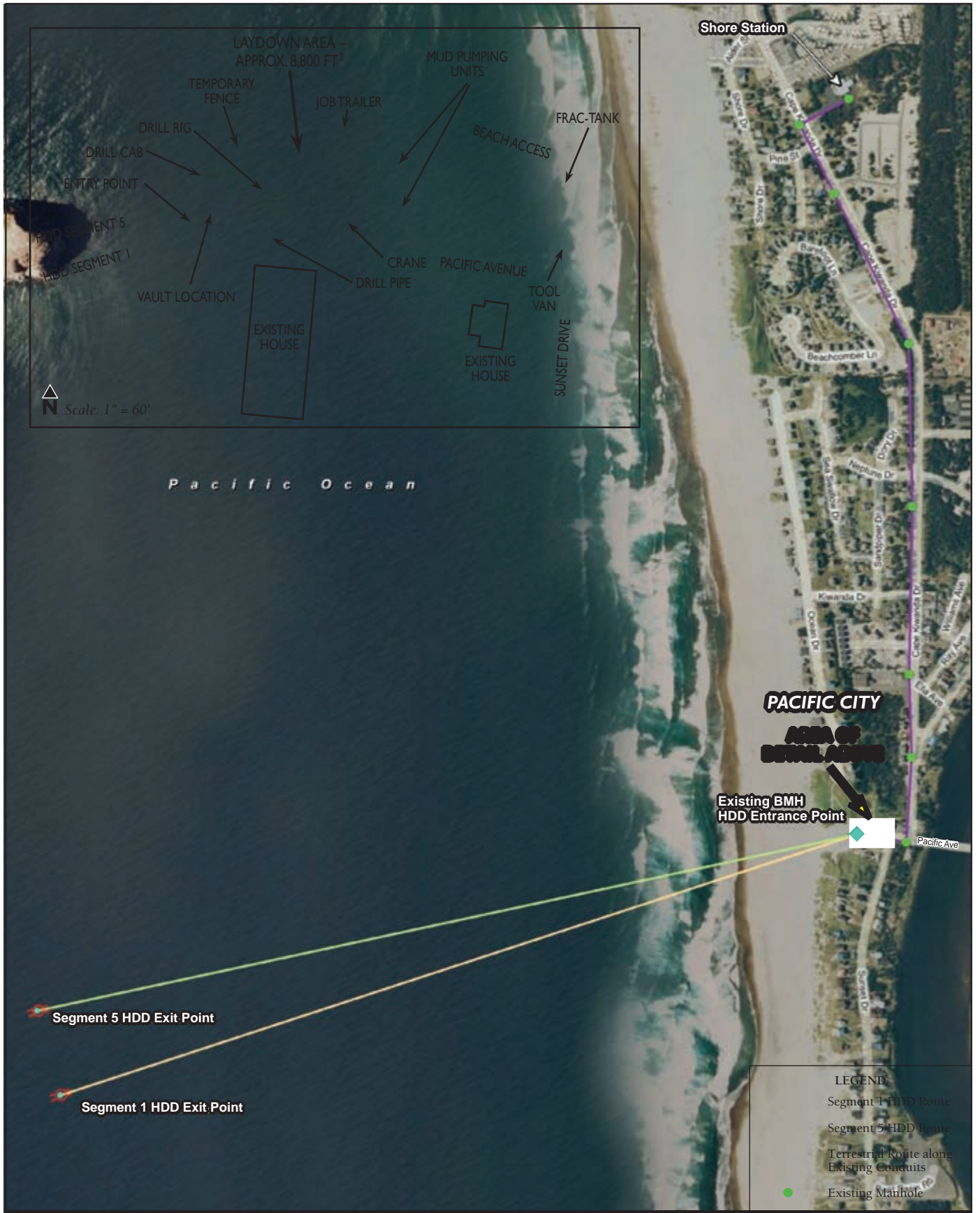


Figure 2-20
 Proposed RSN Terrestrial Cable Route from the Pacific City Shore Station to Existing BMH and HDD Cable Routes from the Existing BMH



Installation of RSN Submersible Plant

The installation of the submersible plant (i.e., submarine or backbone cable and Primary Nodes) would take place in 3 phases:

1. Beach Works – HDD
 - Winter-Spring 2011
 - Conducted at existing BMH at end of Pacific Avenue, Pacific City, Oregon
 - 2 bores drilled for RSN Segments 1 and 5.
2. Backbone Cable Installation
 - Summer 2011
 - Conducted from cable ship
 - 2 shore landings
 - 7 segments (backbone cable)
3. Node and Spur cable Installation
 - Summer 2012
 - Conducted from a vessel of opportunity (VOO)
 - 7 Primary nodes
 - 1 spur – short segment of cable for future expansion

Horizontal Directional Drilling (HDD)

HDD is a common technique used to install cables, pipelines, fiber-optic ducts and other types of buried infrastructure under environmentally sensitive areas or technically difficult sites. A major advantage of HDD is the considerable reduction of impacts that are generally associated with surface (trench) installations. Typical operations range from 0.2 to 1.2 m in diameter and 0.5-1 nm (1-2 km) in length.

For the RSN cables, HDD would be used for the terrestrial-to-marine transition to minimize possible disturbances to the beach area near Pacific City, Oregon. It would also provide maximum protection to the cables in the surf zone, therefore reducing maintenance activities close to shore throughout the lifetime of the cable system.

Segments 1 and 5 would originate from the existing cable station in Pacific City (Figure 2-20), which would host the Power Feed Equipment and Network Termination Equipment for the submarine cables. From the station, the 2 cables would extend approximately 1 mile (1.6 km) on land via existing conduits to the BMH at the western terminus of Pacific Avenue.

HDD staging and operations in the vicinity of the BMH would be limited to an area of less than 1 acre (0.4 ha). These operations would involve setting up a drilling rig next to the existing BMH (Figures 2-16 thru 2-18), and drilling 2 bores under the beach and seabed from the BMH to 2 points offshore: one for Segment 1 (to PN1A) and one for Segment 5 (to PN5A) (Figure 2-20). Each bore would be approximately 0.2 m in diameter. The HDD exit points along both Segments 1 and 5 would be located at a distance of about 0.9 mile (1.5 km) from the BMH at a water depth of approximately 11 fm (20 m).

The HDD diameter, length, depth and exit points are determined by several site factors, including the characteristics of the beach and the seafloor, the technical requirements for the protection of each cable, and the technical specifications of the drilling rig. Drilling the 2 RSN cable bores may take up to 80 days (based on a 7-day work week, operating 12 hours/day).

Drilling mud would be used to cool and lubricate the drill bit, stem and other down-hole tools. The mud would be composed of naturally formed bentonite clay and polymers. It would also assist sealing the sides of the bore, therefore reducing the potential for breakage in the drilling hole (frac-out) and the release of

drilling mud into the ocean. Containment structures would be used around the drilling platform to control any mud leakage to the surroundings. A contingency plan for potential frac-out would also be developed and approved by the appropriate permitting agency prior to drilling. Furthermore, to avoid noise disturbance to nearby residences, noise suppressors would be used during HDD operations. It is estimated that, with the use of noise suppressors, sound levels during drilling operations would be approximately 60-70 A-weighted dB (dBA) at a distance of 98 ft (30 m) from the source, sufficient to comply with local bylaws.

From the existing BMH, both RSN cables would be pulled landward through 8 additional manholes linked by existing conduits to the Pacific City shore station. Along with space in the shore station, UW currently leases 2 conduits from Tillamook Lightwave, a local telecommunications provider, for an initial duration of 30 years. The shore station is located approximately 1 mile (1.6 km) north of the BMH. No additions to the building would be necessary for RSN, as there is sufficient space to support the proposed cable configuration. The marine and terrestrial cable installation would occur at separate and later dates than the HDD operations.

RSN Primary Infrastructure Backbone Cable

As part of the current OOI planning process and the preparation of this SSEA, a Desktop Study and detailed site-specific survey were conducted to examine in detail the proposed route and provide information on:

- seabed depths,
- geological conditions,
- hazards,
- existing cables and pipelines,
- fisheries, and
- weather considerations.

In addition, recommendations were also provided regarding cable types and locations for cable placement, including burial or surface placement (UW 2010a, b).

The RSN design includes of a “backbone” cable route of about 488 nm (903 km) in length consisting of 8 main segments of cables that support a network of 7 Primary Nodes (Table 2-9, Figures 2-21 and 2-22).

Table 2-9. Backbone Cable Route Summary

Segment	Approximately Length (km)*	From	To	Water Depth (m)	
				Minimum	Maximum
1	214	BMH†	PN1A	0	2,920
2	30	PN1A	PN1B	2,920	1,232
3	23	PN1B	PN1C	1,232	616
4	77	PN1C	PN1D	616	113
5	289	BMH†	PN5A	0	2,820
Spur/Stub @ PN5A	10	PN5A	end	2,813	2,820
6	215	PN5A	PN3A	2,820	2,620
7	27	PN3A	PN3B	2,620	1,510
Total	903				

Notes: *All cable lengths are approximate and are subject to further site-specific route surveys and review of environmental conditions along the proposed cable route.

†Cable would extend from the shore station to PN1A or PN5A via the BMH and HDD conduit (approximately 1.5 km).

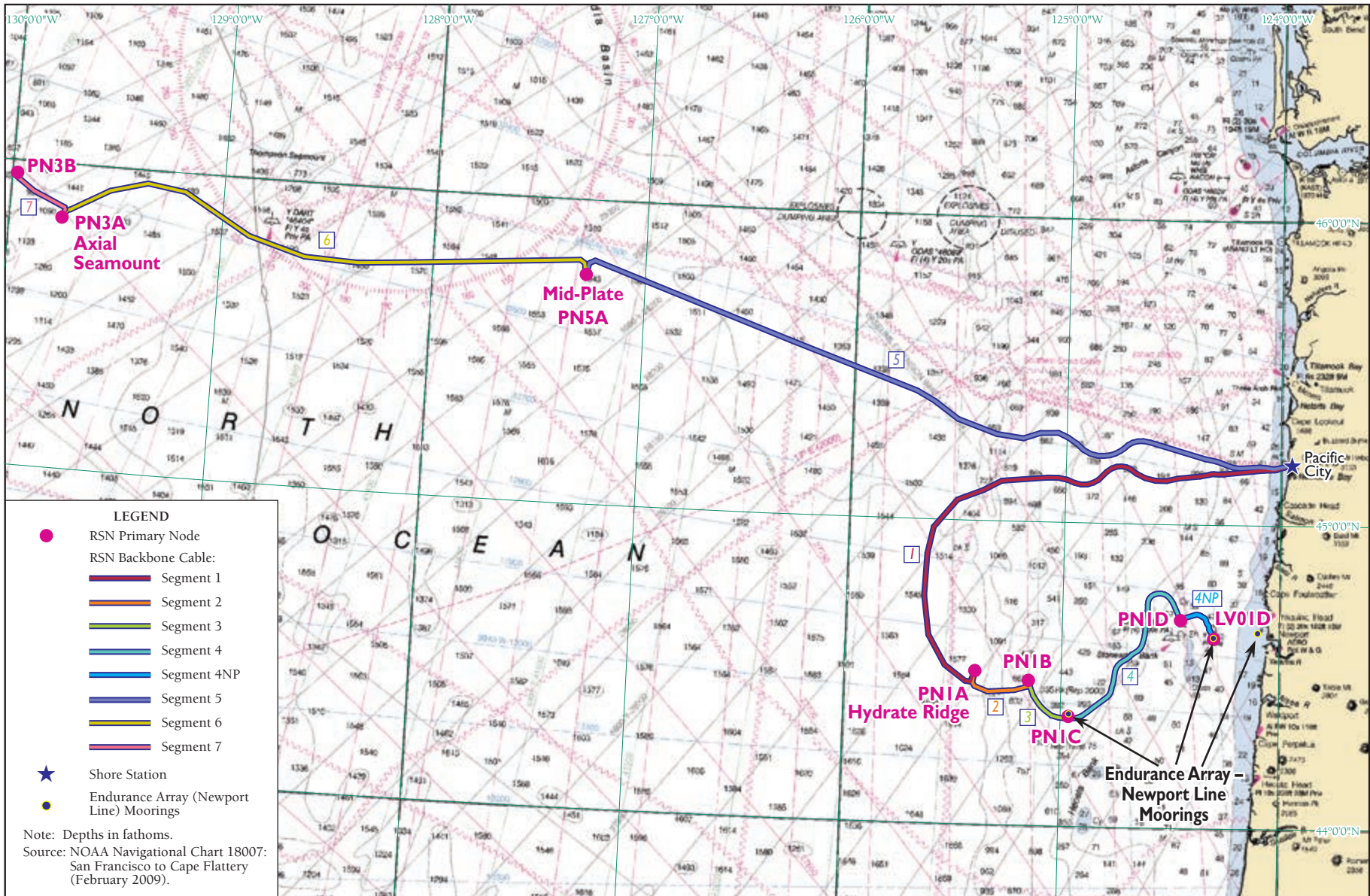


Figure 2-21
 RSN Backbone Cable and Primary Nodes
 and Endurance Array (Newport Line)



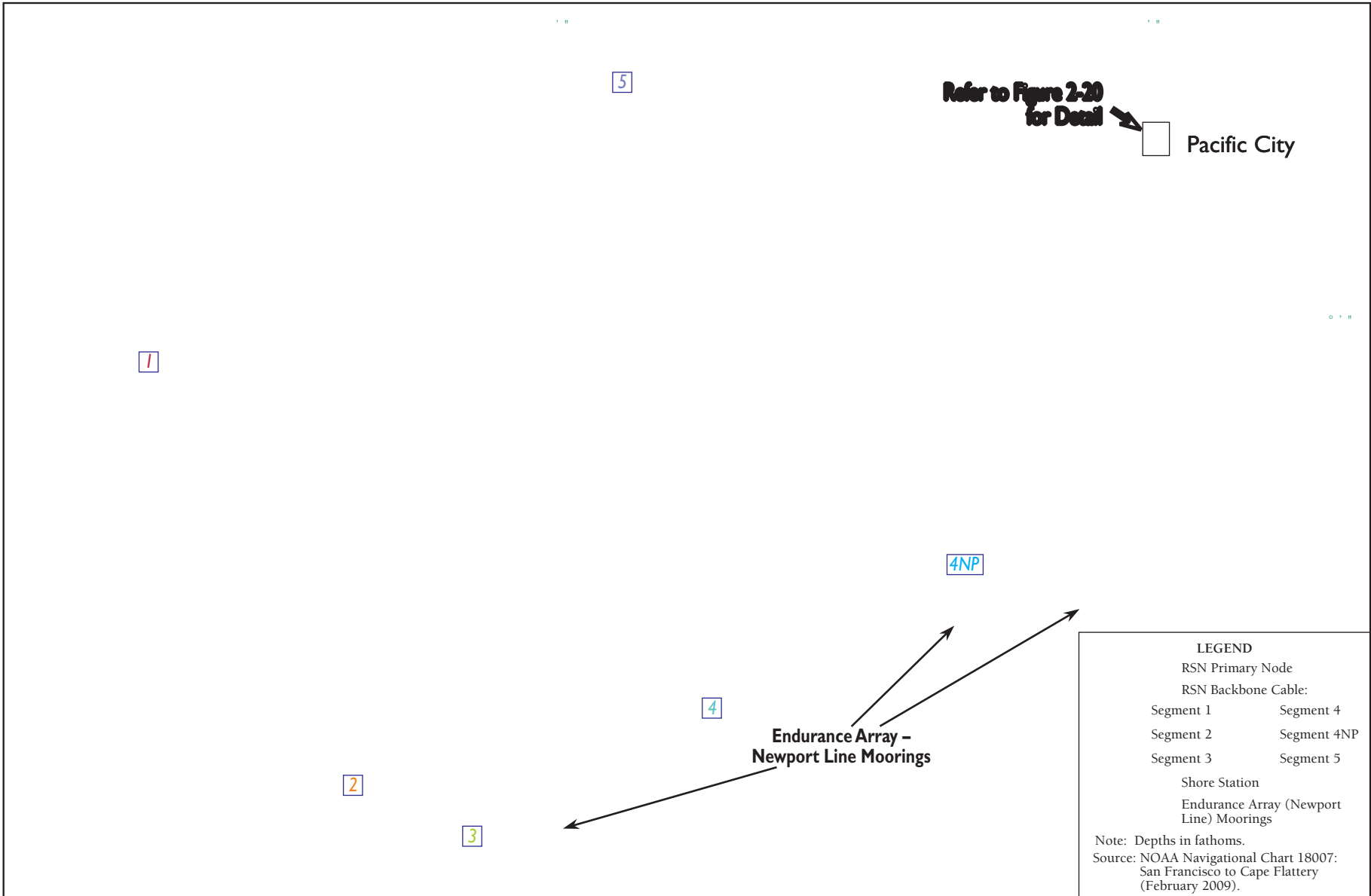


Figure 2-22
RSN Cable Segments 1-5, Associated Primary Nodes,
and Endurance Array (Newport Line)



Based on the preliminary review of data acquired during the site-specific cable route survey conducted in spring 2010, approximately 167 nm (309 km) of the RSN backbone route would be buried below the seabed to a target depth of 1.3 m and 1.6 nm (3 km) of cable would be installed through HDD conduits. The remaining 320 nm (593 km) of the backbone cable route would be laid on the surface of the seafloor. Only 3 cable types are currently planned for the RSN system: LWA, LW, and SPA.

Cable Laying and Burial Operations. On the continental margin off Oregon, all portions of the RSN backbone cable route from the HDD exit point to a position located 0.54 nm (1 km) seaward of the 700-fm (1,280-m) EFH boundary would be buried to a target depth of 4.3 ft (1.3 m) using a submarine cable plow. Sections of the RSN backbone in deeper water would be laid on the seafloor. Based on the recommendations presented in the RSN Desktop Study (UW 2010a) and the results of the 0.54 nm (1-km) swath geophysical and geological survey (April/May 2010), it is anticipated that a successful burial route will be identified in all areas where cable burial is planned to avoid impact on environmental resources, such as cultural sites or fisheries. In deep water, essentially seaward of the 700-fm (1,280-m) EFH boundary, geophysical data were collected during the marine route survey in a corridor extended to 3 times the water depth or up to 5.4 nm (10 km) in width. A successful surface laid route is also anticipated within this corridor to allow for avoidance of any obstructions on the seabed. A 450-500 ft cable-laying ship is proposed for cable deployment. The cable laying and plowing operation, conducted from the cable laying ship, constitutes the primary construction activity.

Prior to the cable laying operation, a grapnel run would be carried out along the route to ensure that it is free from debris that could interfere with the cable burial operation. A grapnel run involves dragging a small, anchor-like hook on the seafloor along the proposed cable route, to ensure that no obstructions or debris are present along the path. Although the sensitivity of the instruments used during the cable route survey ordinarily detects the presence of obstacles, there is a possibility that during the period between the cable route survey and actual deployment, intervening events have deposited debris on the seafloor. The grapnel would not be pulled through rocky areas, since the cable plow would not be used along these portions of the route.

Cable burial would be accomplished using a submarine cable plow (Figure 2-23), an existing tool used by the undersea telecommunications industry. The ship would tow the plow, which would dig a narrow trench into the seafloor and insert the cable into the trench. The trench would be approximately 6-8 inches (15-20 centimeters) wide, and would refill immediately when the seabed material slumps back due to the surrounding hydrostatic pressure, which pushes into the temporary suction vacuum created by the trenching-blade. No dredging or other removal of material is required. Cameras on the sea plow are used to give the operator warning of any visible obstacles. The plow rides lightly on skids and wheels that limit the temporarily disturbed area to 2 narrow swaths (1 m each) in soft mud, the most easily disturbed bottom type. The plow would be lifted well off the seafloor when traveling over areas of hard bottom to avoid impacts to hard-bottom communities and damage to the equipment. Temporary increases in turbidity are expected to last only a few minutes, depending on currents and sediment type, and would occur within only a few feet of the plow.



Figure 2-23. Example of a Submarine Cable Plow

Cable installation speed varies from 0.5-1 knots (1-2 km per hour [km/hr]) for a buried cable (by plow) to 5.4-7.6 knots (10-14 km/hr) for a surface laid cable. Based on this level of effort, it would take approximately 35 days to lay the entire proposed RSN backbone cable. However, additional contingency days may be necessary to allow for inclement weather or other unforeseen delays, therefore extending the number of days for cable installation.

The cable laying operation in the vicinity of the landing sites would take 2-5 working days (depending on weather conditions). This includes time for the ship to establish position dynamically, for divers to jet the conduit exit points clear, float the cable to the exit points, winch the cable through each conduit to the BMH and bury the cable from the exit points to the ship's location.

Controlled Slack to Avoid Cable Suspensions. Cable suspensions can occur in hard-bottom areas with an uneven surface. The RSN cable route has been designed to avoid hard-bottom areas. Two important parameters would contribute to the degree and amount of cable suspensions in hard-bottom regions along a cable route: (1) the flexibility of the cable, and (2) the control of cable slack during deployment. The small-diameter cable proposed for the RSN is the same as that employed for transoceanic systems and therefore has the same flexibility. Cable flexibility is the key characteristic that determines whether the cable will readily conform to the seafloor contours, provided that sufficient cable slack is introduced to enable conformation. Cable slack is the excess length of cable needed to conform to variable bottom conditions along the seafloor. The exact degree of slack required will be estimated during real-time data collection in the course of installation, as well as from experience of the cable-laying contractor gained on similar route sections of transoceanic cable laying projects.

Extremely rocky areas and regions with rapidly changing slopes (i.e., greater than or equal to 15 degrees) were avoided and the proposed cable path refined after analysis of the cable route survey data. While surface laying the cable, the vessel speed and necessary slack would be computed in real time to allow the cable to conform to the seabed.

Cable Burial Considerations. In the areas where the cable will be buried, the equipment that digs the trench also lays the cable in the trench in one continuous operation. The primary consideration in cable burial is to avoid the potential "conflict of use" of the seabed with local fishermen. The actual burial depth is a function of the seafloor bottom conditions, while the required burial depth is based upon estimations of the seafloor penetration depth of trawling equipment and ship anchors, as assessed in the Desktop Study. This information would be used to determine a burial depth that can reasonably be expected to avoid such conflicts and is also practically and economically feasible. Bottom soil materials

such as coarse sand, fine sand, sand mixed with shell, mud and clay, will allow various degrees of cable burial; however, the cable cannot be buried into a solid rock bottom.

If burial is not complete, the ordinary fishing gear that is most likely to become entangled in the cable and become damaged or cause damage to the cable, would be otter-boards of trawling vessels, and other fishing gear having long hooks or anchors. Trawlers represent the greatest threat to a cable, because of the relatively wide areas of the seafloor over which trawling equipment is engaged to catch fish. Long hooks and various types of anchors used to set gillnets or lobster pots are not as significant a threat, due to the low probability they will be cast in precisely the small region occupied by the cable. In addition, because of their shape and comparatively lesser weight, these types of fishing gear are less likely to penetrate the seabed to the same depths as trawling gear. Various types of ship's anchors are also a potential hazard to the cable. For this reason, much time has been spent to determine a cable route that avoids known anchorages, and to a lesser extent, shipping lanes. Ordinarily, anchorages are limited to the shallow water depths in the range of 50 to 60 m.

Post-Lay Inspection and Burial. Video cameras mounted on the plow would be used to monitor the burial process. Areas where burial difficulties are encountered as well as rocky areas would be recorded and/or the positions noted. A post lay inspection would be performed using a remotely operated vehicle (ROV) at the locations noted above. The ROV would be equipped with water jets that would be used to complete the burial operation to the extent possible.

Crossing Other Cables or Pipelines. The proposed RSN cable route crosses existing submarine cables 10 times, including 6 crossings of active systems. The proposed route, however, does not cross any pipelines (UW 2010a). Special attention and effort has been paid to cable crossings. Databases that identify existing cables, pipelines, and sewage outfalls were used during the planning phase of the RSN to determine a route that avoids crossings to the maximum extent practicable. In addition, a route-specific survey was conducted in order to —fine-tune” the cable route in the intersecting areas. The survey and subsequent data analysis allowed the selection of the safest cable route through areas of potential crossings. Consistent with standard industry practice, the owners of cables that must be crossed would be contacted and industry-standard crossing techniques would also be performed.

Periodic Re-inspection of the Installed Cable. The installed cable would be re-inspected within 5 years of the initial installation to ensure that buried portions of the cable remain buried. If no problems are found during the first inspection, future inspections would occur at no less than 8-year intervals .

Installation of Primary Nodes, TRFs, and Spur Cable

The node installation would take place after the backbone cable is installed. Installation of the Primary Nodes would be phased such that the Backbone Interface Assembly would be installed first using a cable-laying ship, with follow-on installation of the electronics module (Science Interface Assembly) using an ROV. At node locations, each cable segment end would be deployed with a separation of 1 water depth (WD), and overlapped longitudinally by 3.5 WDs (Figure 2-24). The ends of the cables would be capped to prevent water ingress and all cable ends would be deployed with ground tackle for subsequent grappling and recovery by a VOO. A segment of bottom tackle (grapple line), approximately 1.5 WDs, would be attached with an anchor at the end of the cable (Figure 2-25). This would allow the line to be grappled without causing damage to the fiber optic cable. The anchor system would consist of a 2- x 2-ft (0.6- x 0.6-m) cement cube (or similar) (or 4 ft² [0.4 m² on bottom surface]) weighing approximately 500 lbs (227 kg); 15 anchors would be used in total. The cable installation vessel would —stream the ends by lowering them to the bottom with an acoustic release. The cable and ground tackle would be buried over a

length of about 3.5 WDs in all cable burial areas. The target depth of burial (below seabed) would be reduced to about 1.6 ft (0.5 m) to allow retrieval the following year when the nodes are installed.

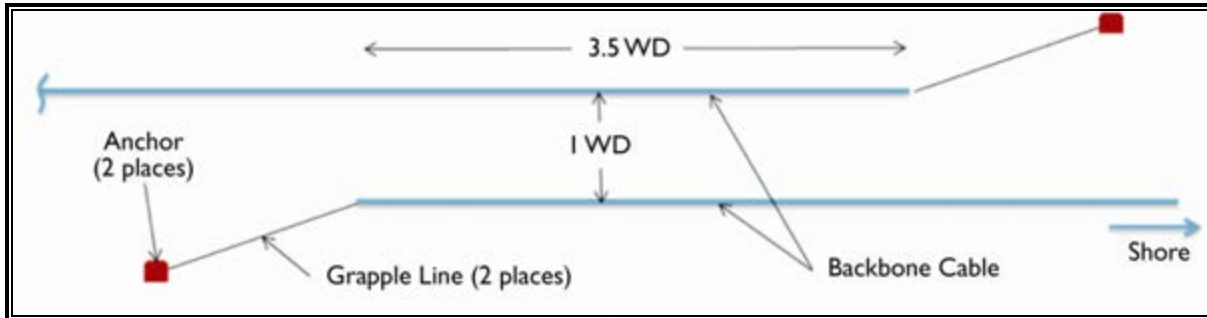


Figure 2-24. Proposed Cable Laying at Node Locations – Overlapping Segment End Method

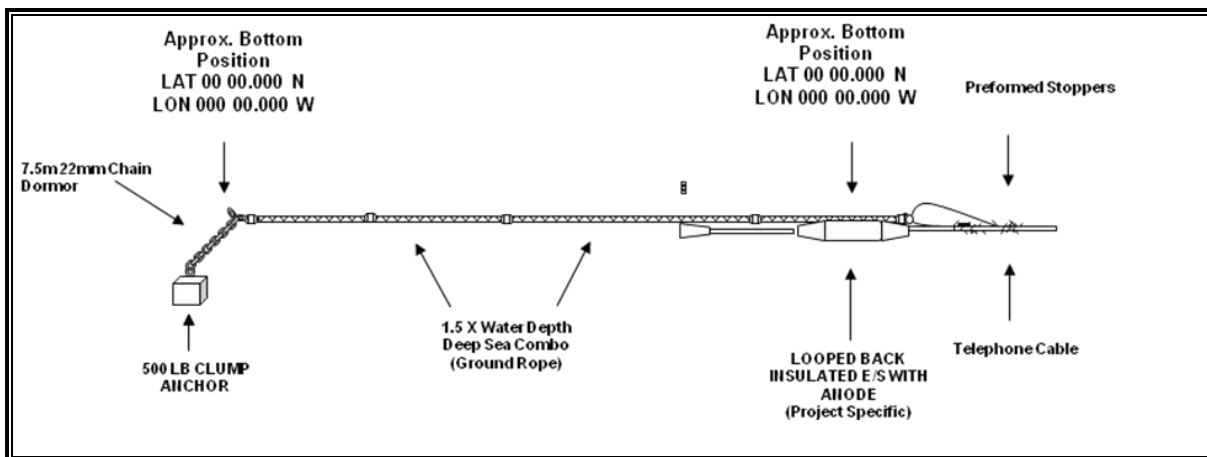


Figure 2-25. Example of Ground Tackle Proposed for Use at Node Locations

The nodes would be installed off of a VOO outfitted with the required equipment to perform at-sea installations. The method used for node deployment would be similar to procedures used by standard cable ships for installing a branching unit or repairing a damaged cable. The ends of the cable would be grappled and brought aboard the VOO where they would be spliced into the primary nodes. Once spliced into place and tested, the node and attached cables would be lowered to the seafloor. If the node is located in burial areas, the cables leading to the node would be buried per the requirements of the permit and system specifications. Once the nodes are installed, an ROV would be used to confirm that the installation is proper and to bury the portions of the cables running to the nodes (in burial areas). Figure 2-26 describes the general node installation scenario.

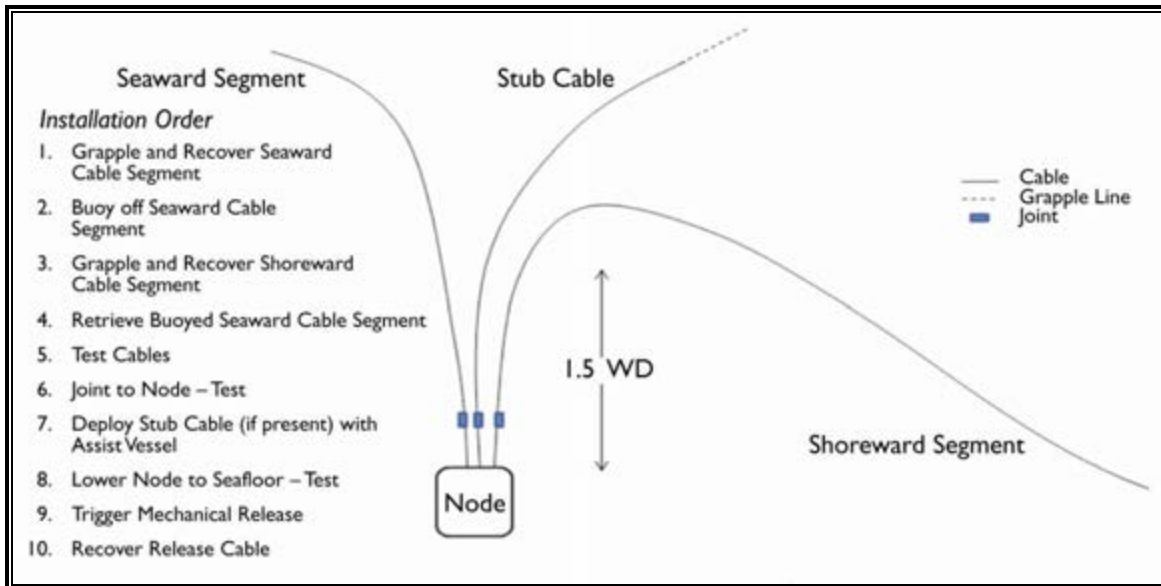


Figure 2-26. Proposed Node Installation – Overlapping Segment End Method

Installation of Secondary Infrastructure

Extension cables would provide power and communication links between the Primary Infrastructure and Secondary Infrastructure across the RSN. This cabling may be installed in various seafloor conditions from harsh areas (sharp rocks, inside the caldera of an active undersea volcano, across an active fault line) to benign areas, and will be powering different types of loads; therefore different types of cables are necessary depending on local environmental conditions. All RSN secondary extension cables would be surface laid, except along the portion of the cable route between PN1B and LV01B on Hydrate Ridge, and between PN1D and LV01D at the end of the Endurance Array offshore Newport, Oregon. Along these 2 portions of the RSN route, the cable would be buried to a target depth of 1.3 m in a manner similar to the backbone cable.

Two methods could be used for the installation of the surface liad portion of secondary extension cables. The preferred method would be the use of a cable-laying module mounted beneath an ROV. The ROV would first connect the cable to the appropriate infrastructure using a wet mateable connector, and then begin laying cable to the next piece of infrastructure where the connection would once again be made with a wet mateable connector. ROV cable-laying modules are limited in the diameter and weight of cable that they can carry.

The secondary method would be for an ROV to carry the cable end with a wet mateable connector from the surface vessel to the seafloor and connect it to the infrastructure. The ROV would then be recovered and using precision cable laying software, the cable would be laid by the surface vessel to the next piece of infrastructure. Upon arrival at the final connection point, a slack loop of cable with a wet mateable connector would be lowered to the seafloor with a lowering line and ROV/acoustic release. Once on the seafloor, the lowering line would be released. The ROV would be launched and would proceed to connect the wet mateable connector to the infrastructure.

Installation of infrastructure such as LVNs, junction boxes, and sensors would be dependent on the weight of the component. In cases where the weight is within the specification of the ROV, the vehicle would carry and place the equipment on the seafloor. Infrastructure that exceeds the weight limits of the ROV would be lowered into place from a surface vessel using lowering lines and ROV/acoustic releases.

The RSN secondary infrastructure would include installation of 18 elements (LVNs and junction boxes) as listed in Table 2-10.

**Table 2-10. RSN Secondary Infrastructure (LVNs and Junction Boxes)
Associated with the Primary Nodes**

<i>Primary Node</i>	<i>Site</i>	<i>Description</i>
PN1A	Hydrate Ridge	LVN (LV01A)
		Low-power junction box (LJ01A)
		Medium-power junction box (MJ01A)
PN1B	Hydrate Ridge	LVN (LV01B)
		Low-power junction box (LJ01B)
		Medium-power junction box (MJ01B)
PN1C	Endurance (Newport Line)	LVN (LV01C)
		Low-power junction box (LJ01C)
PN1D	Endurance (Newport Line)	LVN (LV01D)
		Low Power junction box (LJ01D)
PN3A	Axial Seamount	LVN (LV03A)
		Low-power junction box (LJ03A)
		Medium-power junction box (MJ03A)
PN3B	Axial Seamount	Medium-power junction box (MJ03B)
		Medium-power junction box (MJ03C)
		Medium-power junction box (MJ03D)
		Medium-power junction box (MJ03E)
		Medium-power junction box (MJ03F)
PN5A	Mid-plate	Not applicable

RSN – Operation and Maintenance (O&M)

The Primary Infrastructure is defined as the backbone cable and components starting at the BMH and extending seaward to the Primary Nodes. With the exception of the nodes themselves, all components are expected to be commercial off-the-shelf products of the undersea cable industry. Based on the specialized equipment required to properly install and repair these cables, it is anticipated that wet repairs would be conducted by a traditional cable ship. This cable ship would be dynamically positioned using a highly accurate navigation system and equipped with specialized cable laying machinery, as well as an ROV capable of assisting in cable recovery and reburial in water depths from 8-820 fm (15-1,500 m).

Two maintenance cruises would be required each year to maintain the RSN Secondary Infrastructure. Optical, chemical, and biological sensors are most likely to need annual refurbishment due to potential biofouling. While some of the benthic instruments associated with the RSN moorings would need to be replaced annually, instrumentation such as seismometers and acoustic sensors are expected to be in place for at least 5 years. The moorings themselves would remain in place for at least 5 years as well.

Based on the sea-keeping abilities of the University-National Oceanographic Laboratory System (UNOLS) Global class, and the expected weather conditions, the RSN maintenance cruises will be scheduled in the beginning of the weather window (late spring/early summer) and the second cruise at the end of the weather window (late summer/early fall). If a UNOLS vessel is unavailable or if an emergency repair must be made to primary or secondary infrastructure, a cable ship in Portland, Oregon is available on a 24-hour call out.

2.2.8.2 CSN Moorings

Endurance Array Installation and O&M

Surface moorings and uncabled profiler moorings would be installed and maintained using a UNOLS vessel or VOO (e.g., local commercial or tribal fishing vessel), which would use deployment and retrieval techniques common in oceanographic research. Gliders may be initially deployed using a UNOLS vessel or VOO, but would probably be retrieved for periodic maintenance using a VOO. The Shelf and Offshore moorings of the Newport Line of the Endurance Array connect to the RSN cable at PN1D and PN1C, respectively. The cable between PN1C and LV01D may be laid and buried in concert with the RSN cable after site surveys are complete. Deployments of Newport Line cabled infrastructure (LVNs, junction boxes, benthic sensor packages, hybrid profilers, and winch profilers) would be coordinated with the installation of the RSN cabled infrastructure, possibly using the same ship and ROV (if necessary). Sensors on surface moorings would be installed before deployment using dry-mated connectors. Note that the installations of cabled and non-cabled components are independent of one another. That is, installations of non-cabled components (surface moorings, uncabled profiler moorings, and the nearshore sites) do not depend on cabled infrastructure and vice versa. Similarly, glider deployment does not depend on the deployment of fixed assets.

Endurance Array moorings and scientific equipment would be deployed for a specific in-service period then recovered and replaced with equivalent equipment. The recovered equipment would be returned to shore facilities for refurbishment to support future “recover and replacement” operations. Because maintenance will be a cyclical process, corrective actions, such as those required to repair equipment malfunctions, would be implemented as equipment is recovered and refurbished. It is expected that the 10 uncabled Endurance Array moorings (Grays Harbor Line and Inshore Newport Line), including the MFNs and mooring anchors, would be completely turned around every 6 months. The cabled infrastructure, deployed at the Shelf and Offshore sites on the Newport Line, would be turned around annually. Both surface moorings and stand-alone subsurface profilers for the entire Endurance Array would be serviced using a UNOLS intermediate class ship.

Endurance Array components that are connected to the RSN cable would be serviced in coordination with RSN servicing of Primary Node infrastructure. Servicing would be done using a ship with ROV support capabilities. For replacement of cabled infrastructure, attrition rates are expected to be similar as for other moored components.

The Endurance Array surface-piercing profilers are designed to be sent to the surface where slack wire can be run out. The profilers would then be recovered on deck and serviced. This servicing would occur twice per year when non-cabled Endurance Array components are turned around.

Gliders are relatively light-weight, unmanned, and untethered underwater vehicles that navigate autonomously without any physical connection to a vessel at the surface. Gliders carry a suite of scientific instruments and can remain deployed for 3-6 months before they need to be recovered. An array of 6 gliders will survey the shelf and slope waters offshore of Washington and Oregon. Glider installation and servicing would occur through small boat operations.

Pioneer Array Installation and O&M

All Pioneer moorings, gliders, and AUVs would be installed and maintained from a UNOLS vessel or VOO using deployment and retrieval techniques common in oceanographic research. There would be 3 principal installation phases: (1) gliders, (2) wire-following profiling moorings, and (3) surface-piercing profilers, EOM surface moorings/MFNs, and AUVs.

Gliders are relatively light-weight, unmanned, and untethered underwater vehicles that navigate autonomously without any physical connection to a vessel at the surface. Gliders carry a suite of scientific instruments and can remain deployed for 3-6 months before they need to be recovered. An array of 6 gliders will survey the shelf and slope waters offshore of Massachusetts. Gliders may be initially deployed using a UNOLS vessel or smaller coastal research vessel, but would probably be retrieved for periodic maintenance using a coastal research vessel or VOO.

As with the Endurance array moorings, the Pioneer Array moorings and scientific equipment would be deployed for a specific in-service period (approximately 6 months) then recovered and replaced with equivalent equipment, including the MFN/AUV dock and mooring anchors. The recovered equipment would be returned to shore facilities at WHOI for refurbishment to support future “recover and replacement” operations. Because maintenance will be a cyclical process, corrective actions, such as those required to repair equipment malfunctions, would be implemented as equipment is recovered and refurbished.

Once the full Pioneer Array is installed, O&M would potentially include 5 mooring cruises per year. Maintenance cruises would be for mooring service and glider and AUV recovery and redeployment. Due to the desire to operate in hospitable weather, the mooring cruises are expected to occur in May and October. Both surface moorings and stand-alone subsurface profilers for the Pioneer Array would be serviced during mooring cruises using a UNOLS Global or Coastal class ships. Mooring turnaround cruises would consist of deployment of refurbished, replacement mooring systems, then release-and-recover of the existing moorings and their anchors. Recovery of anchors during each maintenance cycle minimizes the accumulation of material on the seafloor.

In contrast to the Endurance Array, the Pioneer Array would be moved to a new location approximately every 3-5 years to compare and contrast different shelf-break systems. This SSEA only addresses the proposed initial location of the Pioneer Array in the Mid-Atlantic Bight. The removal and installation of the Pioneer Array to a new location would be covered by subsequent environmental documentation.

2.2.8.3 GSN Moorings

All GSN moorings would be installed and maintained from a UNOLS vessel using deployment and retrieval techniques common in oceanographic research. The timing of the mooring servicing would be made known to international ship operators through POGO (Partnership for the Observation of the Global Ocean) and other ship resource sharing groups.

Planning for and installation of the Irminger Sea Array would be coordinated with the government of Denmark through the U.S. Department of State. Additional planning would be done with European partners and in coordination with their plans for observations off southeast Greenland through the international ocean time series scientific steering group (OceanSITES).

The deployment and operation of Station Papa in the Gulf of Alaska would be based on cooperation with NOAA and with Canadian interests in ongoing sampling at and around the site.

Planning for and installation of the Argentine Basin Array would be coordinated with international research programs such as Climate Variability and Predictability (CLIVAR), OceanSITES, the University of Buenos Aires, and the Hydrographic Service of the Argentine Navy.

Depending on the infrastructure component, O&M would generally be conducted on an annual basis during the period of good weather for the GSN sites. The surface and subsurface mooring would be designed for turnaround on a 1-year cycle. Turnaround would consist of deployment of refurbished,

replacement mooring systems, then release-and-recover of the existing moorings from their anchors. Mechanical wire rope, nylon, polypropylene, and chain mooring elements as well as all mooring hardware such as shackles and links would be replaced with new material at each turnaround.

2.2.8.4 Shore-Side O&M Facilities

There would be 3 shore facilities to support the proposed CSN and GSN O&M plan. The facilities would reside at Woods Hole, Massachusetts; La Jolla, California; and Corvallis, Oregon and would be responsible for system operations, fields operations, and data operations. The Woods Hole shore station, operated by WHOI, would manage the Pioneer Array and Southern Ocean and Irminger Sea GSN assets including gliders and AUVs. The La Jolla shore station, operated by Scripps Institution of Oceanography, would manage the Station Papa and Argentine Basin GSN sites including gliders. The Corvallis shore station, operated by OSU, would manage the Endurance Array including the Newport and Grays Harbor lines and gliders. Assigned responsibilities of the shore facilities may be adjusted to reflect revisions to the CSN and GSN O&M Plan.

RSN shore facilities would be located at the UW's Applied Physics Laboratory. Additionally, the UW School of Oceanography's pressure tank will be used to test new and recently calibrated sensors before they are deployed.

2.2.8.5 Estimated Days at Sea (DAS) for CSN, RSN, and GSN Installation and Annual O&M Activities

Under the Proposed Action, the installation of the CSN, RSN, and GSN components of the proposed OOI Network would generally occur from spring 2011 through 2014, with all OOI components operational by 2015. However, some components (e.g., portions of RSN, Newport Line, Pioneer Array, and some GSN sites) would be operational before 2015 and associated O&M activities for those components would begin before 2015. Overall, it is expected to take approximately 100-250 DAS, depending on the year, and involve 4 classes of vessels to install the various OOI components (Table 2-11). All OOI infrastructure would be maintained from UNOLS vessels or VOOs using deployment and retrieval techniques common in oceanographic research. Average annual O&M operations after the OOI Network is fully commissioned and operational (i.e., beginning in 2015) would take an estimated 286 DAS. Note that the nominal weather window for installation and O&M activities in the Northern Hemisphere is May through October and in the Southern Hemisphere is November through April.

Table 2-11. Estimated Annual DAS for Installation and O&M of Proposed CSN, RSN, and GSN (2010-2017)

Infrastructure	Vessel Class ⁽¹⁾	Year ⁽²⁾							
		2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
RSN	Cable Laying/Repair	0	35	30	0	0	TBD	TBD	TBD
	Global ⁽³⁾	43*	14	14	88	99	58	58	58
Testing	Coastal	0	5	5	5	5	TBD	TBD	TBD
CSN									
Pioneer Array	Global	0	0	0	24	24	24	24	24
	Coastal	0	0	4	12	12	12	12	12
Testing	Intermediate	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	0
Endurance (Newport Line)	Global ⁽³⁾	0	0	0	5	5	5	5	5
	Intermediate	12*	12	15	8	8	12	12	12
	Coastal	0	0	0	27	0	27	27	27
Endurance (Grays Harbor Line)	Global	0	0	0	0	8	8	8	8
	Intermediate	0	0	0	0	8	10	10	10
	Coastal	0	0	0	0	27	27	27	27

Table 2-11. Estimated Annual DAS for Installation and O&M of Proposed CSN, RSN, and GSN (2010-2017)

Infrastructure	Vessel Class ⁽¹⁾	Year ⁽²⁾							
		2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Testing	Intermediate	0	12	0	0	0	0	0	0
GSN									
Testing	Global	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Intermediate	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0
Station Papa	Global	0	0	0	22	22	22	22	22
Southern Ocean	Global	0	0	0	0	24	24	24	24
Irminger Sea	Global	0	0	0	33	33	33	33	33
Argentine Basin	Global	0	0	24	24	24	24	24	24
Subtotals by vessel class	Cable Laying/Repair	0	35	30	0	0	TBD	TBD	TBD
	Global ⁽³⁾	48	14	38	196	239	198	198	198
	Intermediate	17	38	15	8	16	22	22	22
	Coastal	0	5	9	44	44	66	66	66
Total DAS		55	102	92	248	299	286	286	286

Note: ⁽¹⁾Approximate vessel lengths: Cable-laying = 450-500 ft.; Global = 235-280 ft.; Intermediate = 170-200 ft; Coastal = 66-100 ft.

⁽²⁾DAS includes transit time to and from the CSN, RSN, or GSN site and proposed activities at each site. Proposed DAS are a potential maximum and actual DAS may be less depending on actual O&M requirements after OOI is operational. TBD = to be determined based on potential annual RSN testing and cable repair requirements. RSN O&M begins in 2013 after installation of backbone cable and Primary Nodes.

⁽³⁾An ROV may be used from the Global vessel during installation and O&M activities.

*The 2010 DAS for RSN and CSN are to complete site-specific bathymetric and other supporting surveys to support the cable routing and mooring placement of the RSN and CSN infrastructure.

2.2.9 Summary of Infrastructure under the Proposed Action

The infrastructure and siting characteristics for the proposed CSN, RSN, and GSN associated with the Proposed Action are summarized in Table 2-12.

Table 2-12. Summary of the Infrastructure of the Proposed OOI Network

COASTAL SCALE NODES (CSN)	
Endurance Array	
Grays Harbor Line Moorings	- 3 paired surface/subsurface (Inshore, Shelf, and Offshore) - active and non-active acoustic sensors on moorings & MFNs
Newport Line Moorings	- 1 paired surface/subsurface (Inshore) - 2 paired surface/cabled subsurface (Shelf and Offshore) - active and non-active acoustic sensors on moorings & benthic nodes
Gliders	6 gliders
Pioneer Array	
Moorings	- 3 EOM surface moorings - 2 surface piercing profiler moorings - 5 wire-following profiler moorings - Active and non-active acoustic sensors on moorings.
AUVs and Gliders	3 AUVs and 6 gliders.
REGIONAL SCALE NODES (RSN)	
Primary Infrastructure Cable	903 km
Buried	309 km (3 km within HDD conduit)
Unburied – laid on seafloor	594 km
Secondary Infrastructure Cable	35 km
Shore Station	Pacific City, Oregon
Primary Nodes	7
Moorings	2 subsurface hybrid profilers

Table 2-12. Summary of the Infrastructure of the Proposed OOI Network

GLOBAL SCALE NODES (GSN)	
Station Papa	
Buoys	1 surface mooring (supplied by NOAA)
Moorings	1 subsurface hybrid profiler & 2 flanking subsurface
Gliders	3 gliders
Argentine Basin	
Buoys	1 acoustically linked surface mooring
Moorings	1 subsurface hybrid profiler & 2 flanking subsurface
Gliders	3 gliders
Southern Ocean	
Buoys	1 acoustically linked surface mooring
Moorings	1 subsurface hybrid profiler & 2 flanking subsurface
Gliders	3 gliders
Irminger Sea	
Buoys	1 acoustically linked surface mooring
Moorings	1 subsurface hybrid profiler & 2 flanking subsurface
Gliders	3 gliders

2.2.10 Special Operating Procedures (SOPs) for Installation and O&M of the Proposed OOI

Table 2-13 lists the SOPs that would be implemented as part of the Proposed Action to avoid and minimize any potential impact to biological resources and commercial fishing activities.

Table 2-13. SOPs to be Implemented under the Proposed Action

REGIONAL SCALE NODES (RSN)
1. Cable and equipment locations for all RSN components of the proposed OOI would be published on NOAA Charts and through a NM and LNM, and accurate locational information would be made available to fishers to assist their avoidance of the instruments. A 24-hr contact phone number would be established where fishers can report possible entanglements.
2. The OFCC has been notified regarding the proposed RSN submarine cable route and associated sensors. In accordance with Oregon State law, Ocean Leadership has entered into a formal agreement with OFCC to minimize risks to, interference with, and/or interruption of commercial trawler activities and of submarine cable operations.
3. Site-specific surveys have been completed and discussions with marine users (i.e., fishers) are ongoing to address final positioning of RSN secondary infrastructure as well as associated buffer zones around them.
4. Onshore construction activities would avoid sensitive coastal dune, bluff, and wetland habitats, or scenic locations, and be sited on relatively level ground and to the maximum extent practicable on previously disturbed or developed land.
5. For onshore construction activities, appropriate best management practices (BMPs), based on the Oregon Department of Environmental Quality's (ODEQ's) Erosion and Sediment Control Manual (ODEQ 2005), would be incorporated into a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and submitted to the ODEQ in partial fulfillment of the CWA Section 301 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit.
REGIONAL SCALE NODES (RSN) (cont.)
6. The shallow water exit points for HDD have been sited in sandy bottom areas. Pre-installation cable route surveys have been conducted to identify bottom conditions, plan cable burial accordingly, and to minimize the crossing of rocky and/or geologically unstable areas.
7. The cables would be buried approximately 1.3 m deep where substrate conditions allow, using a combination of plow and/or ROV. In so far as practicable, cables would be buried to a position about 1 km seaward of the 700-fm EFH boundary. In addition to complying with any permit conditions, it is expected that the cable routes would be inspected at 5-year intervals after the installation to determine whether there are exposed sections of cable that could be snagged by fishing gear, and such areas would be reburied to the extent possible.

Table 2-13. SOPs to be Implemented under the Proposed Action

8. During initial installation, where it is anticipated that burial cannot be achieved, the cable would be armored and fishers notified of the location of the exposed cable.
9. The cable-laying vessel will monitor boat speed and direction to avoid marine mammals and sea turtles during the cable burial operations. To the extent practicable, the vessel will maintain speed limits of generally less than 2 knots to avoid interactions with marine mammals and sea turtles.*
10. NSF will establish a 500-ft (152-m) safety zone along the proposed cable route to avoid marine mammals and sea turtles.*
11. To the extent practicable, NSF will schedule cable-laying and installation activities during daylight hours when visibility allows detection of marine mammals and sea turtles within the safety zone.*
12. Trained marine mammal observers (MMOs) will monitor for marine mammals and sea turtles during cable-laying activities. Any incidents will immediately be reported to NMFS, Office of Protected Resources (OPR) by calling 301-713-2289.*
13. To the extent practicable, MMOs will have the authority to call for curtailment of operations if any marine mammal or sea turtle enters the safety zone. If a marine mammal or sea turtle is sighted, operations will be delayed until the animal moves out of the area. The operations should not resume or startup until the animal is confirmed to be out of the safety zone or 15 minutes after the last sighting of the animal within the safety zone, whichever is later.*
14. The MMOs will record and document the dates, times, locations, species, number, distance from vessel, and behavior of marine mammals and sea turtles sighted during monitoring activities as well as mitigation measures implemented. After completion of submarine cable installation and at subsequent submarine cable inspection/maintenance activities, these records will be combined into a summary report to be sent to the Director, NMFS OPR, 1315 East-West Highway, Silver Spring, MD 20910.*
15. The RSN cable route has been submitted to the U.S. Navy.
16. Owners of all existing systems crossed by the RSN backbone cable would be contacted to coordinate crossings, if necessary. To the extent possible, all crossings would meet the recommendations of the International Cable Protection Committee (ICPC).
17. As much as possible, cables will be laid perpendicular, rather than parallel to, steep offshore slopes. Perpendicular placement is more stable and reduces the risks of damage from underwater landslides or differential slippage of cable sections down side slopes.
18. For HDD operations, an HDD Monitoring and Spill Contingency Plan would be prepared and submitted to the USACE and ODEQ as appropriate. The plan would include, but not necessarily be limited to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • description of surficial and bedrock geological conditions and the proposed bore profile at each HDD location; • use a forward-reaming drilling method, as planned, for the HDD; this method would result in much smaller volumes of drilling mud and drill cutting discharges than an alternative back-reaming method; • Flush the drilling mud and cuttings from the borehole, when technically feasible, prior to the final drill out during a forward-reaming process • assessment of the likelihood of a “frac-out” involving the release of drilling fluids from the bore hole into the overlying ocean waters; • procedures to monitor drilling fluid returns, regulate drilling pressure, and add lost circulation materials as necessary to plug fractures along the bore path and minimize the possibility of a frac-out; • to minimize the release of drilling mud when the drill punches through on the seabed, operators would switch from drilling mud to water only to lubricate the bore during the last stage of the operation before the drill reaches its exit point; • procedures for monitoring the bore path between the bore entry and the planned exit point to detect a release of drilling mud; • construct a drilling mud and cuttings containment area at the HDD drill base to receive and temporarily contain the discharged materials where they could be recovered and disposed of; • a Contingency Plan for the containment and cleanup of a discharge of drilling mud onto the shore or seabed; and • reporting procedures to document the implementation of the plan and its effectiveness.

Table 2-13. SOPs to be Implemented under the Proposed Action

COASTAL SCALE NODES (CSN) – ENDURANCE ARRAY
1. The OFCC has been notified regarding the proposed cabled moorings and sensors of the Newport Line. In accordance with Oregon State law, Ocean Leadership entered into a formal agreement with OFCC to minimize risks to, interference with, and/or interruption of commercial trawler activities and OOI activities.
2. All Endurance Array moorings would be permitted as PATONs through the USCG. Surface buoys would be marked per USCG requirements, with all required lights and markings, with locations appearing in the NM and LNM. Proposed surface buoys would be marked with contact information, which will be forwarded to the USCG for inclusion in the NM and LNM with suggested buffer zones around moorings. Should any vessel accidentally snag OOI moorings or equipment, they are to contact that number and/or the USCG. As OOI moorings will be considered PATONs, they are protected by USCG rules and regulations pertaining to Aids to Navigation (33 CFR 66 and 33 CFR 70). Penalties for interference, collision, and vandalism can be levied by the USCG in accordance with 33 CFR 70. So long as surface buoys are marked per regional USCG requirements, all lights and markings are operating correctly, and the infrastructure is on the marked location (i.e., as described in NM and LNM), the OOI project is not liable for snagging of or damage to any gear or vessel.
3. Locations for all moorings and associated components of the proposed Endurance Array would be published on NOAA Charts once the moorings are listed on the NM and LNM. In addition, accurate locational information would be made available to fishers to assist their avoidance of the instruments.
4. The coordinates for proposed Endurance Array glider tracks would be published on NOAA Charts and through the NM and LNM. Gliders would be marked with the name of the owning organization and a contact phone number that fishers can call to report potential entanglements.
COASTAL SCALE NODES (CSN) – PIONEER ARRAY
1. All Pioneer Array moorings would be permitted as PATONs through the USCG. Surface buoys would be marked per USCG requirements, with all required lights and markings, with locations appearing in the NM and LNM. Proposed surface buoys would be marked with contact information, which will be included in the NM and LNM with suggested buffer zones around moorings. Should any vessel accidentally snag OOI moorings or equipment, they are to contact that number and/or the USCG. As OOI moorings will be considered PATONs, they are protected by USCG rules and regulations pertaining to Aids to Navigation (33 CFR 66 and 33 CFR 70). Penalties for interference, collision, and vandalism can be levied by the USCG in accordance with 33 CFR 70. So long as surface buoys are marked per regional USCG requirements, all lights and markings are operating correctly, and the infrastructure is on the marked location (i.e., as described in NM and LNM), the OOI project is not liable for snagging of or damage to any gear or vessel.
2. Locations for all moorings and associated components of the proposed Pioneer Array would be published on NOAA charts once moorings are listed in the USCG NM and LNM. In addition, accurate locational information would be made available to fishers to assist their avoidance of the instruments.
3. The coordinates for proposed Pioneer Array AUV and glider mission boxes would be published on NOAA Charts and through a NM. Gliders and AUVs would be marked with the name of the owning organization and a contact phone number that fishers can call to report potential entanglements.

Note: *in accordance with the 2008 MPA LOC from NMFS regarding the PEA and the 2011 ESA LOC from NMFS for this Final SSEA (refer to Appendix H).

2.3 NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE

Numerous alternative configurations were considered for the CSN, RSN, and GSN components of the proposed OOI (refer to Chapter 2 of the PEA [NSF 2008]). As a result of extensive technical and NSF review of numerous planning and technical supporting documents, no other action alternatives to the Proposed Action emerged that would satisfy the identified purpose and need and scientific objectives and siting criteria.

Under the No-Action Alternative, NSF-funded research integrated across multiple geographic scales using a suite of infrastructure assets would not occur. The oceanographic data from the proposed OOI have important implications for scientific research and, in some cases, human safety and well-being. The No-Action Alternative, through the loss of oceanographic research funding, would result in a loss of

important scientific data and knowledge relevant to a number of research fields. While the No-Action Alternative is not considered a reasonable alternative because it does not meet the purpose and need for the Proposed Action, as required under CEQ regulations (40 CFR 1502.14[d]), the No-Action Alternative is carried forward to serve as a base-line for the analysis.

2.4 SCOPE OF ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW

The relevant environmental compliance requirement for the analysis of potential impacts from the installation and operation of the OOI is NEPA and the preparation of an EA. Within an EA, potential impacts to the natural and human environment must be considered for a number of resource areas such as biological resources, cultural resources, socioeconomics, transportation, water quality, air quality, geological resources, etc. The geographic extent for the Proposed Action is based upon 3 geographic scales for proposed activities: CSN, RSN, and GSN. Based upon a preliminary analysis of the potential impacts of the proposed activities associated with the installation and subsequent O&M of the proposed OOI, some resource areas typically analyzed in an EA will not be addressed in this SSEA because impacts to these resource areas are considered unlikely. A detailed discussion of the reasons for not carrying these resource areas forward for analysis is presented in Chapter 3.

CHAPTER 3

AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES

3.1 APPROACH TO ANALYSIS

In compliance with NEPA and CEQ regulations, the description of the affected environment focuses only on those resources potentially subject to impacts. This chapter describes the existing environmental conditions in the ROIs for the RSN, CSN (Endurance Array), CSN (Pioneer Array), and GSN for resources potentially affected by implementation of the Proposed Action as described in Chapter 2. The the proposed installation and O&M of the GSN that is described in this SSEA as the Proposed Action fall within the scope of analysis of the proposed installation and O&M of the GSN as described and assessed in the PEA and SER. Therefore, the impact analysis presented in the PEA and SER is applicable and a more detailed, site-specific impact analysis for GSN is not necessary in this SSEA.

3.2 PACIFIC NORTHWEST CSN (ENDURANCE ARRAY) AND RSN

The ROI for the RSN and CSN (Endurance Array) under the Proposed Action in this SSEA has not changed since the preparation of the PEA and SER, the number and length of proposed infrastructure has been reduced from that assessed in the PEA and SER, and the overall installation and O&M methods have not changed from those described in the PEA and SER. Therefore, the affected environment and environmental consequences discussions within the PEA and SER for the RSN and CSN (Endurance Array) are still applicable for the current Proposed Action described in this SSEA. Although the PEA was prepared with a programmatic approach, due to the nature of the marine environment, the location of proposed OOI infrastructure across a large ROI, and the lack of significant changes in the general location of proposed OOI infrastructure and installation and O&M activities within the ROI, the affected environment and environmental consequences sections of the PEA and SER did address the more defined locations currently being assessed as the Proposed Action in this SSEA. Therefore, the discussion of the affected environment and associated environmental impact analyses in this SSEA focuses only on those areas where additional information has become available since the preparation of the PEA and SER which may result in different or additional impacts not previously assessed in the PEA and SER (e.g., occurrence of ESA-listed species, site-specific location of the proposed HDD activities). Those resources where changes in the Proposed Action may have potential new or additional impacts include terrestrial biological resources, marine biological resources, water quality, cultural resources, and socioeconomics (fisheries) within the ROI for the CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN. In particular, since the proposed uncabled moorings of the Grays Harbor Line and Newport Line would be located within important fishing areas, micro-siting of these Endurance Array moorings requires coordination with fishermen and tribal nations to address potential conflicts with local fishing interests and tribal U&A fishing areas.

3.2.1 Terrestrial Biological Resources

The only terrestrial area proposed for use under the Proposed Action would be an existing shore station and BMH that would be used for the landing of the RSN submarine or backbone cable at Pacific City, Oregon. Proposed HDD activities would occur in the vicinity of an existing BMH within a previously disturbed residential area with no sensitive vegetation or habitat (refer to Figures 2-15 thru 2-18). Although the ESA-listed threatened western snowy plover (*Charadrius alexandrinus nivosus*) is known to nest at Nestucca Spit approximately 1.6 km to the south of the HDD project area (USFWS 2007), the proposed HDD activities are not anticipated to have an impact on the western snowy plover. This is due to the very disturbed nature of the proposed HDD area, its use as a vehicle and pedestrian access point to the beach, and lack of suitable plover nesting or foraging habitat within the proposed HDD laydown area

(see Figure 2-19). In addition, designated snowy plover critical habitat does not occur within or in the immediate vicinity of the HDD project area (USFWS 2005). The USFWS concurs that there would be no effect to terrestrial ESA-listed species under their jurisdiction (see Appendix H). No other sensitive terrestrial biological resources are expected to occur at or in the vicinity of the proposed HDD and BMH site. Therefore, there would be no impacts to terrestrial biological resources with implementation of the Proposed Action.

3.2.2 Geological Resources

For the purposes of this SSEA, the discussion of the geology of the CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN project area will be based on the Desktop Study prepared for the RSN (UW 2010a), site-specific surveys for the RSN (including grab and core sampling at waters depths ranging from 10 to 1,500 m), and data from the National Geophysical Data Center (2010).

3.2.2.1 Affected Environment

RSN Cable Route

The proposed RSN cable route would span part of the North American and Juan de Fuca tectonic plates. It would be located largely within the Cascadia Basin, the Cascadia Subduction Zone, the Astoria Fan and the Oregon Margin. The Cascadia Basin is a generally flat physiographic feature, bordered to the east by the Cascadia Subduction Zone and Astoria Fan, to the west by the Juan de Fuca Ridge, and to the south by the Blanco Fracture Zone. It is bisected by the Cascadia Sea Channel, which extends southwest across the basin and is more than 2,000 km long (Griggs and Kulm 1970). To the east of the Cascadia Sea Channel, the Astoria Fan comprises a thick accumulation of fine-grained sediments and is split by the Astoria Channel and the Tillamook Channel.

The following discussion is based on findings gathered during site specific marine surveys of the proposed cable route and from the National Geophysical Data Center (2010) (refer to Figure 2-21).

Segment 1. Starting from shore, Segment 1 would pass approximately 1 km south of Haystack Rock, an extinct volcanic plug that rises prominently above the seabed. A belt of small, isolated rock outcrops or consolidated sediment extends west-southwest from Haystack Rock between the 10 and 50 m isobaths; the proposed cable route would pass through this belt between the 40 and 50 m isobaths. Sand dominates the shelf sediments from the shore to the 120 m isobath, and west of this isobath, the sediment is comprised of mud and sandy mud. Segment 1 would cross approximately 13 mapped faults.

Segment 2. Segment 2 would pass through a muddy drape over layers of rock that has the appearance of a fold overlying the Cascadia Accretionary Prism. The accretionary prism comprises sediments scraped off the Juan de Fuca Plate as it subducts beneath the North American Plate. The prism is a complex of thrust-faults and folds forming north-striking ridges. Segment 2 would rise from the seafloor up a steep, potentially rocky slope at the base of the continental margin to the 1,500 m isobath. From the 1,500 m isobath, the slope gradually decreases and sediments are primarily comprised of mud.

Segment 3. Segment 3 would curve southeast along the base of South Hydrate Ridge, and enter a mini-basin located southeast of the ridge. This mini-basin is filled with a very thick deposit of sandy mud. Node PN1C is located in an area of rock, bounded by mud and sandy mud.

Segment 4. From node PN1C, Segment 4 would cross a muddy benign seabed between two rocky features, Daisy Bank and Stonewall Bank. The route would skirt around the northern extension of Stonewall Bank before ending close to its wall, at the location of node PN1D.

Segment 4 Newport. From node PN1D, the Newport Segment (4NP) would cross a muddy outer shelf seabed, and skirt around north-south trending (rocky) ridges of Stonewall bank prior to ending at LV01D, at the location of an existing buoy.

Segment 5. Near shore, Segment 5 would run approximately 600-700 m south of Haystack Rock. Sand dominates the shelf sediments from shore to about 120 m water depth; west of this isobath, the sediment is composed of mud to sandy mud, with occasional rock outcrops. A belt of small, isolated rock outcrops extends west-southwest from Haystack Rock between the 10 and 50 m isobaths (as described for Segment 1). At the base of the continental slope, the route would pass over the Astoria Fan. Mud dominates the sediment for the remainder of this segment of the proposed route. Segment 5 would cross approximately 10 known faults, all of which are assumed to be active.

Segment 6. Between node PN5A and the Juan de Fuca Ridge, Segment 6 would run over mud deposits of the Cascadia Basin. The floor of the Cascadia Sea Channel is likely comprised of coarser grained sediments. As this segment nears the Juan de Fuca Ridge, the sediment layer is thinner, with increasing volcanic content.

Segment 7. From node PN3A, the route would ascend the eastern flank of Axial Seamount. This flank has built up from lava flows from the Axial Caldera. The caldera is active with periodic eruptions. Node PN3B would be located at the southeastern edge of the caldera.

HDD Site

To protect the RSN cable at the shore landing and in the shore approach, HDD is planned between the shore and a water depth of approximately 11 fm (20 m); over a distance of about 0.8 nm (1.5 km). The local geology at the Pacific City BMH is dominated by unconsolidated sand. The sand is fine to medium grained, sub-rounded to rounded, composed primarily of quartz grains with a considerable portion of chert, plagioclase, and basalt grains. The sand is constantly mobilized by both water and wind. Wind blowing from offshore moves sand landward, sometimes resulting in the creation of low lying dunes (UW 2010a).

Waves and littoral currents act on the beach and nearshore sands to mobilize and transport large quantities of sediment near the landing site. This interaction between current and wave energy seasonally results in net deposition of sand into breaker bars and net erosion that results in fore-bar and back-bar depressions. The resulting breaker bar topography is dynamic, and changes with seasonal variations in weather. The seafloor seaward of the breaker bars, within 0.9 km of shore, is comprised of sand (UW 2010a).

A well drilled approximately 1.4 km north of the BMH indicates the presence of at least 36.6 m of unconsolidated sediments beneath the beach surface (Oregon Water Resources Department 2006). Due to the similarity between the beach conditions at the well site and the RSN landing site, a comparable thickness of sand is anticipated to be present at the BMH.

Shilshole Bay Test Sites

The seabed of the Shilshole Bay test sites is sand/mud with no rocky outcrops in the vicinity.

3.2.2.2 Environmental Consequences

Impact Assessment Methodology

The levels of potential impacts to geological resources with implementation of the Proposed Action are defined in Table 3-1.

Table 3-1. Levels of Potential Impacts to Geological Resources with Implementation of the Proposed Action

<i>Impact Level</i>	<i>Definition</i>
Negligible	No change to the topography, natural physical resource, or soils, or changes would be so small that it would not be of any measurable or perceptible consequence.
Minor	A detectable change to the topography, natural physical resource, or soils, but the change would be small, localized, and of little consequence.
Moderate	A measurable and consequential change to the topography, natural physical resource, or soils. Mitigation may be needed to offset adverse impacts and would be relatively simple to implement and likely be successful.
Major	A substantial change to the topography, natural physical resource, or soils. Extensive mitigation measures to offset adverse impacts would be needed and their success could not be guaranteed.
Short-term	Occurs only during the period of OOI installation, test, or O&M activities.
Long-term	Continues after the period of OOI installation, test, or O&M activities.

Proposed Action

The installation, O&M, and test activities would result in short-term suspension of bottom sediments and would not change the topography, soils or physical characteristics of the ocean bottom along the RSN cable route, the vicinity of the HDD site, and at the Shilshole Bay test sites. Therefore, the proposed OOI activities would result in negligible, short-term impacts to geological resources within the immediate vicinity of the RSN cable route, HDD site, and Shilshole Bay test sites.

No-Action Alternative

Under the No-Action Alternative, the NSF-funded OOI, including the CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN components, would not be implemented. Therefore, baseline conditions would remain unchanged and there would be no impacts to geological resources with implementation of the No-Action Alternative.

3.2.3 Water Quality

3.2.3.1 Affected Environment

RSN and CSN (Endurance Array)

For a description of the marine environment of the RSN and CSN (Endurance Array) refer to Section 3.4.1 of the PEA.

Shilshole Bay Test Sites

The 2 test sites in Shilshole Bay are located on the east side of the central portion of Puget Sound, just north of Seattle. The waters of the Sound are somewhat isolated from exchange with incoming Pacific Ocean waters. Although the Washington Department of Ecology has rated Puget Sound water quality as generally good in most areas (Newton et al. 2002), pollutants such as fertilizers or toxics released into the Sound may become locally entrapped over relatively long periods of time. Marine sediments in the eastern portion of central Puget Sound are contaminated by industrial activities. Eutrophication occurs in the Sound due to a combination of weather patterns and nutrient inputs, typically from runoff or wastewater sources, such as treatment plant discharges or failing septic systems. Commercial and recreational vessel traffic in the area also has the potential to stir up bottom sediments and cause short-term increases in turbidity to the marine environment (Washington Department of Ecology 2008).

3.2.3.2 Environmental Consequences

Impact Assessment Methodology

The levels of potential impacts to water quality with implementation of the Proposed Action are defined in Table 3-2.

Table 3-2. Levels of Potential Impacts to Water Quality with Implementation of the Proposed Action

<i>Impact Level</i>	<i>Definition</i>
Negligible	No impacts to water resources (chemical, physical, or biological).
Minor	Impacts to water resources (chemical, physical, or biological), but the impacts would be well below water quality standards or criteria and within historical or desired water quality conditions.
Moderate	A measurable and consequential impact to water resources (chemical, physical, or biological), but the impact would be at or below water quality standards or criteria. Historical baseline or desired water quality conditions would be temporally altered. Mitigation measures would be necessary to offset adverse impacts and would likely be successful.
Major	A substantial impact to water resources (chemical, physical, or biological); the impact would be frequently altered from the historical baseline or desired water quality conditions. Chemical, physical, or biological water quality standards or criteria would temporarily be slightly and singularly exceeded. Extensive mitigation measures to offset adverse impacts would be needed and their success could not be guaranteed.
Short-term	Occurs only during the period of OOI installation, test, or O&M activities.
Long-term	Continues after the period of OOI installation, test, or O&M activities.

Proposed Action

RSN Cable Route and CSN (Endurance). Implementation of the Proposed Action would result in short-term, minor impacts to marine water quality. It would not alter water currents or wave patterns in the region in a manner that would generate or accelerate erosion of local beaches or modify seabed morphology. Project activities are expected to occur on level sites without surface water features or direct drainage to the ocean. A project-specific Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) incorporating Best Management Practices (BMPs) for erosion and sedimentation control would be prepared and implemented to prevent the discharge of sediment or pollutants or runoff from the sites. The Proposed Action would not affect water quality parameters, such as dissolved oxygen, salinity and nutrients.

Cable installation and maintenance activities would result in short-term, minor changes in water quality. Small-scale increases in turbidity would occur during cable burial operations and the installation of instruments on the seafloor. Trenching would temporarily increase turbidity and disturb sediments to approximately 1.3 m below the seabed, which is the target depth of burial. Approximately 309 km of the backbone cable would be buried. Sediments would rapidly disperse and/or settle back to the seabed. Coarse sediments (sand or larger) would resettle within seconds in the immediate area, whereas fines (silt to clay) would tend to drift and remain in suspension for minutes to hours, depending on particle sizes and bottom currents (Minerals Management Service 1999). Depending on the currents, which are generally 13-20 cm/sec (<0.5 knot), turbidity would be dispersed and sediments would settle back to the seafloor or be diluted to background levels within minutes to hours of the passing trenching equipment (cable plow). There would be no permanent or long term impacts on marine water quality due to suspended sediments.

In non-burial areas (>820 fm [1,500 m]), the surface-laying procedure for the installation of the cable and primary nodes would result in some minor resuspension of bottom sediments. The impact of the cable settling on the seafloor is expected to displace a relatively small volume of water, which would create a local turbulence sufficient to resuspend nearby sediments. Due to the small size of the cable, it is expected

that the turbulence would create a plume of suspended sediments with a maximum radius of no more than 50 cm.

Installation and removal of the nodes and cable would not result in oil or grease or other physico-chemical changes that would impact water quality or sediment characteristics. However, indirect effects from accidental spills of oil or hydraulic fluids required for the operation of the cable installation vessel may occur. To minimize the potential impacts of these spills, the cable laying vessel would be required to comply with a Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan and that appropriate BMPs address spill control measures.

Once installed, the buried cable would not result in any subsequent alterations in suspended sediments or turbidity levels. The offshore cables consist of metallic and synthetic, essentially inert materials (glass fibers, plastic [polyethylene], copper, steel, waterproof nylon yarn). Based on observations of underwater cables off Kauai (Office of Naval Research 2001) and elsewhere (Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute 2003; Navy 2004), the cables would soon be covered with marine growth or buried by sand, and would not break down over time. The available information, although limited, suggests that cable constituents (such as copper and zinc) are not normally leached into surrounding waters unless the cable is damaged, and that in any case, the amounts are small and unlikely to affect the organisms that grow on the cables (ICPC 2007). Ultimately, as cable components disintegrate, decompose, or corrode, the constituent elements would be dispersed into surrounding media, with short-term minor impacts to water quality.

The only hazardous substances that would be used in the proposed project are lubricants and fuel contained in marine vessels and equipment. Vessels would adhere to federal, state, and IO requirements (i.e., UNOLS 2003; University of California-San Diego 2007, 2010; University of Washington 2007, 2010c; OSU 2010; WHOI 2010) for the management of hazardous materials and hazardous waste. Vessels engaged in installation would adhere to all USCG (CWA §311) requirements regarding the containment, cleanup, and reporting of spills, which would assure that the effects are minimized. Therefore, there would be no significant impacts to marine water quality with implementation of the Proposed Action.

The HDD process would not directly or cumulatively introduce toxic or hazardous substances or chemicals, organic substances, or solid wastes into bodies of water or on land to cause the level of these substances to exceed regulatory standards. The drilling mud would be a water-based slurry consisting predominantly of bentonite, a naturally occurring, non-toxic clay material commonly used to install drinking water wells. Drilling mud would be used during the HDD operations to facilitate the drilling of the hole. It would be pumped under pressure into the hole to run the drill motor. The mud would also help cut through geologic formations, transport the cut soil and rock particles (drill cuttings) out of the 2 drilling holes back to the HDD platform, lubricate the borehole and the drill bit, and seal off fractures and pores in the formation. A non-toxic polymer could be added to the bentonite mud to enhance the suspension of drill cuttings and allow their removal from the borehole.

The drilling mud would be circulated down the drill hole and back to the surface at the mud tank where drill cuttings would settle down. The mud would then be circulated again down the borehole. Because the mud would be circulated under pressure, it could induce or open up an existing fracture in the soil or rock. Fracturing would be more likely to occur in highly permeable unconsolidated formations and fractured bedrock. Such a fracture could potentially reach the surface (a situation referred to as a “frac out”). In the event that a frac out would occur, it is possible that drilling mud be temporarily discharged into the ocean while drilling operations are shutdown. Although bentonite is considered inert and non-toxic, at high

concentration in water it could cause impacts on organisms by physical abrasion or clogging. The drilling contractor would follow procedures established in a project-specific Drill Monitoring and Cleanup Plan to minimize the possibility of a release of drilling mud into the ocean, and to remove any accumulation of drilling mud on the seafloor (refer to Section 2.2.10).

Discharge of drilling fluids and drill cuttings could occur at the HDD exit holes, as the drill bit reaches the seabed. To avoid discharging drill cuttings and fluids, when the pilot hole approaches the exit hole locations, the drill string would be pulled back to the onshore drilling pad and a forward-reaming technique would be used to increase the diameter of the bore. The reaming would advance forward until the HDD reaches the surface at the exit hole. At this time, a limited portion of the drilling fluids and drill cuttings present in the borehole would be discharged into the coastal waters. Flushing out the drilling mud and cuttings from the borehole with water prior to the final drill out, and using the water as a drilling fluid in place of the bentonite mud in these final stages is the preferred option. This would reduce the volume of drilling mud and cuttings potentially discharged.

It may not be technically feasible, however, to flush out the borehole and use water as the drilling fluid for drill out. In general, the volumes of drill cuttings and drilling mud discharged would depend upon the drilling method used to ream out the pilot hole, the length and diameter of the bore, and the elevation of the HDD exit relative to the HDD platform. The characteristics of the materials that could be discharged are difficult to predict and depend upon the volume of materials discharged, the hydraulic gradient (i.e. pressure) that is driving the discharge, the diameter of the borehole and the presence of currents in the receiving environment. Any drill cuttings discharged would settle onto the seafloor quickly and would accumulate near the HDD exit. Much of the bentonite would be expected to flocculate in suspension near the exit hole, although some bentonite would also be dispersed by currents.

Regular O&M operations would have impacts on marine water quality similar to those of installation at the affected locations.

Shilshole Bay Test Sites. Testing of the RSN infrastructure would occur no more than 5 times over a 1-year period, with each test lasting less than 24 hours. Depending on the test, some equipment may be placed on the seabed, including for instance the Secondary Nodes and or four 1,100 pound weights allowing the vertical mooring to remain stable. Deployment and retrieval of each device would create temporary resuspension of sediments and turbidity. However, turbidity or sediment suspension would not persist as the effects would be reversed by natural dispersive processes in the area within minutes of the equipment deployment or its removal. The temporary increase in suspended sediment concentrations and turbidity levels are expected to cause negligible effects to the surrounding water quality.

No-Action Alternative

Under the No-Action Alternative, the NSF-funded OOI, including the CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN components, would not be implemented. Therefore, baseline conditions would remain unchanged and there would be no impacts to water quality with implementation of the No-Action Alternative.

3.2.4 Marine Biological Resources

3.2.4.1 Affected Environment

The affected environment discussion as presented in the PEA (see Section 3.2.1) is still applicable for the proposed analysis of the RSN and CSN (Endurance Array) in this SSEA. The information used for the PEA affected environment and the associated impact analysis is on a regional scale and the proposed action assessed in this SSEA does not include any areas or resources not previously addressed at the level

of detail available for the ROI. The only changes are due to the federal listing of 3 species and designation and proposed designation of critical habitat since the issuance of the PEA, FONSI, and SER. A discussion of those ESA-listed species is presented below. In addition, under the Proposed Action testing of RSN infrastructure would occur at 2 potential test sites within Shilshole Bay in southern Puget Sound. As proposed testing of RSN infrastructure within Puget Sound was not addressed in the PEA and SER, a discussion of the affected environment and potential environmental consequences of implementing the proposed testing activities within Shilshole Bay are provided.

RSN and Endurance Array – ESA-Listed Species and Critical Habitat

The PEA provided a discussion of 7 marine mammals, 1 sea turtle, and 4 Evolutionary Significant Units (ESUs) and 1 Distinct Population Segment (DPS) of anadromous fish species that are federally listed as threatened or endangered under the ESA, with 1 anadromous fish DPS having designated critical habitat, and potentially occur in the vicinity of the proposed Endurance Array and RSN cable off the coast of Washington and Oregon (refer to Table 3-2 in the PEA).

Since the completion of the PEA and SER, 2 fish species have become listed as threatened and potentially occur within the CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN ROI: green sturgeon Southern DPS (*Acipenser medirostris*) and Pacific eulachon Southern DPS (*Thaleichthys pacificus*) (NMFS 2006, 2010a). Critical habitat was also designated for the green sturgeon (NMFS 2009a). NMFS has also proposed revising the critical habitat for the leatherback sea turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*) to include areas along the Pacific Coast of the U.S. (NMFS 2010b) (Table 3-3).

Table 3-3. ESA-listed Marine Species Potentially Occurring within the Vicinity of the Proposed CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN and Addressed in this SSEA*

<i>Species</i>	<i>ESA Status</i>
FISH	
<i>Oregon Coast coho ESU (Oncorhynchus kisutch)</i>	<i>T</i>
Pacific eulachon Southern DPS (<i>Thalichthys pacificus</i>)	T
Green sturgeon Southern DPS (<i>Acipenser medirostris</i>)	T, CH
SEA TURTLES	
Leatherback (<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>)	E, PCH
Green (<i>Chelonia mydas</i>)	<i>E</i>
Loggerhead (<i>Caretta caretta</i>)	<i>T</i>
Olive ridley (<i>Lepidochelys olivacea</i>)	<i>E</i>
MARINE MAMMALS	
<i>Steller sea lion – Eastern DPS (Eumetopias jubatus)</i>	<i>T</i>

Notes: *CH = critical habitat, E = endangered, PCH = proposed critical habitat, T = threatened.

- Species in **bold** are those species that became listed or CH was designated or proposed as such after the completion of the PEA and SER and are therefore addressed in this SSEA.

- Species in *italics* were not addressed in the PEA and SER and are therefore addressed in this SSEA.

Sources: Department of the Navy (Navy) 2006; NMFS 2010c.

During their marine phases, other federally listed ESUs or DPSs of anadromous fishes that spawn outside of the action areas (e.g., in the Columbia River system and Oregon coastal streams), range hundreds to thousands of kilometers across the ocean and could thereby occur in the ROI. Those anadromous fish species that do not have spawning-rearing habitat, migration corridors, or other designated or proposed critical habitat within the action area (e.g., Oregon Coast coho ESU and Pacific eulachon Southern DPS) would only occur within the ROI during their non-breeding marine life stages. As a result, there would be no potential effects on their up- or downstream migration corridors or breeding areas. Although data on the occurrence of these specific species within the ROI area are not available, they are considered

potentially present. However, the possibility that vessels, activities, or materials associated with the proposed test activities could harm (through physical contact) individuals or their habitat, or significantly interfere with their behavior in the open ocean is considered discountable. Since the Proposed Action poses no likelihood of harm to individuals or other interference with the oceanic life stages of these species, they are not considered further in this SSEA.

Green Sturgeon. The green sturgeon is an anadromous fish which ranges in the ocean from the Bering Sea, Alaska to Ensenada, Mexico. Juvenile fish spend their first 3 years in freshwater streams, and then migrate to the ocean. Upon reaching maturity at 10-15 years, individuals return to their natal streams to spawn every 2-5 years. The species consists of 2 DPSs, southern and northern, which cannot be distinguished except by genetic analysis. The southern DPS was listed as threatened in 2006 and spawns only in the Sacramento River system. The northern DPS, which is not ESA listed, spawns in coastal watersheds from the Eel River (California) northward. Outside of their natal streams, distributions of the 2 DPSs overlap, including coastal bays and estuaries of Washington (Willapa Bay and Grays Harbor) and Oregon (Coos Bay, Winchester Bay, Yaquina Bay, and Nehalem Bay) as well as the outer coastal waters of Washington and Oregon State (NMFS 2006, 2008b, 2009).

Adult and subadult green sturgeons, presumed to include the southern DPS, range widely along the outer Washington coast, in shallow waters to a depth of 110 m; hence they may occur within the shoreward portions of the RSN and Endurance Array ROI. They are known to congregate in the Columbia River estuary, Willapa Bay, and Grays Harbor. They feed on the bottom, on smaller fishes and benthic invertebrates, including shrimp, crabs, and clams (NMFS 2005, 2008b).

Critical habitat was designated in October 2009 for the Green Sturgeon Southern DPS to include the marine coastal waters from northern California to the Strait of Juan de Fuca to a depth of 110 m (NMFS 2009a), including areas within the RSN and Endurance Array ROI. The designated critical habitat includes the coastal area identified as an important component of the migratory/connectivity corridor for Southern DPS subadults and adults (from San Francisco Bay, California to Vancouver Island, British Columbia), supporting migration to and from oversummering habitats in Oregon and Washington, and overwintering habitats in British Columbia. This area may support subadult/adult aggregations and feeding (NMFS 2008a, b). NMFS developed a list of Primary Constituent Elements (PCEs) that are essential to the species' conservation. PCEs of Green Sturgeon Southern DPS critical habitat in coastal marine areas include the following:

- (1) Migratory corridors that allow unimpeded passage within marine and between estuarine and marine habitats, enabling adult and subadult fish to access foraging areas, oversummering and overwintering habitats, and to migrate back to the Sacramento River for spawning.
- (2) Water quality, with adequate dissolved oxygen and low levels of contaminants.
- (3) Food resources that include abundant benthic invertebrates and fishes believed necessary to support the long-distance migrations undertaken by green sturgeon (NMFS 2008a, b, 2009).

Leatherback Turtle. Leatherback sea turtles are the largest of all sea turtles, reaching 8 ft (2.4 m) long and weighing 1,600 lbs (725 kg). Leatherbacks range widely through the tropics and subtropics, migrate seasonally into Arctic and Antarctic waters, and typically nest between 40° N to 35° S latitudes; no nesting occurs on beaches under U.S. jurisdiction. They feed mainly on jellyfish near the surface or within the water column. Sea surface temperatures where leatherback turtles have been observed are usually in the 15-16 °C range, suggesting that leatherbacks can range as far north as Oregon and Washington waters when sea surface temperatures are highest in the summer and fall. During vessel and aerial surveys in 1990, leatherback turtles were observed in both Oregon and Washington waters, but

most sightings were along the coast of Washington. Turtles were observed between June and September with most sightings in July in continental slope waters, while fewer occur over the continental shelf (Navy 2006). Leatherback turtles may potentially occur during the summer in small numbers in the deeper, offshore waters of the proposed Endurance Array and RSN.

In January 2010, NMFS proposed revising the current critical habitat for the leatherback turtle by designating additional areas within the Pacific Ocean. Specific areas proposed for designation include 2 adjacent marine areas stretching along the California coast from Point Arena to Point Vicente; and one marine area stretching from Cape Flattery, Washington to the Umpqua River, Oregon east of a line approximating the 2,000-m depth contour (NMFS 2010b). Proposed revised leatherback critical habitat occurs within the RSN and Endurance Array ROI. NMFS identified 2 PCEs essential for the conservation of leatherbacks in marine waters off the U.S. West Coast:

- (1) Occurrence of prey species, primarily jellyfish (scyphomedusae) of the order Semaestomeae (*Chrysaora*, *Aurelia*, *Phacellophora*, and *Cyanea*) of sufficient condition, distribution, diversity, and abundance to support individual as well as population growth, reproduction, and development.
- (2) Migratory pathway conditions to allow for safe and timely passage and access to/from/within high use foraging areas (NMFS 2010b).

Green, Loggerhead, and Olive Ridley Turtles. The entire RSN and Endurance Array ROI is an area of rare occurrence for greens, loggerheads, and olive ridleys. Water temperatures off Oregon and Washington are near the minimum tolerable limits for these 3 species of sea turtles throughout much of the year. This is evidenced by the scarcity of available occurrence data for both the upwelling and relaxed seasons. Even during El Niño events, the waters of the Pacific Northwest Region are still at temperatures below the thermal preferences of these species. Range expansion into waters off Oregon and Washington is unlikely. Green, loggerhead, and olive ridley turtles are much more common in the tropical/subtropical waters off southern California, Mexico, and Central America, which are located hundreds of kilometers to the south of the ROI (NMFS and USFWS 1998a, b, c; Navy 2006). Therefore, these 3 species are not expected to occur within the ROI except only very rarely and are not discussed further.

Steller Sea Lion. The range of the Steller sea lion extends throughout most of the North Pacific from southern California through the Aleutian and Pribilof Islands to the Kuril Islands and Okhotsk Sea. In the Pacific Northwest, rookeries are located in British Columbia and Oregon; there are no rookeries in Washington State. Steller sea lions regularly occur off the coast of Oregon and Washington year-round. Peak abundance occurs on land during the spring breeding season and at sea during the fall. In the Pacific Northwest region, Steller sea lions mostly occur in shallow waters (<200 m) but have been sighted in water depths as great as 2,250 m off the coast of California (Jeffries et al. 2000; Navy 2006).

In Washington State, Steller sea lions primarily haul out along the coast from the Columbia River to Cape Flattery. The number of Steller sea lions in Washington varies with season but peaks at about 1,000 animals during the fall and winter months. Four Steller sea lion haulouts with sea lions numbering in the tens to hundreds are located at rocks associated with the Split Rock area, approximately 35 nm north of the proposed Grays Harbor Line (Jeffries et al. 2000; Navy 2006).

Primary rookery sites in Oregon are located along the southern coast at Orford and Rogue reefs, over 20 nm south of the RSN and Newport Line of the Endurance Array. Main haulout sites are at Sea Lion Caves, Three Arch Rocks, Ecola Point, and the Columbia River jetty. During the summer, Steller sea lions are common in cold, upwelled waters off southern Oregon; they tend to remain near their rookeries (within 15 nm), Heceta and Stonewall Banks, and the mouth of the Umpqua River, all well south of the RSN and Endurance Array ROI (Navy 2006).

RSN (Testing of Infrastructure Components) – Shilshole Bay Test Sites

ESA-Listed Species and Critical Habitat. Six ESA-listed species potentially occur within the proposed RSN test sites in Shilshole Bay: 1 ESU and 3 DPSs of anadromous fish species, with 1 DPS and 1 ESU having designated critical habitat, and 2 marine mammals (Table 3-4).

Table 3-4. ESA-listed Marine Species Potentially Occurring within the Vicinity of the Proposed RSN Infrastructure Test Sites*

<i>Species</i>	<i>ESA Status</i>
FISH	
Puget Sound Chinook salmon ESU (<i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha</i>)	T, CH
Puget Sound Steelhead DPS (<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>)	T
Green sturgeon Southern DPS (<i>Acipenser medirostris</i>)	T, CH
Pacific eulachon Southern DPS (<i>Thalichthys pacificus</i>)	T
MARINE MAMMALS	
Southern Resident killer whale (<i>Orcinus orca</i>)	E, CH
Steller sea lion – Eastern DPS (<i>Eumetopias jubatus</i>)	T

Notes: *CH = critical habitat, E = endangered, T = threatened.

Sources: Navy 2006; NMFS 2010c.

Although these species are considered potentially present within the Shilshole Bay test sites, the possibility that vessels, activities, or materials associated with the proposed test activities that would occur no more than 5 times over a 1-year period, with each test lasting less than 24 hours could harm (through physical contact) individuals or their habitat, or significantly interfere with their behavior in the marine environment is considered discountable. Since the Proposed Action poses no likelihood of harm to individuals or other interference with these species, they are not considered further in this SSEA.

EFH. Within Puget Sound, which includes the Shilshole Bay test site, EFH has been designated for 45 groundfish species, 4 Coastal Pelagic Species (anchovy, Pacific sardine, market squid, and Pacific chub mackerel), and 3 salmon species (coho, Chinook, and pink) (Pacific Fisheries Management Council 1998; 2006).

3.2.4.2 Environmental Consequences

This section identifies potential direct and indirect impacts to marine biological resources that may result from implementing the Proposed Action or No-Action Alternative. The significance criteria used in this analysis of the level and extent of impacts on ESA-listed species that would result from installation, O&M, and test activities are described below.

Impact Assessment Methodology

The levels of potential impacts to marine biological resources with implementation of the Proposed Action are defined in Table 3-5.

Table 3-5. Levels of Potential Impacts to Marine Biological Resources with Implementation of the Proposed Action

<i>Impact Level</i>	<i>Definition</i>
Negligible	No impact to marine biological resources or the impact would be below or at the lower levels of detection.
Minor	A detectable change to biological resources, however the impact would be small, localized, and of little consequence.
Moderate	A readily apparent change to biological resources over a relatively wide area.
Major	A substantial change to the character of the biological resource over a large area.
Short-term	Occurs only during the period of OOI installation, test, or O&M activities.
Long-term	Continues after the period of OOI installation, test, or O&M activities.

Proposed Action

Under the Proposed Action, there would be no significant change in the proposed CSN and RSN installation and O&M activities that were previously assessed in the PEA and SER. The installation of 1 less primary/secondary node, 510 km less of backbone cable (including the burying of 166 km less of backbone cable), 15 fewer LVNs, 7 fewer low-power junction boxes, and 8 fewer medium-power junction boxes, and associated less installation and O&M activities, would result in less potential impact to all marine species than that assessed in the PEA and SER.

Based on public comments on the Draft SSEA, the following information is provided regarding the potential for the proposed RSN submarine cable to produce electromagnetic fields (EMF) that would impact marine species.

Electromagnetic fields (EMF) are produced when electricity is transmitted through cables buried in the seafloor. The concern with EMF is the sensitivity of particular groups of the marine animals to EMF, especially the potential responses (e.g., attraction, repulsion, disorientation, or other behaviors) of fish (particularly elasmobranchs [i.e., sharks, skates, and rays]), sea turtles, and marine mammals, and the effectiveness of mitigation, primarily through burying or shielding of the cable. Some fish species use an EMF field to detect prey and some sea turtles and marine mammals use the earth's magnetic field for orientation and migration. The avoidance or attraction of EMF may result in the alteration of feeding or migratory behaviors of some species of fish, sea turtles, or marine mammals. Some reports have shown that cables buried at least 1 m below the seafloor have a magnetic field that is extremely weak compared to the earth's magnetic field and therefore no adverse impacts to sea turtles or marine mammals would occur (Gill et al. 2005; Michel et al. 2007). Although most studies suggest there is a *potential* for EMF impacts on fish, sea turtles, or marine mammals, these studies are inconclusive and more studies are recommended. However, current studies on the potential impacts of EMF on marine organisms have been generally associated with wind farms or other electrical-producing facilities with cables that transmit at higher voltages (e.g., >33 kilovolts [kV]) and are larger in size (>100 mm in diameter) than the proposed OOI cables (transmitting 10 kV, 400 volts, and 48 volts; and 17-36 mm in diameter) (Gill et al. 2005; Michel et al. 2007).

Based on a review of EMF effects from OOI cables by the University of Washington (UW 2010d), the magnetic and electric fields associated with the proposed OOI infrastructure would be less than those found naturally in the world's oceans. For example, since the proposed RSN cable would be buried to a depth of 1.3 m out to the 700-fathom depth, there would be no detectable electric fields. The expected magnetic field (0.076 microTesla) would be significantly less than the Earth's natural magnetic field (70 micro Teslas). It is expected that due to the low voltage transmitted, the smaller cable size, and the

armorings and burying of the OOI cables, that potential impacts from EMF on fish, sea turtles, or marine mammals would be negligible.

Installation and O&M Activities. The vessels and activity associated with installation of RSN cable, surface and subsurface moorings, and associated scientific sensors on the sea floor may cause Steller sea lions to temporarily avoid the immediate vicinity of the proposed CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN. The vessel used for cable and mooring deployment would move very slowly during the activity and would not pose a collision threat to Steller sea lions. In addition, Steller sea lions generally occur in shallow waters (<200 m) and at haul out sites to the north of the proposed OOI activities associated with the Grays Harbor Line, and at rookeries in Oregon over 20 nm south of proposed OOI activities associated with the Newport Line. There are no documented incidents of marine mammal entanglement in a submarine cable during the past 50 years (Norman and Lopez 2002). The cables would be taut against the seafloor, without loose slack. Entanglement of Steller sea lions is not likely because the submarine cable would be buried in water depths less than 1,300 m. For water depths greater than 1,300 m, where the cable is not buried, the rigidity of the cable would cause the cable to lie extended on the sea floor and not coil thereby eliminating the potential for entanglement. Entanglement of marine species within mooring cables in the water column is considered highly unlikely because of the rigidity of the mooring cables and the ability of marine species to detect and avoid the mooring lines. Therefore, the implementation of the Proposed Action would result in short-term, negligible direct impacts to Steller sea lions, would not result in takes under the MMPA, and is not likely to affect marine mammals including Steller sea lions. The MMPA LOC issued by NMFS for the PEA is still applicable for the activities as proposed in this SSEA (refer to Appendix H). Therefore, there would be no significant impacts to marine mammals with implementation of the Proposed Action.

Implementation of the Proposed Action would not affect green sturgeon critical habitat and proposed leatherback critical habitat. Proposed OOI installation and O&M activities would not impact critical habitat PCEs for both species: migratory corridors and food resources for both green sturgeon and leatherback, and water quality for green sturgeon. In their 2011 LOC regarding potential effects to ESA-listed species, NMFS concurred with NSF's determination that the proposed revisions to the installation and O&M of the OOI are not likely to adversely affect currently listed or proposed threatened and endangered species or currently designated or proposed critical habitat (refer to Appendix H).

The use of up to 6 gliders within a survey area of ~16,000 nm² around the Endurance Array is not expected to affect marine species, as the proposed gliders would move within the water column similar to a dolphin or whale. Gliders are sealed, contain no motors, fuels, or hazardous materials; and move at very slow speeds (~0.5 knot), thereby eliminating the potential for collisions with marine fauna.

No additional active acoustic sources are proposed and the analysis of potential effects of acoustic sources on marine fauna as provided in the PEA is still applicable to the current Proposed Action.

Under the provisions of the MSA, federal agencies must consult with NMFS prior to undertaking any actions that may adversely affect EFH. Federal agencies retain the discretion to determine what actions fall within the definition of "adversely affect." Temporary or minimal impacts, as defined by NMFS regulations and below, are not considered to "adversely affect" EFH (50 CFR Part 600). "Temporary impacts" are those that are limited in duration and that allow the particular environment to recover without measurable impact. "Minimal impacts" are those that may result in relatively small changes in the affected environment and insignificant changes in ecological functions.

In considering the potential impacts of a proposed action on EFH, all designated EFH must be considered. Impacts on EFH would entail temporary mechanical disturbance of the substrate, and long-term coverage

of relatively small areas of substrate by RSN cable, TRFs, mooring anchors, LVNs, junction boxes, and cabled scientific sensors. Implementation of the Proposed Action would impact an estimated 63 ha of EFH, or 36 ha less than the 99 ha previously assessed in the SER. The PEA and SER analysis concluded that implementation of the proposed actions identified in those documents would not result in adverse effects to EFH, therefore, there would not be adverse effects to EFH with implementation of the current Proposed Action (refer to Appendix H).

Testing of RSN Infrastructure. The potential use of the Shilshole Bay test sites would occur no more than 5 times over a 1-year period, with each test lasting less than 24 hours and potential bottom disturbance of less than 0.8 m² would result in short-term, negligible impacts to marine biological resources, including ESA-listed species. In their 2011 LOC regarding potential effects to ESA-listed species, NMFS concurred with NSF's determination that the proposed testing of RSN infrastructure in Shilshole Bay is not likely to adversely affect currently listed threatened and endangered species or currently designated critical habitat (refer to Appendix H). (refer to Appendix H).

No-Action Alternative

Under the No-Action Alternative, the NSF-funded OOI, including the CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN components, would not be implemented. Therefore, baseline conditions would remain unchanged and there would be no impacts to marine biological resources with implementation of the No-Action Alternative.

3.2.5 Cultural Resources

The occurrence of *cultural, historic, and archeological resources* were evaluated within the ROI. *Cultural resources* contain significant information about a culture and are tangible entities or cultural practices. Tangible cultural resources are defined as districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects for the National Register of Historic Places and categorized as archeological resources, cultural landscapes, structures, museum objects, and ethnographic resources. The term 'ethnographic resources' is defined as a site, structure, object, landscape, or natural resource feature assigned traditional legendary, religious, subsistence, or other significance in the cultural system of a group traditionally associated with it. *Historic resources* includes districts, sites, structures, or landscapes that are significant in American history, architecture, engineering, archeology or culture. *Archeological resources* are defined as any material remains or physical evidence of past human life or activities which are of archeological interest, including the record of the effects of human activities on the environment. They have the "potential to describe and explain human behavior" (National Park Service 1998).

Each of these resources within the ROI was evaluated. Since there would be no terrestrial construction and all proposed activities would occur within the offshore (i.e., underwater or on the water's surface) or nearshore environment, the following discussion focuses on those resources that occur in the offshore or nearshore environment. These resources include submerged sites, shipwrecks, and traditional cultural resources related to fishing and other marine or nearshore resources. Specifically, the Western Washington tribes had been assured the right to fish at "usual and accustomed grounds and stations" by Federal treaties signed in the mid 1850s, in particular the 1855 Treaty of Olympia and the Quinault Treaty of 1856. A February 1974 federal court ruling, the "Bold Decision", granted Western Washington Native American Indian Tribes and Nations access to their U&A grounds and reaffirmed the fishing rights stated in the treaties with the U.S. Government in the 1850s and that treaty tribes have the right to an equal share of the annual catch.

Government-to-Government Consultations

NSF has been conducting Government-to-Government consultations with Washington State Native American Indian Tribes and Nations since April 2010. The purpose of the consultations has been to present the Proposed Action and this site-specific phase. They also have served to initiate consultations under Section 106 of the NHPA and to inform the Native American Indian Tribes and Nations that compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA would be through the NEPA process. The Hoh Tribe, Makah Nation, Quileute Nation and Quinault Nation (listed in alphabetical order) were sent a letter discussing the proposed project. The letters were followed up with email correspondence and telephone calls. NSF also offered an opportunity to hold an in-person Government-to-Government consultation with each Tribe and Nation.

The Hoh Tribe's primary concern is access to data and data sharing and they requested written assurances that the data generated by this project be made available to Tribal Fisheries Managers. The Makah Nation responded to a telephone request indicating that further consultation was not needed. The Quileute Nation responded and indicated that they were reviewing the materials provided, including the Draft SSEA.

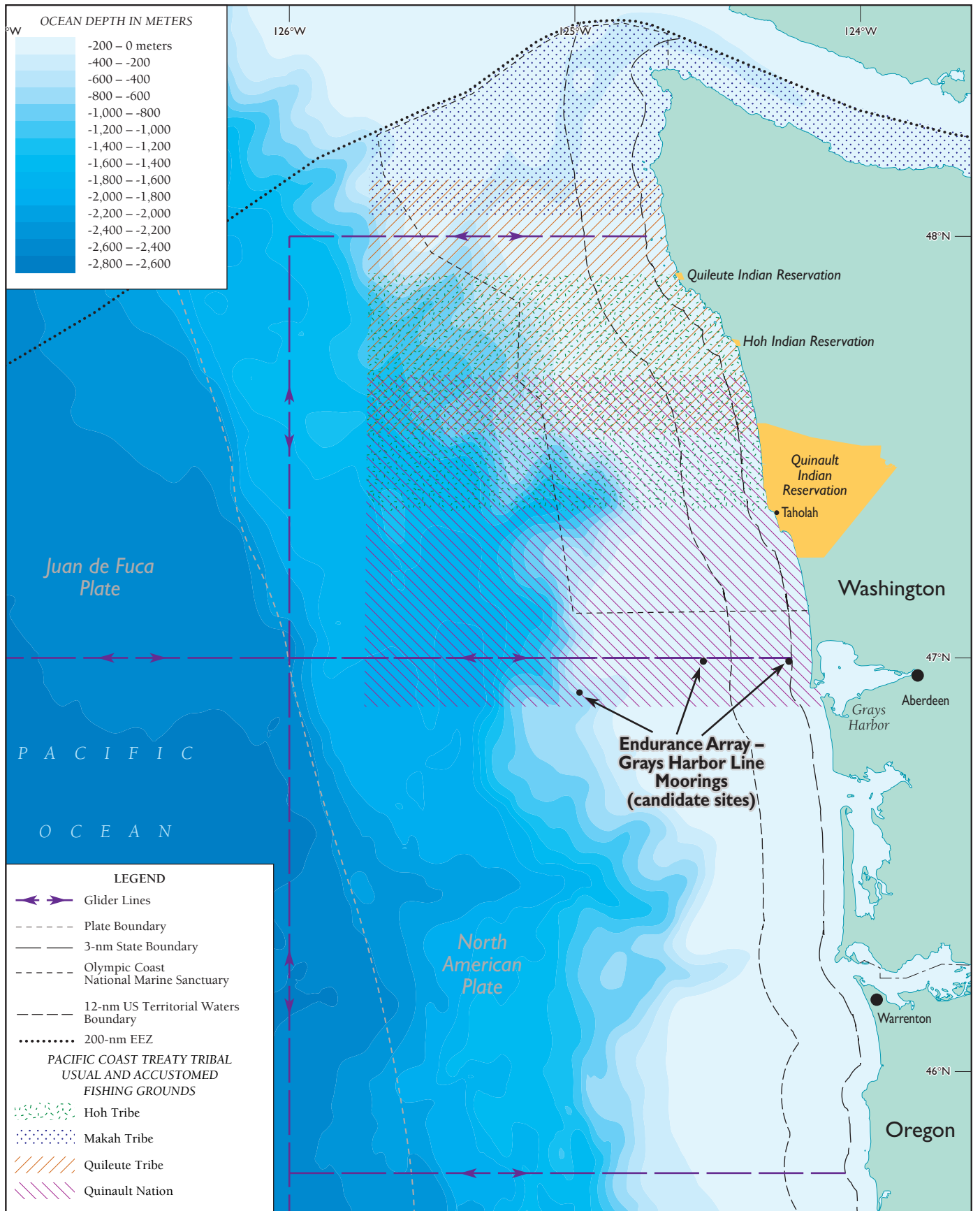
The Quinault Indian Nation (—"Nation") requested a formal, Government-to-Government consultation with NSF which took place on July 7, 2010 at the Quinault Nation Administration Building. During that consultation, NSF and the Nation discussed whether any cultural, archeological, or historic resources are present in the vicinity of the Grays Harbor Line of the Endurance Array. While the Nation has indicated that installation of the Grays Harbor Line within the area discussed in the SSEA is not likely to impact any cultural, archeological, or historic resources, the Nation and NSF have acknowledged that components of the Grays Harbor Line may, through the micro-siting process, ultimately be located within the Nation's U&A fishing areas, which were reserved by the Nation in the 1855 Treaty of Olympia. As such, NSF and the Nation are in the final stages of negotiating a Memorandum of Agreement to address such issues as the Nation's role in the micro-siting process; data sharing; opportunities for the Nation to submit proposals for services related to deployment, operations and maintenance of the Grays Harbor Line moorings and glider fleet; and efforts by NSF to develop and carry out educational experiences for the Nation's members. In sum, no significant impacts to cultural, archeological, or historic resources of the Quinault would occur from the Proposed Action.

In addition, the USACE has also conducted government-to-government consultations with the Confederated Tribes of Grande Ronde and Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians in Oregon as part of RSN's NWP process. Other tribes were consulted by the Oregon Department of State Lands as part of the removal fill permit process associated with the proposed RSN HDD activities. No Oregon tribes have responded with any comments or concerns (see Appendix F).

3.2.5.1 Affected Environment

CSN (Endurance Array – Grays Harbor Line) and RSN

Traditional Cultural Resources. The micro-siting process may ultimately result in the proposed Grays Harbor Line being located within the U&A fishing areas of the Quinault Indian Nation. The proposed glider lines associated with the Endurance Array would occur within the areas of Quileute Nation and the Quinault Nation U&A fishing rights (Figure 3-1). No significant impacts to cultural resources, however, were identified by the Quinault Indian Nation, nor were any such impacts noted by the Quileute Nation.



3.2.5.2 Environmental Consequences

Impact Assessment Methodology

This section identifies potential direct and indirect impacts to cultural, historic, and archaeological resources that may result from implementing the Proposed Action or No-Action Alternative. The levels of potential impacts to cultural, historic, and archaeological resources with implementation of the Proposed Action are defined in Table 3-6.

Table 3-6. Levels of Potential Impacts to Cultural, Historic, and Archaeological Resources with Implementation of the Proposed Action

<i>Impact Level</i>	<i>Definition</i>
Negligible	Effect is at the lowest levels of detection with neither adverse nor beneficial consequences and would neither alter resource conditions, such as traditional access or site preservation, nor the relationship between the resource and the affiliated group's body of practices and beliefs. This is analogous to a determination of <i>no effect</i> under Section 106 of the NHPA.
Minor	Adverse impact — impact(s) result(s) in little, if any, loss of integrity and would be slight but noticeable, but would neither appreciably alter resource conditions, such as traditional access or site preservation, nor the relationship between the resource and the affiliated group's body of practices and beliefs. This is analogous to a determination of <i>no adverse effect</i> under Section 106 of the NHPA.
Moderate	Adverse impact — disturbance of a site(s) results in loss of integrity and impact(s) would be apparent and would alter resource conditions. There would be an interference with traditional access, site preservation, or the relationship between the resource and the affiliated group's practices and beliefs, even though the group's practices and beliefs would survive. Also included are major impacts that have been mitigated to reduce their intensity under NEPA CEQ 1508.20 from major to moderate. The determination of effects for Section 106 would be <i>adverse effects</i> .
Major	Adverse impact — disturbance of a site(s) results in loss of integrity and impact(s) would alter resource conditions. There would be a block to, or great affect on, traditional access, site preservation, or the relationship between the resource and the affiliated group's body of practices and beliefs, to the extent that the survival of a group's practices and/or beliefs would be jeopardized. This is analogous to a determination of <i>adverse effect</i> under Section 106 of the NHPA, and measures to minimize or mitigate adverse effects cannot be agreed upon that would reduce the intensity of impacts under NEPA CEQ 1508.20 from major to moderate.
Short-term	Occurs only during the period of OOI installation, test, or O&M activities.
Long-term	Continues after the period of OOI installation, test, or O&M activities.

Proposed Action

Under the Proposed Action, it is anticipated that there would be no impacts to archeological, historic, or cultural resources along the Endurance Array and RSN infrastructure. Site-specific surveys have been conducted to determine if any undiscovered resources are within the immediate vicinity of the proposed RSN cable and Endurance Array moorings. Based on these surveys, neither archeological resources, nor historic resources (e.g., historic shipwrecks, aircraft wrecks) are within the vicinity of the proposed RSN infrastructure and Endurance Array moorings. Therefore, there would be negligible impacts to archaeological and historic resources with implementation of the CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN components of the Proposed Action.

As stated above, in the spring of 2010, communications were initiated between representatives of NSF and the potentially affected Washington State Tribes and Nations to discuss whether any cultural, archeological, or historic resources are present in the vicinity of the Grays Harbor Line of the Endurance Array. NSF representatives met with the Quinault Nation (—Nation") on July 7, 2010 to engage in a government-to-government consultation to address potential impacts to such resources. While the Nation

has indicated that installation of the Grays Harbor Line within the area discussed in the SSEA is not likely to impact any cultural, archeological, or historic resources, the Nation and NSF have acknowledged that components of the Grays Harbor Line may, through the micro-siting process, ultimately be located within the Nation's U&A fishing areas, which were reserved by the Nation in the 1855 Treaty of Olympia. As such, NSF and the Nation are in the final stages of negotiating a Memorandum of Agreement to address such issues as the Nation's role in the micro-siting process; data sharing; opportunities for the Nation to submit proposals for services related to deployment, operations and maintenance of the Grays Harbor Line moorings and glider fleet; and efforts by NSF to develop and carry out educational experiences for the Nation's members. Therefore, implementation of the Proposed Action would result in negligible adverse effects to cultural resources. Because there are no known cultural resources within the vicinity of the RSN cable, there would be no significant impacts to cultural resources with installation and O&M of the RSN cable.

No-Action Alternative

Under the No-Action Alternative, the NSF-funded OOI, including the CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN components, would not be implemented. Therefore, baseline conditions would remain unchanged and there would be no impacts to archeological, historic, and cultural resources with implementation of the No-Action Alternative.

3.2.6 Socioeconomics (Fisheries)

3.2.6.1 Affected Environment

The main socioeconomic resource along the Oregon and Washington coasts is commercial fishing for fish and shellfish. Fishing typically occurs from the shoreline to approximately 1,012 fm (1,850 m) depth and most effort takes place between January and September, with less from October through December. There are 4 main gear types used along the Oregon and Washington coasts: bottom trawl, near-bottom trawl, longlines, and pot gear. Scallop dredges are also used, but rarely as there are very few scallop areas remaining off of Oregon and Washington (Natural Resources Consultants [NRC] 2007). Fisheries targeted by gear type are provided in Table 3-7 and a brief description of each method (except sport hook-and-line) is summarized below.

Table 3-7. Gear Type and Fisheries within the Proposed CSN and RSN ROI

<i>Gear Type</i>	<i>Fisheries</i>
COMMERCIAL	
Bottom trawl	flatfish, rockfish, groundfish, shrimp, prawns
Near-bottom trawl and pelagic trawl	whiting, rockfish
Longlines	halibut, sablefish, rockfish
Pot	Dungeness crab, sablefish, slime eels
SPORT (RECREATIONAL/CHARTER)	
Hook-and-line	salmon, halibut, groundfish

Bottom Trawl

Bottom trawling is the method most often used off Washington and Oregon coasts. Bottom trawling gear that targets flatfish on muddy/sandy bottom sediment consists of wire bridles that connect a heavy chaffing web net to the trawl doors. The bridles are positioned so that they can penetrate 2-3 cm into the soft bottom for the purpose of kicking up fish that are lying on the sea floor. The bottom of the net nearest the codend stays in contact with the soft bottom as trawling activity occurs and may dig into the soft

bottom several centimeters. The leading edge of the doors is bowed up to allow for bouncing up and over obstructions. Most flatfish fishing occurs January through September (NRC 2007).

Gear used to target shrimp is similar to that used to target flatfish except that gear consists of 2 net bottom trawls used simultaneously along areas of soft bottom sediments at an average depth of 82 fm (150 m). The net itself is not designed to contact the bottom; however, wire footropes may dig into the bottom as deep as 5 cm. Most trawling effort for shrimp occurs during the summer months at 55-110 fm (100-200 m) depths near Tillamook Bay (NRC 2007). Figure 3-2 depicts the bottom trawl fishing effort in the vicinity of the proposed CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN.

Near-bottom Trawl and Pelagic Trawl

Gear used to target rockfish consists of similar gear as described above for bottom trawling. However, trawling areas contain a rocky bottom with drop offs and canyons rather than sand and muddy sediments. Therefore, the gear is set to remain just off of the bottom. Due to reduced rockfish stocks, bottom-trawling effort has been restricted between 55 and 109 fm (100 and 200 m) off of Oregon and Washington with restrictions expecting to continue until stocks increase. Mid-water or pelagic trawling has no contact with the bottom and often takes place from 8 to 547 fm (15 to 1,000 m) depths with most fishing effort occurring 20 to 30 nm offshore. The target fish for pelagic trawling is primarily Pacific hake (NRC 2007).

Longlines

Longline gear used to target halibut consists of a 10- to 16-mm diameter 3-strand twisted poly rope with each end attached to a 44-77 lbs (20-35 kg) anchor. Baited circle hooks are attached along the line where it is positioned along the bottom sediment. Braided poly or nylon rope is attached to the groundline and extend up to the surface, attaching to a buoy and light/radar reflector poles. Longline gear targeting sablefish is similar to halibut except that only one end of the longline is anchored to the bottom while the other extends up to the surface and attaches to a buoy, flags, lights, and radar detectors.

Pot

Pot gear targeting crab is composed of a 1.5 m circular or rectangular steel frame and weighs 77-154 lbs (35-70 kg) each. Pots are baited and set over soft bottoms at relatively shallow depths 16-131 ft (5-40 m) and are attached to a longline up to the surface held in place by a buoy. Pots can penetrate the bottom but rarely and no more than 5 cm deep. Pots are typically checked every 12-48 hours. Most fishing effort occurs between the Columbia River and Tillamook (NRC 2007).

Pots are also used for sablefish. Gear consists of 50 to 200 pots attached to 0.8-1 inch (20-25 mm) in diameter groundline. The groundline is set and marked at the surface as described for the halibut longline fishery above (NRC 2007).

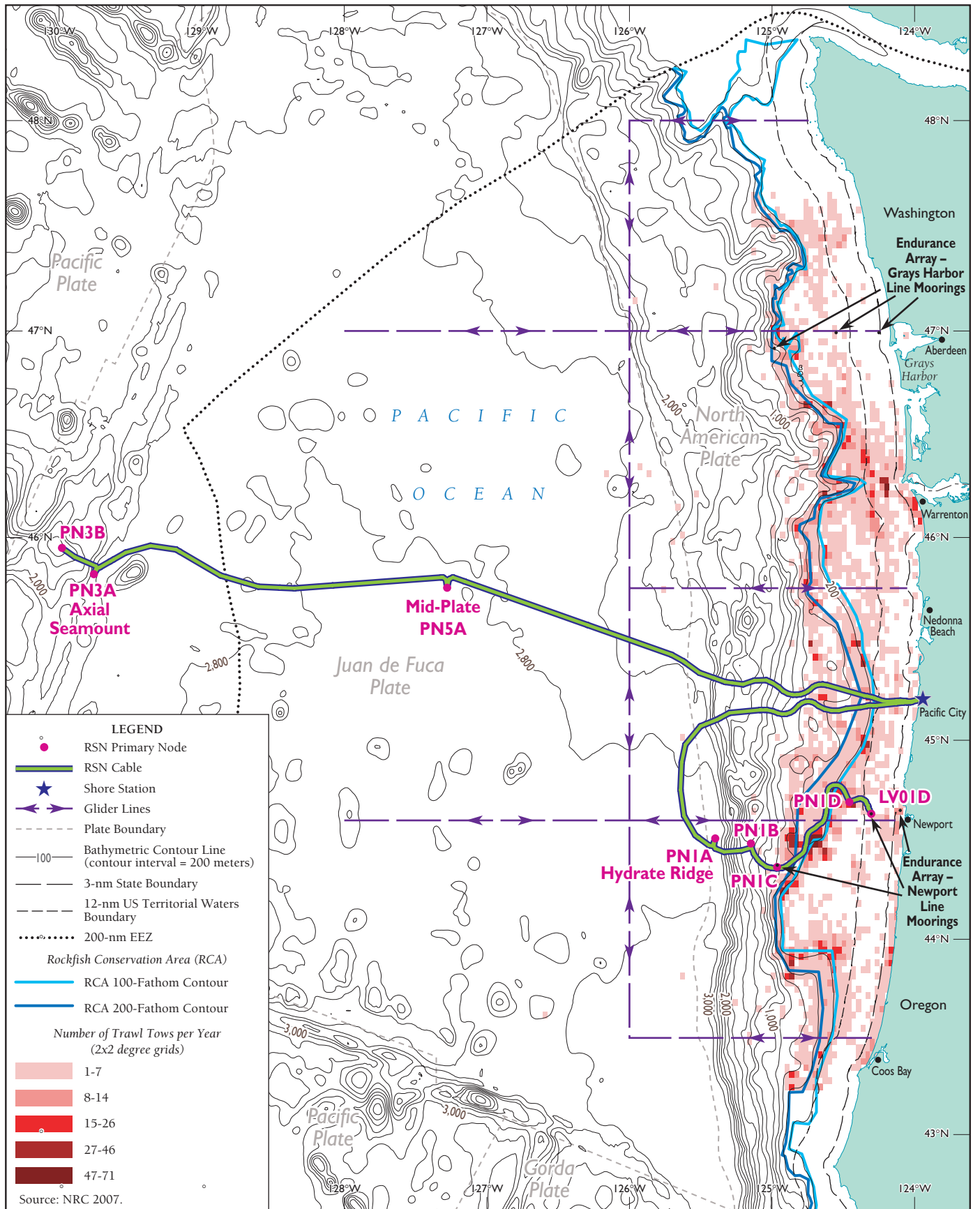
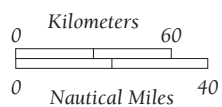


Figure 3-2

Trawl Fishing Effort and Rockfish Conservation Areas in the Vicinity of the Proposed Pacific Northwest RSN, CSN (Endurance Array), and Glider Mission Boxes



3.2.6.2 Environmental Consequences

Impact Assessment Methodology

This section identifies potential direct and indirect impacts to socioeconomic resources that may result from implementing the Proposed Action or No-Action Alternative. The levels of potential impacts to socioeconomic resources with implementation of the Proposed Action are defined in Table 3-8.

Table 3-8. Levels of Potential Impacts to Socioeconomics (Fisheries) with Implementation of the Proposed Action

<i>Impact Level</i>	<i>Definition</i>
Negligible	No change to socioeconomic resources or the change (beneficial or adverse) would be so small that it would not be of any measurable or perceptible consequence.
Minor	A change to socioeconomic resources but the change (beneficial or adverse) would be small and localized and of little consequence.
Moderate	A measurable and consequential change to socioeconomic resources. Mitigation measures would be necessary to offset adverse impacts and likely be successful.
Major	A substantial change to socioeconomic resources; the change (beneficial or adverse) would be measurable and result in a severely adverse impact. Extensive mitigation measures to offset adverse impacts may be needed and their success could not be guaranteed.
Short-term	Occurs only during the period of OOI installation, test, or O&M activities.
Long-term	Continues after the period of OOI installation, test, or O&M activities.

Proposed Action

Bottom trawl fisheries targeting flatfish, rockfish, roundfish, shrimp, and prawns represent the greatest threat of damage to submarine fiber optic cables in the project area. Near-bottom and pelagic trawl fisheries targeting whiting and rockfish offer less of a threat since they only rarely contact the seabed but may impact scientific instrument packages that extend upward into the water column. Bottom contact longline gear targeting halibut, sablefish, and rockfish offers yet a lower level of threat to cables and scientific instrument packages from entanglement in terminal anchors and mainline. Pot gear targeting Dungeness crab, sablefish, and slime eels offer a similar low level of threat to project cables and equipment on the seabed.

The 2 proposed cable routes extending out from the Pacific City shore station bisect flatfish/round fish bottom trawl areas as well as near-bottom rockfish and pelagic trawl pacific hake areas (Figure 3-2). However, restrictions imposed that eliminate trawl effort between 55 and 109 fm (100 and 200 m) offshore of the Oregon Coast provides an area at which impacts to trawling from cables are insignificant. Crab fisheries occur in the nearshore depths of the cable route from Pacific City; however, crab pot gear is not anticipated to have issues with snagging on cables. Bottom trawl effort is generally low along the proposed cable route and the Grays Harbor and Newport lines of the Endurance Array (Figure 3-2).

The proposed installation and O&M activities of the CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN would have 2 potential impacts to commercial fisheries operations in the ROI: 1) presence of the cable installation vessel would preclude fishing activities within a limited area (approximately 1.6 km) for a temporary period (a few hours to several days), and 2) commercial fisheries that use equipment that contacts the bottom could potentially snag unburied portions of the cable or scientific sensors, causing damage to or loss of their fishing gear, or damage to the cable or scientific sensors on the seafloor.

Notice would be given to fishing vessels regarding the proposed CSN and RSN installation operations to reduce the potential for damage to fishing gear. No exclusions are proposed along the cable route, so

interference would not occur between the cable installation vessel and commercial fisheries. Potential interference with commercial fishing activities could occur during cable and mooring installation operations, but these would be temporary and localized. As the cable vessel and installation operations progress, fishing activities would not be precluded along the entire proposed cable route or Endurance Array lines. Only small areas would not be available for fishing while the cable plow and cable-laying vessel are in a specific area.

The potential site-specific placement, or *micro-siting*, of moorings within the identified study area for the Grays Harbor Line moorings and the Inshore Newport Line mooring is being coordinated with members of the public, including representatives of marine users and tribal nations. These include but are not limited to: Quinault Indian Nation, Coalition of Coastal Fisheries, Washington Dungeness Crab Fishermen's Association, Grays Harbor Marine Resources Committee, Oregon Dungeness Crab Commission, Oregon Trawl Commission, Oregon Albacore Commission, Oregon Salmon Commission, Midwater Trawlers Co-Op, FACT, Columbia River Crab Fishermen's Association, OFCC, FINE, Purse Seine Vessel Owners Association, Fishing Vessel Owners Association, and Pacific City Dorymen's Association. Coordinating with the public, including local marine users, regarding the micro-siting of each mooring will assist in addressing conflicts with regional fishing interests as well as ensuring that the mooring locations meet the scientific objectives of the CSN. Two micro-siting meetings were hosted by NSF and held in November 2010 (one in Westport, Washington and one in Newport, Oregon) to allow the public, including the fishing community, an opportunity to provide input regarding potential impacts to access to fishing areas and the proposed buffer zones associated with the uncabled Endurance Array mooring sites. The public meetings were well attended by the local fishing community. The meetings allowed in-depth discussions between members of the public, including fishermen, and OOI scientists to identify potential alternative siting locations within the study area for the proposed moorings based on bathymetry, known high-value fishing areas, and scientific objectives. Appendix G contains the meeting note summaries and a list of attendees. The micro-siting process will continue through additional public meetings, if necessary, e-mail, and/or teleconferences.

As stated in Section 2.2.2.2, prior to the start of the geophysical and geotechnical survey operations, the RSN route recommended during the Desktop Study was presented to several members of the Oregon fishing community (FINE, FACT, Pacific City Dorymen's Association, and OFCC) to obtain further input on fishing ground locations and potential impacts of the RSN primary and secondary infrastructure on fisheries. In addition, meetings were held in Newport in March 2010 between Ocean Leadership, UW, and OSU and the fishing community, including trawlers (represented by the OFCC), longliners, and crabbers. During the public meetings, fishermen provided information on seabed conditions along the proposed RSN cable routes, identifying areas where burial may be challenging, and suggesting cable re-routing and re-location of several primary nodes to avoid or reduce potential impacts to major fishing grounds. As a result of these discussions, the configuration of the RSN cable route and location of several CSN cabled and uncabled components along the Newport Line of the Endurance Array were changed. To reduce potential impacts to fisheries, an agreement was reached to place, whenever conditions allow, OOI components in the vicinity of hard grounds or existing fishing hazards such as buoys (i.e., in areas where fishing does not typically occur).

Based on suggestions provided by fishermen during the March meeting, Ocean Leadership contracted a fishing boat to complete a reconnaissance survey of the (new) primary node sites PN1C and PN1D with an OFCC representative on board. Following this survey, a number of options for these sites were provided by fishermen. They were checked against science requirements and the subsequent April-May geophysical and geotechnical survey of the RSN cable route was planned accordingly.

Discussions have also been initiated regarding the establishment of buffer zones or ‘watch circles’ around OOI seabed sensors and moorings. Buffer zones would identify voluntary areas to be avoided by fishermen and other users to minimize the potential for gear entanglement or damage to OOI infrastructure. The buffer zones would be established in consultation with the USCG and the affected fishing communities. The size of these buffer zones would relate to water depths (larger buffer zones in deeper water). Currently, an approximate 0.2-nm radius buffer zone is under discussion for the two Inshore Endurance Array sites off the coast of Washington and Oregon, and an approximate 0.5-nm radius buffer zone is under discussion for the Shelf and Offshore sites off the coast of Washington. The sites and associated buffer zones would be clearly charted on the electronic NOAA navigation charts, published in an NM and LNM, and through direct contact with user communities. There would be active radar transponders on surface buoys as well as required USCG markings; other markings are under consideration. Discussions are ongoing with public, including the the fishing community, regarding the proposed size and location of the proposed buffer zones and will continue as necessary to address further concerns (refer to Appendix G). With the implementation of these on-going discussions with the public, including the fishing community, to address potential impacts to area fisheries, there would be short- and long-term minor impacts to commercial fisheries with implementation of the Proposed Action.

In accordance with Oregon State law, Ocean Leadership and OFCC have entered into a formal agreement that would address concerns of the fishing industry regarding installation and operation of the RSN cable and potential impacts on fishing revenues from potential loss of gear associated with the installation and operation of the proposed RSN infrastructure off the coast of Oregon. Such agreements have been incorporated into the considerations and approvals of previous commercial fiber optic cable projects in Oregon coastal waters. They have provided a model for the preliminary discussions. With the implementation of the SOPs (Section 2.2.10) and the incorporation of an agreement between the OFCC and Ocean Leadership, there would be short- and long-term minor impacts to commercial fisheries with implementation of the Proposed Action.

3.2.6.3 No-Action Alternative

Under the No-Action Alternative, the NSF-funded OOI, including the CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN components, would not be implemented. Therefore, baseline conditions would remain unchanged and there would be no impacts to fisheries with implementation of the No-Action Alternative.

3.3 MID-ATLANTIC BIGHT CSN (PIONEER ARRAY)

The Proposed Action (i.e., proposed FND modifications to the Pioneer Array) would only involve the elimination of previously assessed infrastructure, thereby reducing the potential impacts, and would not add any infrastructure or activities that were not previously assessed in the PEA and SER (NSF 2008a, 2009a). However, based on public and agency comments on the Draft SSEA, to more fully assess the potential impacts to socioeconomics (fisheries) due to the placement and O&M of the proposed Pioneer Array, micro-siting meetings were held with interested regional stakeholders and a detailed quantitative SIAR was prepared. These actions are discussed in detail in the following sections.

3.3.1 Socioeconomics (Fisheries)

3.3.1.1 Affected Environment

The New England region is comprised of the states of Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire and Rhode Island. New England is one of the oldest areas of European settlement in North America and the regions fisheries are historically important. Federal fisheries in this region are managed by the New England FMC and NOAA Fisheries (NMFS) under 9 FMPs. Two of these FMPs are jointly

managed with the Mid-Atlantic FMC: the New England FMC is the lead Council for the Monkfish FMP and the Mid-Atlantic FMC is the lead for the Spiny Dogfish FMP (NMFS 2009b).

In the northwest Atlantic, there have been dramatic changes in the relative abundance of different species groups observed over time. During the early 1960s, the abundance of northeastern groundfish species began a period of sharp decline as a result of overexploitation. Under a number of new management actions starting in 1994, some stocks have started to improve. These actions included the establishment of large-scale closed areas, restrictions on the days-at-sea allowed for each vessel, and gear regulations such as increased mesh-size. Small pelagic fishes, notably herring and mackerel, also declined in the region under intensive exploitation by the distant water fleets in the 1960s. These species have since undergone a tremendous increase in abundance. During the period of decline for groundfish, a large-scale increase in abundance of certain elasmobranchs (dogfish and some skates) was observed. These small elasmobranchs began to decline starting in the mid- to late 1980s as fishing pressure on these species increased (NMFS 2010d).

Commercial fishing in the northwest Atlantic is a year round enterprise. Of the five New England states, Massachusetts contributed the most to landings revenue and pounds landed in 2008, followed by Maine, Rhode Island, New Hampshire, and Connecticut (NMFS 2009b). There are 3 main gear types used in the northwest Atlantic: fixed gear (e.g. lobster pots), mobile gear (e.g. mid-water trawl, bottom trawl), and longlines. Examples of fisheries targeted by gear type are provided in Table 3-9 and a brief description of each method is summarized below. Some fish species, such as Atlantic cod, are fished using more than one gear type.

Table 3-9. Gear Type and Fisheries within the Proposed Pioneer Array ROI

<i>Gear Type</i>	<i>Fisheries</i>
Fixed gear	American lobster, Deep sea red crab
Mobile gear	American shad, Atlantic cod, Atlantic mackerel, Atlantic herring, Butterfish, Northern longfin squid, Northern shortfin squid, Groundfish, Goosefish, Red hake, Scup, Sea Scallops, Silver hake, Spiny dogfish, Summer flounder
Longline	Tilefish, Atlantic Cod

Source: NMFS 2010e.

Fixed gear

Fixed gear rests on the ocean bottom and remains in place while fishing; however, the gear may be pulled along the bottom for short distances during retrieval or storms. Red crab fishing occurs year round along the shelf edge from the southern edge of Georges Bank south to Cape Hatteras using square and conical pots as the principal gear. Red crab inhabit mud, sand, and hard bottom at depths from 200 to 1800+ meters, at water temperatures between 5-8° C (NMFS 2010e).

American lobster distribution ranges along the Northwest Atlantic from Labrador to Cape Hatteras, from coastal waters out to depths of 700 m (400 fathoms). Lobsters are locally abundant in coastal regions within the Gulf of Maine as well as in southern New England. Coastal lobsters are concentrated in rocky areas where shelter is readily available, although occasional high densities occur in mud substrates suitable for burrowing. Offshore populations are most abundant along the continental shelf edge in the vicinity of submarine canyons (NMFS 2010e).

Lobster traps are rectangular shaped cages made of vinyl-coated galvanized steel mesh with woven mesh entrances and traps of the same design made of wood. These are baited and lowered to the sea floor. They allow a lobster to enter, but make it difficult for the larger specimens to turn around and exit. This allows the creatures to be captured alive. The traps, sometimes referred to as "pots", have a buoy floating on the surface and lobstermen check their traps anywhere between 1 to 7 days later (Wikipedia 2011a).

Mobile Gear

Bottom trawling gear that targets flatfish on muddy/sandy bottom sediment consists of wire bridles that connect a heavy chaffing web net to the trawl doors. The bridles are positioned so that they can penetrate 2-3 cm into the soft bottom for the purpose of kicking up fish that are lying on the sea floor. The bottom of the net nearest the cod-end stays in contact with the soft bottom as trawling activity occurs and may dig into the soft bottom several centimeters. The leading edge of the doors is bowed up to allow for bouncing up and over obstructions. Bottom trawls are used to target fish species such as Goosefish (aka Monkfish) and Northern shortfin squid (Wikipedia 2011b).

A popular type of bottom trawl in the northeast is the Otter trawl. Otter trawling derives its name from the large rectangular otter boards which are used to keep the mouth of the trawl net open. Otter boards are made of timber or steel and are positioned in such a way that the hydrodynamic forces, acting on them when the net is towed along the seabed, pushes them outwards and prevents the mouth of the net from closing. They also act like a plough, digging up to 15 cm into the seabed, creating a turbid cloud, and scaring fish towards the net mouth. The net is held open vertically on an otter trawl by floats and/or kites attached to the line which runs along the upper mouth of the net, and weighted "bobbins" attached to the "foot rope" (the line which runs along the lower mouth of the net). These bobbins vary in their design depending on the roughness of the sea bed which is being fished, varying from small rubber discs for very smooth, sandy ground, to large metal balls, up to 0.5 m in diameter for very rough ground. These bobbins can also be designed to lift the net off the seabed when they hit an obstacle. These are known as "rock-hopper" gears. Otter trawls are used to target fish species such as scup, red hake, white hake and spiny dogfish (Wikipedia 2011b).

In mid-water trawling, a cone-shaped trawl net can be towed behind a single boat and spread by trawl doors, or it can be towed behind two boats (pair trawling) which act as the spreading device. The gear is set to remain off of the bottom and the nets are typically larger than bottom trawl gear. In the northeast, mid-water trawling is used to target pelagic fish such as Atlantic herring and Atlantic mackerel and the Longfin inshore squid. Since mid-water trawls do not touch the ocean floor, they do not damage bottom habitat (Wikipedia 2011c).

Longlines

Longline vessels fishing for tilefish typically set between 40 and 45 miles of gear per day, and fish between 4000 and 4500 hooks per day. Baited circle hooks are attached along the line where it is positioned along the bottom sediment. Braided poly or nylon rope is attached to the groundline and extend up to the surface, attaching to a buoy and light/radar reflector poles. Gear is set during the day and hauled back at night. Hooks are snapped on by hand, a fairly labor intensive process, and baited with Illex squid or frozen mackerel. Nearly all the tilefish landed in the Northeast region are gutted, iced, and trucked to fish markets for sale (Kitts et al. 2007).

3.3.1.2 Environmental Consequences

Pioneer Array Micro-Siting Process

In response to written and oral comments to the Draft SSEA regarding the potential placement of the proposed OOI Pioneer Array moorings, NSF initiated a process whereby marine stakeholders and the public, including the fishing community, could provide input to the site selection process, or micro-siting, for final mooring placement within the study areas analyzed in this SSEA. Stakeholder input to the micro-siting process for the Pioneer Array has occurred via public meetings and/or e-mail. The initial determination of candidate sites where the moorings could be placed was made by scientists (supported by NSF) to meet the science/operational requirements. Coordinating with the public, including local marine users, regarding the micro-siting of each mooring within the study area analyzed in this SSEA will assist in addressing regional fishing interests. These discussions are on-going and will continue after issuance of this Final SSEA until site-specific placements of the Pioneer Array moorings within the study area can be determined in a manner that considers the regional fishing interests and meets the science/operational requirements of the Pioneer Array.

The micro-siting of moorings within the identified study area for the Pioneer Array is being informed through a public process during which input from the public, including representatives of marine user stakeholders, is both sought and encouraged. Representatives of marine user stakeholders include, but are not limited to:

- Massachusetts Fishermen's Partnership
- Cape Cod Commercial Hook Fishermen's Association
- Commercial Fisheries Center of Rhode Island
- Ocean State Fisheries Association
- Rhode Island Lobstermen's Association
- Rhode Island Shellfishermen's Association
- Commercial Fisheries Research Foundation
- Rhode Island Fisherman's Alliance
- American Alliance of Fishermen and their Communities
- Mataronas Lobster Company, Inc.
- Sakonnet Lobster Company
- Eastern New England Scallop Association
- Trebloc Seafood, Inc.
- Colbert Seafood, Inc.
- Manomet Seafood, Inc.
- Broadbill Fishing, Inc.
- Garden State Seafood Association
- Atlantic Offshore Lobstermen's Association
- Long Island Commercial Fishing Association
- New England FMC
- Mid-Atlantic FMC

To support the micro-siting process, Ocean Leadership hosts a website which provides details on upcoming meetings as well as past meeting summaries, meeting attendee lists, presentations, and annotated NOAA charts which include mooring locations proposed during the micro-siting process:

<http://www.oceanleadership.org/programs-and-partnerships/ocean-observing/ooi/nsf-environmental-compliance/>

To date, NSF and Ocean Leadership have hosted 2 micro-siting meetings dedicated to the Pioneer Array moorings:

- October 5, 2010, Coastal Institute, Narragansett Bay Campus, University of Rhode Island
- November 15, 2010, Coastal Institute, Narragansett Bay Campus, University of Rhode Island

During all micro-siting meetings, OOI representatives provided an overview of the project including, but not limited to, the OOI science goals, equipment that is proposed for deployment, and subsequent data that will be available to the public. OOI representatives also outlined the science and operational requirements for mooring siting and described how the initial candidate mooring locations were determined.

Discussions have also been initiated regarding the establishment of buffer zones or ‘watch circles’ around the Pioneer Array moorings. Buffer zones identifying voluntary avoidance areas around the moorings would be established in consultation with the affected fishing communities. The diameters of these buffer zones relate to water depths (larger in deeper water). Currently, a 0.5-nm radius is being proposed for each of the Pioneer Array moorings. The sites would be published in the NM and LNM, clearly charted on NOAA navigation charts, and identified through direct contact with user communities. There would be active radar transponders on surface buoys as well as required USCG markings; other markings are under consideration. Discussions with the public, including the fishing community, are ongoing and will continue as necessary to address further concerns (refer to Appendix G).

NSF has stated in public meetings that the agency has no interest in seeing fishing areas closed around or near proposed OOI moorings (either on the Endurance Array on the west coast or the Pioneer Array on the east coast), and will continue to emphasize this point with its USCG contacts, state officials, and the public. Specifically, NSF contacted the USCG First District, Waterways Management, Boston, Massachusetts, to get clarification on the potential for the USCG to restrict fishing around proposed Pioneer Arrays moorings. The USCG representative stated that USCG has no statutory authority to close off areas to fishing or navigation beyond the 12-nm limit.

During the October 5 and November 15 micro-siting meetings in Rhode Island, candidate locations for the Pioneer Array within the study area analyzed in the Draft SSEA were presented and the northeast fishing community requested a detailed, quantitative socioeconomic analysis. In addition, they requested assurance that the Pioneer Array region would not be closed to fishing. During the November 15 meeting, NSF made the following statement in an effort to address concerns about fisheries closures in the area of the Pioneer Array: *NSF is stating that the agency has no interest in seeing fishing areas closed by deploying OOI, and will continue to emphasize this point with its US Coast Guard contacts, state officials, and the public.* Additional micro-siting meetings are being planned for the northeast and these meetings will occur after the issuance of this Final SSEA, inclusive of the SIAR. Appendix G contains the meeting note summaries and a list of attendees. The micro-siting process will continue through additional public meetings, e-mail, and/or teleconferences as necessary.

With the implementation of these on-going discussions with the fishing community in a manner that considers potential impacts to area fisheries, there would be short- and long-term minor impacts to commercial fisheries with implementation of the Proposed Action.

3.3.1.3 Socioeconomic Impact Analysis Report (SIAR)

In accordance with the PEA (NSF 2008) regarding the need for additional detailed assessment of the proposed OOI at the site-specific stage, to support a previous qualitative analysis, and in response to public comments on the Draft SSEA, the SIAR was prepared to provide a quantitative site-specific

analysis of potential impacts to socioeconomics (fisheries) from the installation and O&M of the proposed Pioneer Array. A summary of the SIAR is presented below; the full SIAR is found in Appendix I.

The SIAR estimated the benefits and costs of the proposed installation and O&M of the proposed Pioneer Array. The Pioneer Array would be comprised of a series of 10 relocatable moorings in 7 mooring locations approximately 68 nm south of Martha's Vineyard, Massachusetts. Although gliders and AUVs would run missions in the vicinity of the moored array, they are assumed to not have an impact on fisheries. Therefore, the economic analysis within the SIAR focused on the Pioneer Array moorings only and specifically on the proposed 0.5-nm radius buffer zone around each mooring.

Commercial and recreational fishing are very important industries in the Mid-Atlantic and New England regions. Commercial fishermen land \$1.4 billion annually in seafood in both regions supporting \$18.3 billion in total sales, \$7.6 billion in income, and 271,441 jobs through the entire product chain from harvesters to consumers. On average, recreational anglers take 36.4 million trips each year spending \$9.0 billion and generating \$9.6 billion in total sales, \$3.2 billion in income, and supporting 75,118 jobs. Both industries combined represent a significant economic engine in the Mid-Atlantic and New England regions. However, due to increasing regulations and reductions in the allowed harvest, commercial catches and recreational effort have been declining. The proposed installation and operation of the Pioneer Array would benefit both fisheries sectors and other industrial sectors in these regions. The Pioneer Array would also increase commercial fishing costs, but at a much lower level than benefits are increased.

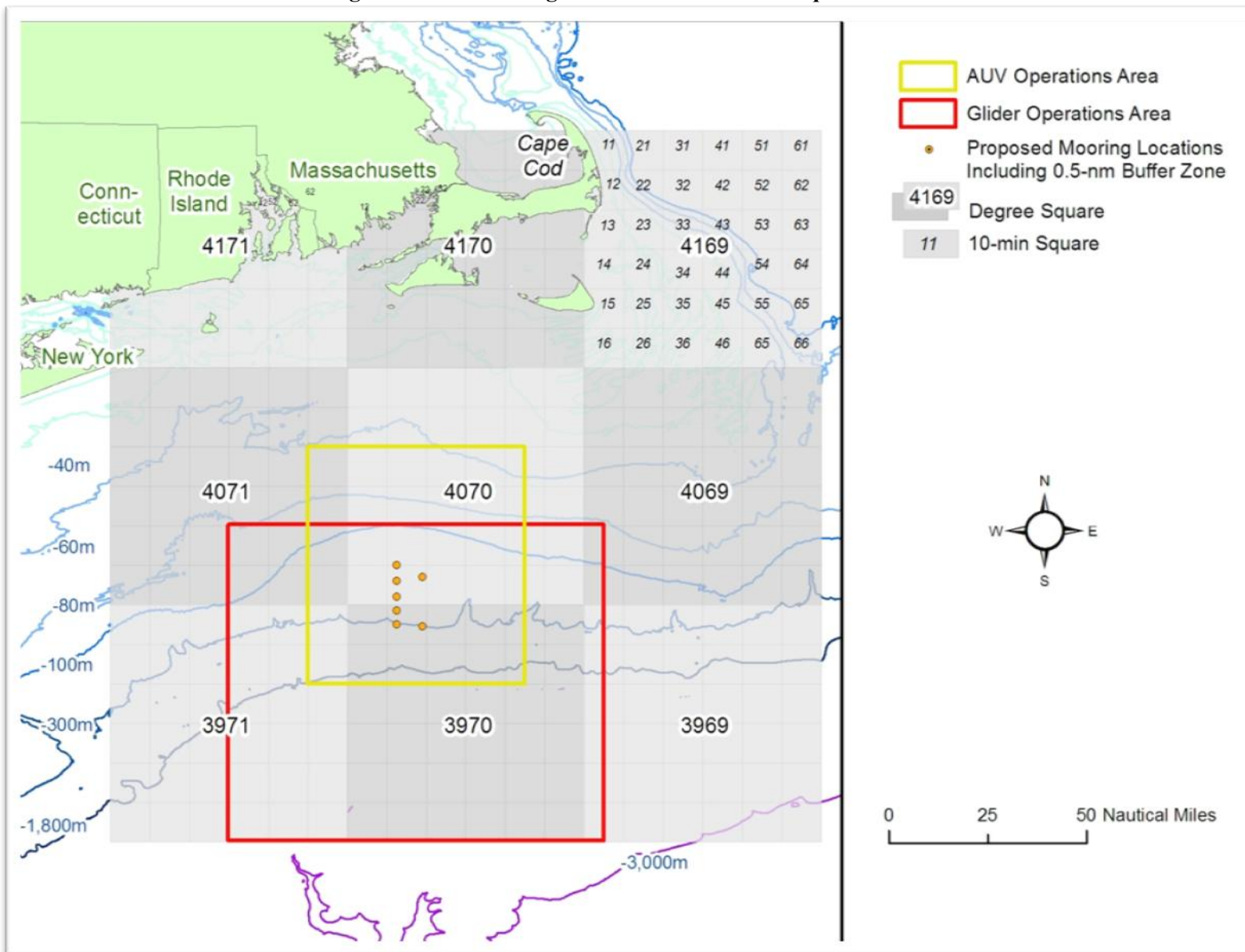
Methods and Data

All proposed Pioneer Array activities would occur in NMFS statistical areas 526, 533, 534, 537 and 541 (Figure 3-3). All mooring locations are located in statistical area 537 while the glider operations area also includes statistical areas 533 and 534 to the south and statistical areas 526 and 541 to the east, and the AUV operations area falls mostly in statistical area 537 with a small portion occurring in statistical areas 533 and 534. While NMFS publishes estimates of aggregate commercial and for-hire recreational fishing activity, Gentner Consulting Group requested the volume and value of commercial landings and for-hire recreational effort at a finer spatial scale. NMFS agreed to provide Vessel Trip Report (VTR) data by 10-min by 10-min squares (hereafter 10-min square). The layout of these squares is provided in Figure 3-3.

Commercial fishermen that fish in federal waters are required to complete a VTR for every fishing trip that includes fishing location and weight of their catch by species. This data set contains estimates of fishing effort and catch based on the best available data. This system requires the vessel captain to record fishing location based on Loran or latitude/longitude (lat/long) coordinates but also collects that information using global positioning satellites for some vessels. As a result, sometimes there is disagreement between reported and recorded location. Additionally, in the case of trawling or longlining, the location of a beginning of a set is recorded as is the location of the end of a set. NMFS uses an algorithm to attribute the official effort and harvest locations to the specific 10-min square. While this spatial resolution can be deemed too fine at shorter temporal scales, such as a month or as long as a year, averaging this data across a 5-year span was deemed to be a good balance between high spatial resolution and accuracy.²

² Personal communication from Dr. John Witzig, NMFS, Director, Fisheries Statistics Office, Northeast Regional Office, Gloucester, MA.

Figure 3-3. Numbering Scheme for All 10-min Square Blocks



NMFS labels each degree square using the degrees of longitude concatenated with the degrees of latitude describing that degree square. Each degree square is also broken into quarter degree squares. For example, in Figure 3-3, degree square 4169 describes the degree square at longitude 41 north and latitude 69 west. Continuing to use degree square 4169 as an example, NMFS numbers each 10-min square beginning in the upper left (northwest) corner with the number 11 and moving south to 10-min square 16. Each quarter degree square is composed of nine 10-min squares in each four quarters of the degree square. The numbering restarts with the next square east of 11 with 10-min square 21 and proceeds to the lower right (southeast) of the degree square with 10-min square 66 for a total of 36, 10-min squares per each degree square. This same naming convention is used in every degree square, but the actual 10-min square numbers have been omitted from all other maps presented here to avoid clutter. The Pioneer Array is located in 10-min square 25 and 26 in degree square 4070, and 10-min square 21 in degree square 3970.

The SIAR compiled, at the 10-minute (min) (latitude/longitude) square level, revenue generated and economic impacts supported by commercial fishing, for-hire recreational fishing, and private recreational fishing in the study area. Due to confidentiality restrictions, 13.0% of all commercial and for-hire trips could not be reported at the 10-min square level. These remaining trips were allocated to 10-min squares based on the proportion of area not containing non-confidential estimates. Private recreational effort in the study area was estimated using the NMFS Marine Recreational Fisheries Statistical Survey data. Since on-water fishing location is not collected in that survey, effort was projected onto the ocean surface using vessel characteristics and algorithms that project maximum possible travel distances.

Results and Conclusions

Based on the best available data, only 666 commercial fishing trips were taken in the average year across all three 10-min squares encompassing the area of the proposed Pioneer Array. Of those trips, 78.4% were fished by bottom trawl gear, pots and traps make up 9.5%, with gillnets and longlines following at 8.9% and 2.3% of the effort, respectively. All of the other gear types make up less than 1% of the effort and are likely an artifact of the apportionment of the confidential data rather than an actual representation of effort by that gear type. Across the entire study area, the effort in these three 10-min squares represents less than 0.5% of all effort in the VTR database for NMFS statistical areas 526, 533, 534, 537, and 541 and less than 1% of the trips reporting landed value. The commercial effort in the three 10-min squares containing the Pioneer Array generates \$25,386 in revenue which supports \$142,068 of annual income, including all sectors from the harvester to the shoreside dealers, processors, wholesalers and retailers, within the proposed buffer zones around the Pioneer Array moorings.

The NMFS guidelines for economic analysis indicate that changes in operating costs are the appropriate metric to assess the significance of the impact on harvesters and shoreside businesses. Under Executive Order (EO) 12866, the \$162 lower bound and \$40,676 upper bound estimates of the increase in operating costs do not rise to the \$100 million bar set by EO 12866 and therefore this action does not constitute a significant impact. Denominating these costs by the number of trips in each scenario, Scenario 1 estimates a cost per vessel trip of \$10.80 in additional costs. Doing the same for the Scenario 2 costs, avoidance costs per vessel trip would be \$61.08 in additional costs per trip. If instead, revenues at risk are used, the revenue at risk in the mooring buffer zones is only \$25,386, still well below the threshold. It is highly unlikely that all revenues in those three 10-min squares are at risk. Because this analysis did not have access to individual vessel level data, it is impossible to assess disproportionality. It would be necessary to bin all vessels fishing in the study area into large and small entities and then assess the impacts of this action on their costs and profitability. Because the actual change in operating cost per vessel per trip is

very small and because this change likely impacts a very small proportion of the fishing fleet (not a substantial number), it is likely that under the profitability Regulatory Flexibility Act (RFA) standard, this regulation does generate a negative impact on the profitability of a substantial number of small businesses.

No private recreational fishing effort was found to exist in the study area. Relaxing some of the assumptions made to conduct the private recreational analysis could potentially estimate some private recreational effort in the study area. However, because no activity was found around the mooring locations for the for-hire fleet, often a proxy for private recreational activity, and because there aren't any significant benthic features that typify recreational hotspots, it is likely that the analysis correctly indicates that there is no recreational activity occurring in the proposed buffer zones.

In conclusion, the Pioneer Array would produce very modest costs and likely no costs in the future as fishermen adapt to the location of the moorings and buffer zones (Table 3-10). While net present value (NPV) is calculated in the summary section, the result contains many uncertainties. Over the proposed 5-year life of the Pioneer Array in this proposed location, benefits to society would have to exceed \$11.3 million per year after the first year to produce a slightly positive NPV over the 5-year life of the array in this location. It is likely that benefits will exceed this value, but it may take several years for them to begin to accrue. Either way, the vast majority of the project costs are in design, installation and operation and the actual avoidance costs represent a very small portion, less than 0.01% at the upper bound level of avoidance cost, of the \$47.9 million cost of the Pioneer Array over 5 years. Even under the most conservative assumptions across the most conservative additional operating cost scenario, installation and operation of the Pioneer Array does not constitute a significant impact on harvesters or shoreside businesses supported by their fishing activity in the area of the proposed buffer zones. The SIAR did provide quantitative verification of the qualitative analysis included in the Draft SSEA. The result of both analyses is that no significant socioeconomic impacts are anticipated from the Proposed Action.

Table 3-10. Summary of Potential Economic Impacts of the Proposed Pioneer Array

	Sector	Potential Impact	
		Value	Per Vessel Per Trip
Commercial Fishing	Revenue at risk - According to the NMFS economic analysis guidelines, revenue at risk is often used when operating cost calculations cannot be made. Therefore, this estimate is an extreme upper bound	\$25,386	\$1,692
	Lower bound avoidance cost – This scenario assumes that only the 15 trips estimated to occur directly in the buffer zones incur any additional avoidance costs and that those additional costs involve relocating their gear set by 1 nm to avoid the buffer zone.	\$162	\$11
	Upper bound avoidance cost – This scenario assumes that all 666 trips in all three 10-min squares containing buffer zones will avoid the entire 10-min square containing the buffer zone and includes the cost of moving the set of their gear by the width of the 10-min square where the effort occurred.	\$40,676	\$61
For-Hire Recreational	No trips will be impacted by the operation and installation of the Pioneer Array.	\$0	\$0
Private Recreational	No trips will be impacted by the operation and installation of the Pioneer Array.	\$0	\$0

Post-installation Monitoring and Adaptive Management

With implementation of the Proposed Action (installation and O&M of the Pioneer Array), NSF would initiate a process of adaptive management to address uncertainties regarding the potential socioeconomic impacts to the regional fishing community. Adaptive management is framed within the context of structured decision making, with an emphasis on uncertainty about resource responses to management actions and the value of reducing that uncertainty to improve management. Adaptive management has been defined by the Natural Research Council as, “a decision process that promotes flexible decision making that can be adjusted in the face of uncertainties as outcomes from management actions and other events become better understood.” Careful monitoring of these outcomes both advances scientific understanding and helps adjust policies or operations as part of an iterative learning process. Adaptive management does not represent an end in itself, but rather a means to more effective decisions and enhanced benefits. Its true measure is in how well it helps meet environmental, social, and economic goals, increases scientific knowledge, and reduces tensions among stakeholders. Adaptive management focuses on learning and adapting, through partnerships of managers, scientists, and other stakeholders who learn together how to create and maintain sustainable natural and social systems.

As part of the O&M for the Pioneer Array, NSF would fund additional socioeconomic assessments to monitor the effects of the Pioneer Array on the regional fishing community. The adaptive management process would be used to address concerns, if any, discovered during the post-installation monitoring assessments. The post-installation monitoring assessments would be conducted 1 and 2 years after the full installation and commissioning of the Pioneer Array. Based on these assessments, NSF would work with the public, including regional stakeholders and, in particular, the fishing community, to address concerns, if any, discovered during the preparation of the post-installation socioeconomic assessments. This post-installation monitoring and adaptive management of socioeconomic impacts would even further reduce the low level of significance of such impacts.

3.4 GLOBAL-SCALE NODES (GSN)

The Proposed Action (i.e., proposed FND modifications to the Pioneer Array) would only involve the elimination of one GSN site (Mid-Atlantic Ridge) from proposed installation by 2015, thereby reducing the potential impacts, and would not add any infrastructure or activities that were not previously assessed in the PEA and SER (NSF 2008a, 2009a). As the affected environment discussion and impact analysis were regional in nature given the large area of proposed activities and lack of site-specific data for each site, the impact analysis conducted for the GSN sites under the PEA and SER is still applicable for the proposed implementation of the FND modifications under the Proposed Action. Therefore, under E.O. 12114, additional impact analysis is not necessary within this SSEA for the proposed installation and operation of the GSN sites as described in the FND (Ocean Leadership 2010a). Refer to Chapter 5 of the PEA and Section 3.2 of the SER for detailed impact analysis (NSF 2008a, 2009a).

CHAPTER 4

CUMULATIVE IMPACTS AND OTHER CONSIDERATIONS REQUIRED BY NEPA

4.1 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

CEQ regulations (40 CFR §§1500 – 1508) implementing the provisions of NEPA, as amended (42 USC §§4321 *et seq.*) provide the definition of cumulative impacts. Cumulative impacts are defined as:

—the impact on the environment which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (Federal or non-Federal) or person undertakes such other actions.” (40 CFR §1508.7)

Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time. A cumulative impact results from the additive effect of all projects in the same geographical area. Generally, an impact can be considered cumulative if: a) effects of several actions occur in the same locale, b) effects on a particular resource are the same in nature, and c) effects are long-term in nature. The common factor key to cumulative assessment is identifying any potential temporally and/or spatially overlapping or successive effects that may significantly affect individual or populations of marine resources occurring in the analysis areas.

4.1.1 Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Projects within the ROI

Other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions that warrant consideration for potential cumulative impacts when added to the impacts of the Proposed Action include the installation and use of submarine cables, moorings, scientific instruments, or anchored structures such as wind or wave energy generators, in the same affected areas; and commercial fishing and fisheries management, especially as it pertains to bottom trawling. These types of activities could interact or combine with components of the Proposed Action to affect marine resources and/or their use. On land, other development activities at the shore station locations could in principle affect coastal resources and their use in the same manner as the Proposed Action. Actions relevant to the analysis of cumulative effects of each element of the Proposed Action are presented below.

4.1.1.1 CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN

Submarine Cables

Several submarine cable systems have been previously installed off the coasts of Oregon and Washington; some are in-service, some have been retired and left in place. Active systems crossed by the RSN cable include: Videsh Sanchar Nigam Limited cables (VSNL, 3 crossings); Southern Cross (1 crossing); Pacific Crossing 1 (1 crossing), and AKORN (1 crossing). Further information on these and some of the out-of-service cables which would also be crossed by the RSN cable (4 crossings) is available at www.iscpc.org. With the implementation of current agreements between cable owners and marine users (e.g., OFCC), past, present, and reasonably foreseeable submarine cable projects would have negligible, long-term impacts to cultural resources and socioeconomics (fisheries).

Wave Energy Projects

Wave energy projects are designed to capture wave and tidal energy using surface buoys, which are anchored to the ocean bottom and connected by cables to shore. The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) has regulatory oversight responsibility for wave energy projects. A review of

FERC's recently issued and pending permits indicates that no projects are currently proposed off of the Oregon coast in the vicinity of the proposed OOI (FERC 2010). Off of Washington, the proposed Grays Harbor Ocean Energy Project is directly inshore of the Grays Harbor Line (Washington Wave Company 2007; Grays Harbor Ocean Energy Company 2010). These projects are generally within 3 nm of shore and so have limited overlap with the proposed CSN and RSN components, but may result in minor, short-term impacts to marine biological resources and fishing activities in a similar manner as the Proposed Action.

Mobile Ocean Test Berth (MOTB) Project

The Northwest National Marine Renewable Energy Center (NNMREC), led by OSU, was established through the U.S. Department of Energy (DoE) Water Power Program and local funding to support wave and tidal energy development for the U.S. One of the key projects of NNMREC is development of an MOTB Project, a pioneering effort to deliver a mobile capability for testing the output of wave energy conversion (WEC) devices (NNMREC 2010).

DoE's Proposed Action would provide funding to NNMREC to support the design, construction, and operation of a mobile, full-scale, open ocean wave energy testing facility consisting of up to 2 MOTBs. Each MOTB would be connected to a WEC device during testing. One underwater sub-station pod (USP) may also be included in the facility and would be connected to both MOTBs and WEC devices. The combined 2 MOTBs, 2 WEC devices, and 1 USP are referred to as the Proposed Project. The Proposed Project would be capable of testing the output of a variety of WEC devices without being connected to the electrical grid as a cost-effective means to evaluate the technical aspects, performance characteristics, and environmental impacts of developing marine renewable energy (NNMREC 2010).

The MOTBs, WEC devices, and USP would be located approximately 1.7 nm off the Oregon coast near the city of Newport, Oregon. The project area would measure 2.6 nm from north to south, and 1.7 nm from east to west. The project site would be limited to a 0.75-nm² area located within the 4.4-nm² project area. The final 0.75-nm² project site would be refined through ongoing environmental studies and consultation with stakeholders and other interested parties (NNMREC 2010).

The project area was identified through consultation and cooperation with interested groups and individuals, including the NNMREC research team, OSU's Hatfield Marine Science Center, FINE, Lincoln County Board of Commissioners, and Oregon Sea Grant (NNMREC 2010a). Currently the NNMREC project is undergoing engineering design revisions and an updated alternatives analysis. Their NEPA process will begin once the project design details and alternatives are determined (NNMREC 2010b). Due to the potential for the establishment of an area of restricted from fishing activities within the vicinity of the proposed NNMREC, it is likely that implementation of the NNMREC would result in moderate, long-term impacts to socioeconomics (fisheries).

Other Regional Ocean Observing Systems

The NOAA Integrated Ocean Observing System (IOOS) has funded coastal and ocean observing systems around the U.S. IOOS has goals and architecture similar to those of the Proposed Action, with similar potential environmental effects. A number of IOOS collaborative scientific efforts are in progress, including the Northwest Association of Networked Ocean Observing Systems (NANOOS), which currently has 2 surface buoys located approximately 10 nm (18 km) offshore (one off Newport, Oregon, and one off La Push, Washington) in the vicinity of the Proposed Action (NANOOS 2010). The installation and O&M for the 1 surface buoy (NH-10) associated with NANOOS is expected to only have negligible, short-term (installation) impacts to marine biological resources and socioeconomics

(fisheries), as NANOOS' NH-10 buoy would be moved to another undetermined location in 2013 after the installation of the Newport shelf mooring of the Endurance Array.

Commercial Fishing and Fisheries Management

The Pacific Northwest coastal region supports a large and diversified commercial fishing industry. Fishing impacts bottom, water column, and surface habitats, affecting both target and non-target species, especially in areas subject to bottom trawling. Key developments affecting fisheries resources have been the finalization of FMPs and EFH, including Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (HAPCs), for Groundfish, Highly Migratory Species, Coastal Pelagics, and Salmon. Pursuant to the sustainable use of fishery resources, the FMPs identify and protect areas that are especially vulnerable to certain types of fishing, especially bottom trawling. The implementation of FMPs is generally beneficial to the resource species, but regulates commercial fishing activity.

Department of Defense (DoD) Activities

Naval Sea Systems Command (NAVSEA) Naval Undersea Warfare Center (NUWC) Keyport Range Complex Extension EIS/Overseas EIS (OEIS). The U.S. Navy prepared the EIS/OEIS to analyze the potential impacts of actions associated with the proposed NAVSEA NUWC Keyport Range Complex extension in Washington State. The NAVSEA NUWC Keyport Range Complex is composed of the Keyport Range Site, Dabob Bay Range Complex (DBRC) Site, and Quinault Underwater Tracking Range (QUTR) Site. The Keyport Range Site is located within Kitsap County and includes portions of Port Orchard Reach and the southern tip of Liberty Bay in Puget Sound. The DBRC Site is located in Hood Canal and Dabob Bay within Puget Sound, and is within Jefferson and Kitsap counties. The QUTR Site is located off the coast of Jefferson County. The Navy is the lead agency for the EIS/OEIS, and NMFS is a cooperating agency (Navy 2010a).

The Navy's proposed action would provide additional operating space at each of the 3 range sites to better support current and evolving test requirements and range activities for the Navy's manned and unmanned undersea vehicle program conducted by NUWC Keyport. The preferred QUTR site alternative would include extending the existing QUTR range to the boundaries of W-237A, providing surf-zone access at Kalaloch for unmanned underwater vehicle testing, and conducting various Navy test and evaluation operations (Navy 2010a). The proposed Shelf and Offshore moorings of the Grays Harbor Line of the Endurance Array would potentially occur within W-237A.

The proposed action within the proposed extended QUTR Site within W-237A would not result in any substantial short- or long-term impacts on physical or socioeconomic resources. The Navy is working with NMFS through the MMPA permitting process to ensure compliance with MMPA regarding Level B exposures to marine mammals. In accordance with the ESA, the Navy is in consultation with the USFWS and NMFS regarding impacts to federally listed species and designated critical habitat. In addition, the Navy is in consultation with NMFS regarding impacts to EFH. In compliance with the CZMA, the Navy has prepared and submitted a Coastal Consistency Determination to the Washington Department of Ecology (WDOE) for proposed activities occurring on the shoreline or in-water as required by federal implementing regulations. The WDOE concurred with the determination that the proposed action will not result in significant impacts to the state's coastal resources. A Record of Decision (ROD) for the EIS/OEIS is expected in spring 2011 (Navy 2010a).

Northwest Training Range Complex (NWTRC) EIS/OEIS. The Navy prepared the EIS/OEIS to analyze the potential environmental impacts associated with the proposed increase in training activities and range enhancements within the NWTRC. The proposed action would support and conduct current, emerging,

and future training and research, development, test, and evaluation (RDT&E) activities (unmanned aerial systems only) in the NWTRC. The preferred alternative would support: (1) an increase in training activities, (2) additional training and RDT&E activities required by force structure changes to be implemented for new weapons systems, instrumentation, and technology as well as new classes of ships, submarines, and new types of aircraft; and (3) range enhancements such as new electronic combat threat simulators/targets, development of a small scale underwater training minefield, development and use of the portable undersea tracking range, and development of air and surface target services. The Final EIS/OEIS was issued in September 2010 followed by a ROD in October 2010 (Navy 2010b).

4.1.1.2 CSN (Pioneer Array)

Commercial Fishing and Fisheries Management

As with the Pacific Northwest coastal region, the Northwest Atlantic along the U.S. northeast coast supports a large and diversified commercial fishing industry. Fishing impacts bottom, water column, and surface habitats, affecting both target and non-target species, especially in areas subject to bottom trawling. Key developments affecting fisheries resources have been the finalization of FMPs and EFH, including HAPCs, for Northeast Multispecies, Scallops, Monkfish, Herring, Small Mesh Multispecies, Dogfish, Red Crab, Skates, and Atlantic Salmon (New England FMC 2010). Pursuant to the sustainable use of fishery resources, the FMPs identify and protect areas that are especially vulnerable to certain types of fishing, especially bottom trawling. The implementation of FMPs is generally beneficial to the resource species, but regulates commercial fishing activity. Current fisheries management for the Northeast has turned to Sector Management where limited access vessel permit holders, under the FMP through which the sector is being formed, voluntarily enter into contract agreeing to certain fishing restrictions for specified time periods. Each sector is granted a total allowable catch in order to achieve objectives consistent with the applicable FMP. As of the 2010 fishing year, 17 sectors operate in the Northeast Region with 3 additional sectors under consideration by the New England FMC. Pursuant to the sustainable use of fishery resources, the FMPs identify and protect areas that are especially vulnerable to certain types of fishing, especially bottom trawling. The implementation of FMPs is generally beneficial to the resource species, but regulates commercial fishing activity. Since the Northeast Atlantic region supports a large amount of commercial fishing, by both gear and targeted species, and since the Pioneer Array is proposed for deployment along continental shelf and slope, the SIAR (Appendix I) was completed to address potential economic impacts to the fishing industry that utilizes the area of the proposed Pioneer Array.

Since the preparation of the PEA and SER, no additional projects have been identified within the proposed Pioneer Array ROI that would potentially result in cumulative impacts when assessed with the proposed OOI. Refer to Section 6.2.2 of the PEA for further details (Appendix A).

4.1.1.3 GSN

Since the preparation of the PEA and SER, no additional projects have been identified within the ROIs of the proposed GSN that would potentially result in cumulative impacts when assessed with the proposed OOI. Refer to Section 6.2.3 of the PEA for further details (Appendix A).

4.1.2 Cumulative Impact Analysis of Project Elements

Additions (e.g., sensors, moorings, cables) to some or all elements of the proposed OOI (i.e., CSN, RSN, and GSN) may be proposed in the future. Because such additions are not currently part of the proposed OOI design, they are not covered under this SSEA; should any such additions be proposed in the future,

the impacts from them would be analyzed under future NEPA documents, including the potential for any cumulative effects.

4.1.2.1 Resource Considerations

Certain resources do not need to be considered for cumulative impacts because either, a) the effects of the proposed action would be so small and localized that the potential additive effects with other actions would be negligible; or b) the effects of the proposed action would be limited sufficiently by statutory or regulatory requirements and procedures that again, potential additive effects would be negligible. These include the following:

Air Quality. Emissions from the Proposed Action would be minimal in comparison with other local and regional sources and would be transitory during installation and use of the proposed systems. Local air basin jurisdictions establish emissions thresholds for significance and mitigation that help ensure that individual project emissions do not individually or cumulatively have a significant impact on air quality. Emissions from the Proposed Action would be below levels of significance and do not involve permanent stationary sources. In the offshore waters, emissions from proposed activities would involve relatively small quantities of pollutants produced by project vessels; such emissions would be transient and rapidly dispersed. Therefore, there would be negligible, short-term cumulative impacts to regional air quality as the result of implementation of the proposed OOI and other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions within the ROI.

Geological Resources and Water Quality. Effects of the Proposed Action are sufficiently small in magnitude and limited in extent that potential additive effects are negligible. Potential water quality impacts are also limited by CWA requirements for permitting, which would be followed for all in-water installation activities. Therefore, there would be negligible, short-term cumulative impacts to geological resources and water quality as the result of implementation of the proposed OOI and other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions within the ROI.

Transportation. Marine transportation effects would be minimized by coordination with local coastal authorities and the avoidance of heavily used vessel transit corridors, the latter by design of the system. Publication of mooring locations and AUV/gliders mission boxes with the NM and LNM would be used to minimize the potential conflicts with other vessels, during installation, and the depiction of the structures on NOAA navigation charts would minimize conflicts thereafter. Surface buoys or other structures would be marked in accordance with USCG regulations and readily avoidable. Therefore, there would be negligible, short- and long-term cumulative impacts to regional marine transportation as the result of implementation of the proposed OOI and other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions within the ROI.

Hazardous Materials. The only potential sources of hazardous materials would be unanticipated accidents or spills that resulted in a discharge of fuel, lubricants, or sensor components (e.g., batteries) from a project vessel or associated OOI equipment and sensors. Based on existing requirements and procedures for management of such materials on board vessels and the design of scientific equipment and sensors, such events are extremely unlikely to occur. If such a spill were to occur, it would be a localized occurrence, and adherence to standard containment, cleanup, and reporting requirements would assure that the effects are minimized. In addition, residual material would be dispersed by natural processes, but the potential for additive effects with other discharges of hazardous materials in the same location(s) is considered negligible. Therefore, there would be negligible, short-term cumulative impacts regarding the hazardous materials as the result of implementation of the proposed OOI and other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions within the ROI.

Marine Biology. Marine biological resources, including the species and communities of marine benthic, water column, and surface water habitats affected by the Proposed Action, are subject to potential cumulative impacts through the incremental effects of multiple actions on habitats, species' populations, or ecological processes. Cumulative effects on habitats can result from incremental degradations and losses that ultimately diminish the capacity of the habitat to support species, communities, and ecological processes. Owing to the dispersal of populations, incremental effects on species at one location can interact with effects occurring elsewhere to affect the overall distribution and abundance of the species. However, as described in Chapters 2 and 3, installation and use of the CSN (Pioneer Array and Grays Harbor and Newport lines of the Endurance Array) would entail relatively small, localized areas of disturbance to the seabed during installation. The extent of disturbance to the seabed associated with the RSN is of wider extent, but still affects a very small area of the seabed in any particular location. Disturbance would be predominantly in soft-sedimentary habitats, which are subject to natural disturbances (bioturbation by fishes and invertebrates) and strong sediment deposition and transport in the dynamic cross-shelf environment. These natural phenomena ensure that alterations of the soft-bottom habitat are temporary. Once in place, the permanent structures of the RSN would either remain buried or provide hard surfaces for attachment and sheltering of fishes and invertebrates, a beneficial effect. Therefore, there would be negligible, short-term cumulative impacts to marine biological resources as the result of implementation of the proposed OOI and other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions within the ROI.

Terrestrial Resources at Shore Station. Since the proposed shore station is on a previously developed and disturbed site, the impacts on land are essentially contained within an existing —“footprint” and there is little to no potential for cumulative effects with development or other activities onshore. Finally, the permitting for the new infrastructure onshore would address consistency with zoning requirements, local land uses, and resources of the adjacent coastal areas. Therefore, there would be negligible, short-term cumulative impacts to terrestrial biological resources as the result of implementation of the proposed OOI and other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions within the ROI.

The remaining resources that require further consideration for cumulative impacts include the cultural resources and socioeconomics (fisheries).

4.1.2.2 CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN

Cultural Resources. Under the Proposed Action, it is unlikely that there would be impacts to archeological, historic, or cultural resources from the proposed Endurance Array. Site-specific surveys have been conducted to determine if any undiscovered resources are within the immediate vicinity of the proposed RSN cable and Endurance Array moorings. Based on the route-specific surveys, neither archeological resources, nor historic resources (e.g., historic shipwrecks, aircraft wrecks) are within the vicinity of the proposed RSN backbone cable or moorings and Endurance Array moorings. Therefore, there would be negligible, short-term cumulative impacts to these resources with implementation of the CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN components of the Proposed Action.

Socioeconomics (Fisheries). Potential cumulative effects on Socioeconomics (Fisheries) reflect primarily the potential for structures installed on the seabed and within the water column to interfere with commercial and tribal fishing. These potential impacts would be reduced, but not eliminated, through coordination with the public, including local fishing groups, and the implementation of agreements regarding damage to fishing gear (e.g., the OFCC and trawler gear) and preclusion from fishing areas, as part of the Proposed Action.

The CSN and RSN structures could potentially interfere with commercial fishing and U&A fishing areas to varying degrees, depending on gear type, and in conjunction with potential restrictions imposed under the proposed NNMREC and restrictions imposed under the FMPs. Coordination with the potentially affected Native American Tribes and Nations and local fishing community would reduce these potential impacts, and it is possible that the presence of structures may contribute to resource sustainability by providing localized refuges from fishing. Overall, however, because of the expanding, incremental loss of access to fishing grounds due to the placement of structures on the seabed and in the water column, the potential exists for the proposed OOI to have moderate, long-term cumulative impacts on commercial fishing. Such impacts would be mitigated by the finalization of fishing agreements with the affected parties (e.g., OFCC).

Due to the location and nature of proposed DoD activities as described in the NWTRC EIS/OEIS and NAVSEA NUWC Keyport Range Complex Extension EIS/OEIS, it is unlikely that there would be any cumulative impacts to socioeconomics when these actions are combined with the proposed installation and O&M of the OOI. NSF and Ocean Leadership have coordinated with the Navy regarding the proposed installation of the OOI Network and the associated infrastructure, and the Navy has no concerns. Therefore, no significant socioeconomic cumulative impacts are anticipated.

4.1.2.3 CSN (Pioneer Array)

Socioeconomics (Fisheries). Potential cumulative effects on Socioeconomics (Fisheries) reflect primarily the potential for structures installed on the seabed and within the water column to interfere with commercial fishing. In response to written and oral comments to the Draft SSEA regarding the potential placement of the proposed OOI Pioneer Array moorings, NSF initiated a process whereby marine stakeholders and the public, in particular the fishing community, could provide input to the site selection process, or micro-siting, for final mooring placement within the study areas analyzed in this SSEA. Stakeholder input to the micro-siting process for the Pioneer Array has occurred via public meetings and/or e-mail. The initial determination of candidate sites where the moorings could be placed was made by scientists (supported by NSF) to meet the science/operational requirements. Coordinating with the local marine users regarding the micro-siting of each mooring, within the study areas analyzed in this SSEA, will assist in addressing regional fishing interests. These discussions are on-going and will continue after issuance of this Final SSEA until site-specific placements of the Pioneer Array moorings can be determined in a manner that considers the regional fishing interests and meets the science/operational requirements of the Pioneer Array. Moreover, NSF's commitment to incorporate post-installation monitoring and adaptive management of socioeconomic impacts further reduces the level of socioeconomic cumulative impacts to an even lower level of significance.

4.2 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN SHORT-TERM USES AND LONG-TERM PRODUCTIVITY

NEPA requires consideration of the relationship between short-term use of the environment and the impacts that such use could have on the maintenance and enhancement of long-term productivity of the impacted environment. Impacts that narrow the range of beneficial uses of the environment are of particular concern. This refers to the possibility that choosing one development option reduces future flexibility in pursuing other options, or that giving over a parcel of land or other resource to a certain use often eliminates the possibility of other uses being performed at that site. The proposed OOI would allow academic scientists to investigate the geology, geophysics, ecology, oceanography, etc. of the world's oceans. This research would require both short-term and long-term commitments of human labor and financial resources. Nonrenewable resources that would be consumed during the installation and operation of the proposed OOI include primarily fuel and oil associated with the installation of the CSN,

RSN, and GSN components and the routine maintenance of this infrastructure. The proposed protective measures or standard operating procedures to be implemented during the installation of the proposed OOI, which include avoiding sensitive habitats and/or seasons, avoiding submerged cultural resources, etc., would all serve to minimize the effects of the proposed marine research. The majority of effects from the installation of the OOI and associated marine research would be temporary in nature. As a result, implementation of the proposed OOI would not result in any environmental impacts that would significantly affect the maintenance and enhancement of long-term productivity of the marine environment.

4.3 IRREVERSIBLE OR IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENT OF NATURAL OR DEPLETABLE RESOURCES

Resources that are irreversibly or irretrievably committed to a project are those that are used on a long-term or permanent basis. This includes the use of non-renewable resources such as metal and fuel, and other natural or cultural resources. These resources are irretrievable in that they would be used for this project when they could have been used for other purposes. Human labor is also considered an irretrievable resource. Another impact that falls under this category is the unavoidable destruction of natural resources that could limit the range of potential uses of that particular environment.

Implementation of the Proposed Action would not result in a significant commitment of resources. Under the Proposed Action, installation and operation of the proposed OOI would require the consumption of limited amounts of materials typically associated with similar scientific activities in the marine environment (e.g., ship fuel, materials used for construction of infrastructure components, etc.).

4.4 COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE LAWS AND REGULATIONS

Based on evaluation of the Proposed Action with respect to consistency with land use guidelines for the project areas, the Proposed Action does not conflict with the objectives of federal, regional, state, and local land use plans, policies, and controls (Table 4-1). Appendices D and H contain relevant communications associated with regulatory compliance.

Table 4-1. Status of Compliance with Relevant Plans, Policies, and Controls

<i>Plans, Policies, and Controls</i>	<i>Responsible Agency</i>	<i>Status of Compliance (in progress)</i>
NEPA (42 USC §4321 <i>et seq.</i>); CEQ NEPA implementing regulations (40 CFR 1500-1508; NSF Procedures for Implementing NEPA (45 CFR 640)	NSF	This SSEA has been prepared in accordance with CEQ regulations NEPA and NSF's NEPA procedures. Preparation of this SSEA and provision for its public review has been conducted in compliance with NEPA.
CZMA (16 USC 1451 <i>et seq.</i>); Washington Shoreline Management Act (RCW 90.58; WAC 173-27-060); Oregon Coastal Management Program (ORS 195, 196, 197, 660)	NSF WDOE ODLCD Local Counties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> NSF believes that the RSN and Endurance Array (Newport Line) components would be consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the enforceable policies of Oregon's coastal management program. Consultations by NSF with the coastal zone management offices of Massachusetts and Oregon for the Pioneer Array and Endurance Array (Grays Harbor Line), respectively, have determined that no further action is needed under the CZMA.

Table 4-1. Status of Compliance with Relevant Plans, Policies, and Controls

<i>Plans, Policies, and Controls</i>	<i>Responsible Agency</i>	<i>Status of Compliance (in progress)</i>
CWA (Sections 401 and 404, 33 USC 1251 <i>et seq.</i>)	USEPA/USACE WDOE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> USACE Portland District has issued NWP 5 and 12 for the RSN component; therefore, Section 401 certification and Section 404 permitting are not required. Section 404 not likely required for CSN; however, Section 10 and NWP package to be reviewed by USACE and they will make final determination as to whether exempt from Section 404. For Individual Permit Section 401 Water Quality Certifications, the Oregon DEQ initiates evaluation when USACE publishes the Public Notice and coordinates with the USACE for final determination.
Rivers and Harbors Act (Section 10, 33 USC 401 <i>et seq.</i>)	USEPA/USACE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> USACE Portland District has issued NWP 5 and 12 for the RSN component; therefore, Section 10 permitting is not required. NWP 5, 6, and/or 12 would be required for CSN (Endurance Array) in conjunction with Section 10. A Massachusetts General Permit Category I will be required for the Pioneer Array test moorings; the moorings will require an Individual Permit from the USACE.
Clean Air Act (CAA) (42 USC §7401 <i>et seq.</i>)	USEPA	All affected counties are in attainment. The Proposed Action would not compromise air quality attainment status in Washington or Oregon or conflict with attainment and maintenance goals established in their State Implementation Plans. Therefore, a CAA conformity determination is not required.
ESA (16 USC §1531 <i>et seq.</i>)	USFWS, NMFS	NSF consulted with the Services during the preparation of the PEA and SER. The USFWS and NMFS issued LOCs for effect determinations of the PEA (Appendix A) and for this SSEA (Appendix H).
MSA (16 USC §§1801-1802)	NMFS	NSF has determined that the Proposed Action would not have adverse effects on EFH and that consultation with NMFS is not required.
MMPA (16 USC §1431 <i>et seq.</i> and 50 CFR Part 216)	NMFS	NSF consulted with NMFS during the preparation of the PEA and received an LOC for effect determinations in the PEA (Appendix A). NMFS has stated that the LOC issued under the PEA is still applicable for the activities as assessed in this SSEA (refer to Appendix H).
EO 13186, <i>Responsibilities of Federal Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds</i>	NSF	The Proposed Action is not likely to have a measurable negative effect on migratory bird populations and would be in compliance with EO 13186.
Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA) (16 USC §§703-712)	USFWS	The Proposed Action is not likely to have a measurable negative effect on migratory bird populations and would be in compliance with the MBTA.
NHPA (§106, 16 USC §470 <i>et seq.</i>)	Hoh Tribe, Makah Nation, Quileute Nation, Quinault Nation. Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians, Confederated Tribes of Grande Ronde; WDAHP SHPO; OPRD SHPO	The Proposed Action would have no effects on National Register-listed or eligible properties, including Traditional Cultural Properties, and would be in compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA.

Table 4-1. Status of Compliance with Relevant Plans, Policies, and Controls

<i>Plans, Policies, and Controls</i>	<i>Responsible Agency</i>	<i>Status of Compliance (in progress)</i>
National Marine Sanctuaries Act (NMSA) (16 USC §1431 <i>et seq.</i>) and OCNMS Regulations (15 CFR §922.150 <i>et seq.</i>)	NOAA	NSF has briefed OCNMS as proposed glider activities would take place within their boundaries. Proposed OOI activities are consistent with NMSA and OCNMS regulations and would not destroy, cause the loss of, or injure a Sanctuary resource. Therefore, consultation under §304(d) of the NMSA is not required. The Proposed Action would be in compliance with the NMSA; amendment to the OCNMS regulations is not necessary.
EO 12114, <i>Environmental Effects Abroad of Major Federal Actions</i>	NSF	This EA has been prepared in accordance with NSF procedures implementing EO 12114 for components of the Proposed Action beyond 200 nm from shore. There would be no significant impacts to resources more than 200 nm from shore, therefore additional environmental document under EO 12114 is not necessary.
EO 12898, <i>Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations</i>	NSF	No disproportionately high and adverse impacts to minority and low-income populations would be expected for the resources analyzed in this EA.
EO 13045, <i>Protection of Children from Environmental Health Risks and Safety Risks</i>	NSF	Children would not be disproportionately exposed to environmental health and safety risks by the Proposed Action.
EO 13547, <i>Stewardship of the Ocean, Our Coasts, and the Great Lakes</i>	NSF	Implementation of the OOI would support the following policies of the EO: increase scientific understanding of ocean and coastal ecosystems as part of the global interconnected systems of air, land, ice, and water, including their relationships to humans and their activities; improve our understanding and awareness of changing environmental conditions, trends, and their causes, and of human activities taking place in ocean and coastal waters; and foster a public understanding of the value of the ocean and our coasts to build a foundation for improved stewardship.
PATON, LNM, and Regulated Navigation Area (RNA)	USCG	Ocean Leadership will apply for the required permits for applicable OOI moorings and glider/AUV operations. NSF nor Ocean Leadership plans to request an RNA around the RSN or CSN infrastructure.
U.S. Navy Operating Area; DoD Warning Areas	U.S. Navy	The Navy has approved the proposed RSN route and CSN cabled mooring locations and there are no conflicts with Navy operations. The Navy has no additional concerns.
Installation and operation of GSN site in Danish Territorial Waters	NSF/ U.S. State Department	Following completion of the SSEA, NSF will work with the U.S. State Department regarding the installation and operation of the Irminger Sea GSN site within the territorial waters of Denmark.

Notes: EO = Executive Order; OAR = Oregon Administrative Rules; ODLCD = Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development; ORS = Oregon Revised Statute; RCW = Revised Code of Washington; WAC = Washington Administrative Code; WDOE = Washington Department of Ecology.

4.4.1 Government-to-Government Consultation

Over the course of the preparation of this SSEA, NSF and USACE representatives have been in contact with Washington State and Oregon Tribal representatives regarding the Proposed Action. See Section 1.7.3 for a discussion of government-to-government consultation conducted for this SSEA. As part of the environmental review process, this SSEA was presented to Native American Indian Tribes and Nations to provide information, gather comments, and to continue the dialogue and ongoing communication regarding the Proposed Action.

CHAPTER 5
LITERATURE CITED

- ACS Cable Systems. 2007. Spandex Cable System, Easement Application Form for Territorial Sea OAR 141-083-0800. 9 November. Available at: <http://www.statelandsonline.com/pdfs/APP0039538.pdf>.
- CSLC and MBNMS. 2005. Final Environmental Impact Report/Environmental Impact Statement for the Monterey Accelerated Research System Cabled Observatory. Prepared for the Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute (MBARI), Moss Landing, CA. July.
- Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency. 2009. Enhancements to the Ocean Technology Test Bed, Saanich Inlet, BC. Canadian Environmental Assessment Registry Reference Number 08-01-44322. <http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/052/details-eng.cfm?pid=44322>. Last updated 10 September 2009, accessed 1 July 2010.
- Federal Communications Commission. 2007. FLAG Telecom Network USA Limited, Submarine Cable Landing License, SCL-LIC-20070329-00006. Non-Streamlined Submarine Cable Landing License Applications Accepted for Filing. Report No. SCL-00051NS. 26 December. Available at: http://hraunfoss.fcc.gov/edocs_public/attachmatch/DOC-279150A1.pdf.
- FERC. 2010. Issued and Pending Permits, Progress Reports, Preliminary Applications. <http://elibrary.ferc.gov/idmws/search/fercgensearch.asp>. Accessed 3 July.
- Gill, A.B., I. Gloyne-Phillips, K.J. Neal, and J.A. Kimber. 2005. COWRIE 1.5 Electromagnetic Fields Review: The Potential Effects of Electromagnetic Fields Generated by Sub-Sea Power Cables Associated with Offshore Wind Farm Developments on Electrically and Magnetically Sensitive Marine Organisms – A Review. Final Report. COWRIE-EM FIELD 2-06-2004. July.
- Grays Harbor Ocean Energy Company. 2010. Six-month Progress Report for FERC Preliminary Permit P-13058: Grays Harbor. 28 January.
- Griggs, G.B. and L.D. Kulm. 1970. Sedimentation in Cascadia Deep-Sea Channel. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 81:1361-1384.
- Jeffries, S.J., P.J. Gearin, H.R. Huber, D.L. Saul, and D.A. Pruett. 2000. Atlas of Seal and Sea Lion Haulout Sites in Washington. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Wildlife Science Division, Olympia WA. February.
- Kitts, A., P. Pinto da Silva, and B. Rountree. 2007. The evolution of collaborative management in the Northeast USA tilefish fishery. *Marine Policy* 31:192–200.
- Michel, J., H. Dunagan, C. Boring, E. Healy, W. Evans, J.M. Dean, A. McGillis, and J. Hain. 2007. Worldwide Synthesis and Analysis of Existing Information Regarding Environmental Effects of Alternative Energy Uses on the Outer Continental Shelf. MMS OCS Report 2007-038. Prepared for U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Herndon, VA. July.
- Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute. 2003. Environmental Impact of the ATOC Pioneer Seamount Submarine Cable. November.
- Minerals Management Service. 1999. Marine Aggregate Mining Benthic & Surface Plume Study. Outer Continental Shelf Study MMS 99-0029.

- NANOOS. 2010. NANOOS: Northwest Association of Networked Ocean Observing Systems. <http://www.nanoos.org>. Accessed 30 September.
- National Geophysical Data Center. 2010. Marine Geology and Geophysics. <http://www.ngdc.noaa.gov/mgg/>. Accessed 9 June.
- National Park Service. 1998. NPS- 28: Cultural Resource Management Guideline. 11 June.
- National Research Council. 2000. Illuminating the Hidden Planet: The Future of Seafloor Observatory Science. National Academy Press, Washington, DC.
- National Research Council. 2003. Enabling Ocean Research in the 21st Century: Implementation of a Network of Ocean Observatories. National Academy Press, Washington, DC.
- Navy. 2004. Environmental Assessment for Disposition of the Underwater Tracking Range, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands. Prepared for NAVFAC Atlantic, Norfolk, VA.
- Navy. 2006. Marine Resources Assessment for the Pacific Northwest Operating Area. Prepared for Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Pearl Harbor, HI. September.
- Navy. 2010a. Final NAVSEA NUWC Keyport Range Complex Extension Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement. Naval Undersea Warfare Center, Keyport, WA. May.
- Navy. 2010b. Northwest Training Range Complex Final Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement. Commander, U.S. Pacific Fleet, Pacific Fleet Environmental Office, Silverdale, WA. September.
- New England FMC. 2010. Fishery Management Plans. <http://www.nefmc.org/index.html>. Accessed 19 December.
- Newton, J.A., S.L. Albertson, K. Van Voorhis, C. Maloy, and E. Siegel. 2002. Washington State Marine Water Quality, 1998 through 2000. <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/pubs/0203056.pdf>. Accessed 9 June 2010.
- NMFS. 2005. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: Proposed Threatened Status for Southern Distinct Population Segment of North American Green Sturgeon. Federal Register 70:17386-17401.
- NMFS. 2006. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: Threatened Status for Southern Distinct Population Segment of North American Green Sturgeon. Federal Register 71:17757-17766.
- NMFS. 2008a. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: Proposed Rulemaking To Designate Critical Habitat for the Threatened Southern Distinct Population Segment of North American Green Sturgeon; Proposed Rule. Federal Register 73:52084-52110.
- NMFS. 2008b. Proposed Designation of Critical Habitat for the Southern Distinct Population Segment of North American Green Sturgeon, Draft Biological Report. Southwest Region, Protected Resources Division, Long Beach, CA. September.
- NMFS. 2009a. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: Final Rulemaking to Designate Critical Habitat for the Threatened Southern Distinct Population Segment of North American Green Sturgeon; Final Rule. Federal Register 74:52300-52351.
- NMFS. 2009b. Fishing Communities of the United States, 2006. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-F/SPO-98. Available at: <http://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/st5/publication/index.html>.

- NMFS. 2010a. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: Threatened Status for Southern Distinct Population Segment of Eulachon. Federal Register 75:13012-13024.
- NMFS. 2010b. Endangered and Threatened Species: Proposed Rule to Revise the Critical Habitat Designation for the Endangered Leatherback Sea Turtle. Federal Register 75:319-335.
- NMFS. 2010c. Office of Protected Resources – Species Information.
<http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/>. Accessed 1 July.
- NMFS. 2010d. Ecology of the Northeast Continental Shelf: Toward an Ecosystem Approach to Fisheries Management. <http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/ecosys/Ecosystems.pdf>.
- NMFS. 2010e. Status of Fishery Resources off the Northeastern United States.
<http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/sos/>.
- NMFS and USFWS. 1998a. Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the East Pacific Green Turtle (*Chelonia mydas*). Silver Spring, MD.
- NMFS and USFWS. 1998b. Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the Loggerhead Turtle (*Caretta caretta*). Silver Spring, MD.
- NMFS and USFWS. 1998c. Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the Olive Ridley Turtle (*Lepidochelys olivacea*). Silver Spring, MD.
- NNMREC. 2010a. Personal communication via email from M. Ashford, Program Manager, Oregon State University to R. Spaulding, Project Manager, TEC Inc. Bainbridge Island, WA, regarding MOTB Project Description. 1 July.
- NNMREC. 2010b. Personal communication via email from M. Ashford, Program Manager, Oregon State University to R. Collier, CGSN Project Manager, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR, regarding status of NNMREC. 21 October.
- NRC. 2007. Major Bottom Contact Fisheries in the Vicinity of the Regional Cabled Observatory off Oregon and Washington, Updated Report. Prepared by NRC, Seattle, WA for Fugro Seafloor Surveys, Inc., Seattle, WA. 18 April.
- NSF. 2006. Past and Current Year Program Supported by NSF Division of Ocean Sciences and Arctic Section of Office of Polar Programs. Personal communication via email from A. Shor, Program Director, Division of Ocean Sciences, Arlington, VA to R. Spaulding, TEC Inc., Bainbridge Island, WA. 11 May.
- NSF. 2008a. Final Programmatic Environmental Assessment for National Science Foundation-Funded Ocean Observatories Initiative (OOI). Prepared by TEC Inc., Annapolis, MD and Bainbridge Island, WA under direction from the Consortium for Ocean Leadership, Washington, DC for the National Science Foundation, Division of Ocean Sciences, Arlington, VA. June.
- NSF. 2008b. United States National Science Foundation: FY2007 Performance Highlights. NSF 08-03Arlington, VA. Available at: http://www.nsf.gov/pubs/2008/nsf0803/highlights_complete.pdf.
- NSF. 2009a. Supplemental Environmental Report for the Ocean Observatories Initiative. Prepared by TEC Inc., Bainbridge Island, WA under direction from the Consortium for Ocean Leadership, Washington, DC for the National Science Foundation, Division of Ocean Sciences, Arlington, VA. 30 April.

- NSF. 2009b. Final Finding of No Significant Impact Pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), 42 USC 4321, et seq. Ocean Observatories Initiative. Division of Ocean Sciences, Arlington, VA. 30 April.
- Ocean Leadership. 2010a. Ocean Observatories Initiative Final Network Design. Version 2-06 Public, Document Control Number 1101-00000, 2010-04-12. Consortium for Ocean Leadership, Washington, DC in cooperation with University of California, San Diego; University of Washington; Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution; Oregon State University; and Scripps Institution of Oceanography.
- Ocean Leadership. 2010b. OOI Operations and Maintenance Plan. Document Control Number 1010-00000, Draft Version 1-10. 2010-07-29. Washington, DC.
- Office of Naval Research. 2001. Final Environmental Impact Statement for the North Pacific Acoustic Laboratory. May.
- Oregon Water Resources Department. 2006. State of Oregon Geotechnical Hole Report. TILL 51587. http://apps2.wrd.state.or.us/apps/misc/vault/vault.aspx?Type=WellLog&wl_county_code=TILL&wl_nbr=51587. Accessed 9 June 2010.
- OSU. 2010. Environmental Health and Safety. <http://oregonstate.edu/ehs/>.
- Pacific Fisheries Management Council. 1998. Essential Fish Habitat Coastal Pelagic Species. Modified from Coastal Pelagics Species Fishery Management Plan (Amendment 8 to the Northern Anchovy Fishery Management Plan).
- Pacific Fisheries Management Council. 2006. EFH for the Pacific Council. Life history and EFH summary tables: Groundfish species, pelagic species, and salmon species. <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/habitat/habitatprotection/profile/pacificcouncil.htm>.
- University of California-San Diego. 2007. Laboratory and Chemical Safety. <http://blink.ucsd.edu/Blink/External/Topics/Policy/0,1162,6286,00.html>. Last updated 4 April 2007, accessed 25 January 2008.
- University of California-San Diego. 2010. Biosafety. <http://blink.ucsd.edu/safety/research-lab/biosafety/>. Accessed July.
- UNOLS. 2003. Research Vessel Safety Standards. March.
- USFWS. 2005. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Designation of Critical Habitat for the Pacific Coast Population of the Western Snowy Plover; Final Rule. Federal Register 70:56970-57068.
- USFWS. 2007. Recovery Plan for the Pacific Coast Population of the Western Snowy Plover (*Charadrius alexandrinus nivosus*). California/Nevada Operations Office, Sacramento, CA.
- UW. 2007. Environmental Health and Safety: Spills Management.
- UW. 2010a. Final Report for the Regional Scale Nodes (RSN) System. Prepared for Regional Scale Nodes Office, Seattle, WA by L-3 Communications MariPro, Inc., Goleta, CA. 12 March.
- UW. 2010b. Regional Scale Nodes (RSN) Ocean Observatories Initiative Route Position Lists and Straight Line Diagrams Shipboard. Issue PSR1. Prepared for Regional Scale Nodes Office, Seattle, WA by L-3 Communications MariPro, Inc., Goleta, CA. 7 June.
- UW. 2010c. Environmental Health and Safety: Hazardous Materials Overview.

- UW. 2010d. Electro-Magnetic Effects from OOI/Regional Scaled Nodes Cables. Prepared by S. Denny, Senior Project Engineer. April.
- Washington Department of Ecology. 2008. Sediment Cleanup Status Report. Toxics Clean Up Program. Olympia, WA.
- Washington Wave Company. 2007. Application for Preliminary Permit, Grays Harbor Ocean Energy and Coastal Protection Project. 28 October.
- WHOI. 2010. Safety Policies: Shipboard Safety, International Safety Management Guidelines, UNOLS Research Vessel Safety Standards, Hazardous Material Policy.
- Wikipedia. 2011a. American Lobster. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/American_lobster.
- Wikipedia. 2011b. Bottom Trawling. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bottom_trawling.
- Wikipedia. 2011c. Midwater Trawling. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Midwater_trawling.

[This page intentionally left blank.]

CHAPTER 6

LIST OF PREPARERS

This SSEA was prepared by TEC Inc. and was managed by Ocean Leadership with contributions from NSF; OSU; UW; WHOI; ecology and environment, inc. (E&E); and Tetra Tech EC.

NSF

Jean McGovern, OOI Program Director

Ocean Leadership

Susan Banahan, Associate Director – OOI Program Office
Dr. Joanne Bintz, Science & Environmental Compliance Manager
Jennifer Dorton, Consultant (Raytheon)

OSU

Dr. Robert Collier, CGSN Project Manager
Dr. Jack Barth, CGSN Project Scientist

UW

Dr. Cecile Durand, RSN Environmental Compliance Project Manager

WHOI

Dr. Albert Plueddemann, CGSN Project Scientist
Elizabeth Signell, CGSN Project Manager

TEC Inc.

Rick Spaulding, Project Manager
Dr. Mike Dungan, Sr. Biologist & Environmental Analyst
Deirdre Stites, Graphic Design
Jen Weitkamp, Environmental Analyst

E&E

Cameron Fisher, Project Manager
Katie Dixon, Permit Manager

Tetra Tech

Adrienne Fink, Project Manager
Lynn Sharp, Permit Manager

All figures were prepared by TEC except for the following:

WHOI – Figures 2-2, 2-3, 2-9a, 2-9b, 2-13.

Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute – Figure 2-10.

UW, Center for Environmental Visualization – Figures 2-11, 2-12, 2-14, 2-15 – 2-18, 2-22 – 2-27.

E&E – Figure 2-19 with modifications by TEC.

[This page intentionally left blank.]

APPENDIX B
2009 FONSI

FINAL
FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT IMPACT
PURSUANT TO THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT (NEPA),
42 U.S.C. 4321, *et seq.*

OCEAN OBSERVATORIES INITIATIVE

The National Science Foundation (NSF) is considering a proposal to fund the construction and operation of the Ocean Observatories Initiative (OOI), a network of ocean infrastructure, mobile platforms, and sensors and, accordingly, served as the lead federal agency for preparation of the programmatic environmental assessment (PEA). The proposed OOI is an interactive, globally distributed and integrated network of cutting-edge technological capabilities for ocean observatories, enabling the next generation of complex ocean studies at the coastal, regional, and global scale.

A PEA was prepared to analyze the potential impacts on the human and natural environment associated with the installation and operation of the OOI. The final PEA, entitled, “Final Programmatic Environmental Assessment for National Science Foundation-Funded Ocean Observatories Initiative (OOI)” (Attachment 1) was prepared by TEC, Inc. on behalf of NSF and is incorporated into this FONSI by reference as if fully set forth herein. The PEA was prepared in compliance with NEPA (42 USC 4321, *et seq.*) and the CEQ Regulations for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of NEPA (40 CFR 1500-1508). The NEPA process ensures that environmental impacts of proposed major federal actions are considered in agency decision-making processes. The NSF sought public comment in the NEPA process by publicizing this PEA and soliciting comment. Additionally, in accordance with Executive Order 12372, *Inter-governmental Review of Federal Programs*, the NSF also notified appropriate state and federal regulatory agencies of the preparation of the PEA and its availability for public comment (FR. V. 73, No. 80, P. 22180). These agencies included: the United States Army Corps of Engineers; Oregon and Washington state historic preservation offices; and Oregon, Washington, New York, Rhode Island, Massachusetts, and Connecticut coastal zone management offices. After the consideration of all comments, the PEA was finalized on June 28, 2008.

Because the OOI action proposes to occur over several different locations across the Atlantic and Pacific oceans and would be phased in over time, it was determined that a programmatic approach would be the most efficient in terms of overall analysis. A programmatic analysis at a conceptual level of detail provides early identification and analysis of potential impacts, methods to mitigate anticipated impacts, and a strategy to address issue areas at a tiered level if necessary. The PEA assembled and analyzed the broadest range of potential direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts associated with all proposed OOI activities in addition to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable projects in the region of influence. The PEA also set up a framework for addressing the time- and site-specific aspects of the proposed OOI, as well as more detailed technical information (when it becomes available) through site-specific tiered EAs or other appropriate environmental documentation. If required, further environmental analysis at the site-specific stage of the OOI will tier from the PEA (Attachment 1, page 7).

NSF engaged in informal consultation with the United States National Marine Fisheries (NMFS), pursuant to the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA), and obtained the agency’s concurrence with NSF’s determination that the “potential for and actual take of marine mammals is not likely to occur.” This concurrence was also contingent upon implementation of mitigation and monitoring measures during cable installation and cable-laying activities. NSF engaged in informal consultation with NMFS, pursuant to Section 7 of the ESA, and obtained the agency’s concurrence with NSF’s determination that the OOI is “not likely to adversely affect threatened or endangered species”, and determined that “the proposed action will not affect proposed critical habitat.” NSF also engaged in informal consultation with the United States Fish

and Wildlife Service, pursuant to Section 7 of the ESA, and obtained the agency's concurrence with NSF's determination that the "proposed OOI project is not likely to affect any listed endangered or threatened species or any designated critical habitat." NMFS was also consulted regarding Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) issues. The OOI is not anticipated to have an adverse affect on EFH.

1.0 PROPOSED ACTION

To provide the U.S. ocean sciences research community with the basic sensors and infrastructure required to make sustained, long-term, and adaptive measurements in the oceans, the NSF's Ocean Sciences Division developed the OOI from community-wide, national, and international scientific planning efforts. The OOI infrastructure would include cables, buoys, deployment platforms, moorings, junction boxes, electric power generation (solar, wind, fuel cells, and/or diesel), mobile assets (i.e., autonomous underwater vehicles [AUVs] and gliders), and two-way communications systems. This large-scale infrastructure, proposed to be constructed over a period of five years with an anticipated 2010 construction start, is designed to support sensors located at the sea surface, in the water column, and at or beneath the seafloor.

The OOI design is based upon three main technical elements across global, regional, and coastal scales. At the global and coastal scales, mooring observatories would provide locally generated power to seafloor and platform instruments and sensors and use a satellite link to shore and the Internet. Figure 1-1 of Attachment 1 (page 3) illustrates the geographic locations of the proposed OOI infrastructure components. Up to four Global-scale Nodes (GSN) or buoy sites are proposed for ocean sensing in the Eastern Pacific and Atlantic oceans. The Regional-scale Nodes (RSN) off the coast of Washington and Oregon are designed to consist of seafloor observatories with various chemical, biological, and geological sensors linked with submarine cables to shore that provide power and Internet connectivity. Coastal-scale Nodes (CSN) would be represented by the Endurance Array off the coast of Washington and Oregon and the Pioneer Array off the coast of Massachusetts. In addition, there would be an integration of mobile assets such as AUVs and gliders with the GSN, RSN, and CSN observatories. Under the Proposed Action, the CSN, RSN, and GSN would consist of the following elements:

- CSN – the Endurance Array (Newport and Grays Harbor lines) off the coasts of Washington and Oregon and the Pioneer Array in the mid-Atlantic Bight south of Massachusetts,
- RSN – a configuration with five Primary Nodes and two shore stations, and
- GSN – four sites.

1.1 COASTAL-SCALE NODES (CSN)

The CSN would support long-term and high space-time resolution observations to understand the physics, chemistry, ecology, and climate sciences of key regions in the complex coastal ocean. It would consist of two main arrays: the Endurance Array and the Pioneer Array.

1.1.1 Endurance Array

The Endurance Array would be comprised of two lines of moorings, one located off the coast of central Oregon (Newport Line), and a second at a contrasting site in central Washington (Grays Harbor Line). The array would employ surface moorings, subsurface profiler moorings and gliders. Two of the mooring sites on the Newport Line would be connected to the cable providing power and bandwidth to the Regional Scale Nodes (see section 1.2).

1.1.2 CSN (Pioneer Array)

The Pioneer Array is designed to extend ~40 kilometers (km) across the continental shelf ~ 75 nautical miles (nmi) south of Massachusetts. The array would employ surface moorings, subsurface profiler moorings, gliders, and AUVs to sample on multiple horizontal scales from the air-sea interface to the seafloor. In contrast to the Endurance Array, the Pioneer Array would be able to be moved to a new location

approximately every 3-5 years to compare and contrast different shelf-break systems. The PEA addresses the general location of the Pioneer Array in the Mid-Atlantic Bight. The site-specific location of the Pioneer Array and eventual removal and relocation of the Pioneer Array will be assessed by subsequent environmental reviews.

1.2 REGIONAL-SCALE NODES (RSN)

The proposed RSN would enable oceanic plate-scale studies of water column, seafloor, and sub-seafloor processes using high-powered, high-bandwidth instrument arrays cabled to shore. Five Primary Nodes were chosen based on their proximity to diverse tectonic features and water column settings. These nodes would be installed in the North East Pacific Ocean off the coast of southern Washington and northern Oregon at locations spatially coincident with the Juan de Fuca Plate and a suite of mesoscale oceanographic processes that operate in a 300–400-km wide swath that extends from south of Vancouver Island to southern Oregon. Under the Proposed Action, the RSN would be comprised of four components:

1. *Shore Stations* – The shore stations are the cable-landing sites that house the Power Feed Equipment and Network Termination Equipment for the submarine telecommunications backbone cable. The shore stations provide power to the RSN and are network gateways between the Primary Nodes and the terrestrial data center. Two existing submarine telecommunications shore stations are identified for potential use as RSN cable landing sites: Warrenton and Pacific City, Oregon.
2. *Wet Plant or Primary Infrastructure* – From the shore stations, main branches of the backbone cable span long distances to the Primary Nodes, which are located in areas of high scientific interest on the Juan de Fuca Plate. The Primary Nodes convert the high voltage from the shore stations to a lower, useable voltage for distribution to the Secondary Infrastructure. The Primary Nodes and backbone cable make up the Primary Infrastructure. The backbone infrastructure of the RSN would initially comprise 1,238 km of up to four types of standard submarine telecommunications electrical-optical cable; 472 km would be buried and 766 km would be on the surface of the seafloor. Each node would be enclosed in a trawl-resistant frame (TRF), which protects the electronic equipment of each node from fishing activities.
3. *Secondary Infrastructure* – The Primary Nodes distribute low voltage and data at a lower rate to 18 Low-voltage Nodes (LVNs) positioned geographically around the Primary Nodes. In addition, Primary Nodes are able to distribute the higher voltage and higher data rates directly to Secondary Nodes, which in turn can distribute power and data to LVNs. The secondary infrastructure would include ~164 km of 25-millimeter (mm) diameter cable. The LVNs, Secondary Nodes, and the cables that connect them to the Primary Nodes make up the Secondary Infrastructure.
4. *Tertiary Infrastructure* – The LVNs are connected to either a Medium-Power Junction Box (MPJbox) or a Low-Power Junction Box (LPJbox). The Jboxes then provide the correct power and data interface to small groups of scientific instruments or sensors. The tertiary infrastructure would include ~25 Jboxes, 120 km of 25-mm diameter cable, and 213 sensors (seafloor and vertical moorings). The Jboxes, cable, and sensors make up the Tertiary Infrastructure.

1.3 GLOBAL-SCALE NODES (GSN)

The GSN would include moored buoy, open-ocean observatories to support air-sea, water-column, and seafloor sensors operating in remote, scientifically important locations and provide data and near-real time interaction to diverse communities of scientific and educational users. The scientific goals are to provide sustained atmospheric, physical, biogeochemical, ecological, and seafloor observations at high latitudes. The OOI's design process has identified three strategic high-latitude sites and one mid-latitude site as comprising the initial GSN under the Proposed Action:

1. Station Papa in the southern Gulf of Alaska; depth = 4,250 meters (m)
2. Southern Ocean off Chile; depth = 4,800 m

3. Irminger Sea southeast of Greenland; depth = 2,800 m
4. Mid-Atlantic Ridge; depth = 4,460 m

Station Papa, Southern Ocean, and Irminger Sea are all anticipated to have an acoustically linked discus buoy, one subsurface and two flanking subsurface moorings, and five gliders. The Mid-Atlantic site would have an Extended Draft Platform mooring with a benthic node, one subsurface and two flanking subsurface moorings, and five gliders.

1.4 SENSORS

To measure changes and variability in the chemical, biological, and geological processes in the ocean, the proposed OOI is designed to be equipped with a complex suite of sensors. These sensors would be deployed from a number of platforms including water column moorings and on the seafloor. It is important to note that the actual sensors to be deployed as part of the OOI program would be determined based on scientific objectives, costs, and the on-going discussions between engineers and investigators. It is expected that additional sensors would be added as the OOI program proceeds and the scientific objectives change based on researcher needs and priorities. Although these sensors would be largely commercial off-the-shelf sensors, some are anticipated to require modification for extended deployment and a small number would require further development to meet the scientific objectives and requirements of the proposed OOI. This would maximize the utility of the proposed OOI to the broader ocean research community. As additional sensors are proposed, they will be examined for potential environmental impacts, and additional environmental documentation will be prepared, if necessary, that will be tiered from the PEA.

1.4.1 Active Acoustic Sensors

The active acoustic sources proposed for use in the OOI include:

- Acoustic Doppler Velocimeter (ADV). ADVs are active sensors with an operating frequency of 5-6 megahertz (MHz), a source level of ~220 decibels reference 1 micropascals at 1 m (dB re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m), and a pulse length of 600 microseconds (μ s). They would be placed on moorings or on the seafloor to investigate turbulence, boundary layers, directional waves, and sediment transport.
- Acoustic Doppler Current Profilers (ADCP). This instrument can be placed on the seafloor, attached to a buoy or mooring cable, or mounted on an AUV or glider. The ADCP measures water currents by transmitting high frequency (~150-1,200 kHz) very short pings (0.6-1.5 milliseconds [ms]) of sound into the water. The source level is anticipated to be ~220 dB re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m.
- Bio-acoustic Profilers (BAPs). BAPs monitor the presence and location of zooplankton within the water column by transmitting short (~300 μ s) narrow-beam (10 $^\circ$) signals at ultrasonic frequencies (200 kHz), which measure acoustic backscatter returns. The source level is 213 dB re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m.
- Altimeters. Altimeters would be used to assist AUVs and gliders with determining their altitude above the sea floor. They use generally high frequency (170 kHz) sources that emit a narrow (<5 $^\circ$), downward directed beam with a source level of 206 dB re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m.
- Multibeam Echosounder (MBES). During research activities, the ocean floor would be mapped with an MBES. The MBES emits brief pulses of high-frequency (100 kHz) sound in a narrow (1-2 $^\circ$) fan-shaped beam at a source level of 225 dB re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m.
- Acoustic Modems. Acoustic modems would be used for communication between mooring profilers, benthic sensors, and surface and subsurface buoys. They operate as a narrow-beamed (<5 $^\circ$), 20-30 kHz signal with a pulse duration of 1-2,000 ms.
- Tracking Pingers. These pingers enable the tracking of AUVs and gliders once they are deployed. These pingers operate at a frequency of 10-30 kHz and emit a very brief (7 ms) pulse at source levels of 180-186 dB re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m.
- Horizontal Electrometer-Pressure-Inverted Echosounder (HPIES). The HPIES is proposed as a core sensor on the RSN located on the seafloor near the full water column moorings. This instrument

package combines a bottom pressure sensor, 12-kHz inverted echosounder, and a horizontal electrometer. The echosounder would operate at a source level 172, 177, 182 dB re 1µPa @ 1 m at depths of 1,000, 2,000 and 3,000 m, respectively. There would be 24 narrow beamed (<5°), 6-ms pings per hour.

- **Sub-bottom Profiler (SBP).** The SBP is normally operated to provide information about the near-surface features and bottom topography that is simultaneously being mapped by the MBES. It operates at mid-frequencies (2-7 kHz) with a source level of 203 dB re 1µPa @ 1 m.

1.5 INSTALLATION AND OPERATION & MAINTENANCE (O&M)

Proposed installation and O&M activities would use standard methods and procedures currently used by the undersea telecommunications industry. However, methods may change based upon site-specific surveys, ship schedules, and final determination of types of equipment to be installed (e.g., sensor types, models, etc.). Under the Proposed Action, the installation of the CSN, RSN, and GSN components of the proposed OOI Network is expected to take ~201 days at sea (DAS) and involve five classes of vessels. Annual O&M operations for the OOI Network would take an estimated 230 DAS for all locations. If subsequent proposed installation and O&M activities are significantly different than the proposed installation or O&M methods described in the PEA, then additional environmental documentation would be prepared to assess any potential impacts to the environment.

1.6 SPECIAL OPERATING PROCEDURES (SOPs) FOR INSTALLATION AND O&M OF THE PROPOSED OOI

Table 1 lists the SOPs that would be implemented as part of the Proposed Action to avoid and minimize any potential impact to biological resources and commercial fishing activities.

Table 1. SOPs to be Implemented under the Proposed Action

<i>SOP</i>	<i>Applicability</i>
1. Cable and equipment locations for all components of the proposed OOI would be published on NOAA Charts, through Notices to Mariners (NOTMARS), and accurate locational information will be made available to fishers to assist their avoidance of the instruments. A contact phone number will be established where fishers can report possible entanglements.	CSN RSN GSN
2. Onshore construction activities would avoid sensitive coastal dune, bluff, and wetland habitats, scenic locations, or public access points, and be sited on relatively level ground and to the maximum extent practicable on previously disturbed or developed land.	RSN
3. For onshore construction activities, appropriate best management practices (BMPs), based on the Oregon Department of Environmental Quality’s Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, would be incorporated into a stormwater pollution prevention plan (SWPPP) and submitted to the ODEQ in partial fulfillment of the Clean Water Act (CWA) Section 301 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit.	RSN
4. The shallow water exit points for HDD would be sited in sandy bottom areas. Pre-installation cable route surveys would be performed to identify bottom conditions, plan cable burial accordingly, and to minimize the crossing of rocky and/or geologically unstable areas.	RSN
5. The Oregon Fishermen’s Cable Committee (OFCC) will be notified regarding the proposed submarine cable, moorings, and associated sensors. An agreement would be negotiated with the OFCC to minimize risks to, interference with, and/or interruption of commercial fishing activities and of submarine cable operations.	CSN (Endurance Array), RSN

Table 1. SOPs to be Implemented under the Proposed Action

<i>SOP</i>	<i>Applicability</i>
<p>6. The cables would be buried ~1 m deep where substrate conditions allow, using a combination of plow and/or remotely operated vehicle (ROV). In so far as practicable, cables would be buried to water depths of ~1,100 meters (m). In addition to complying with any permit conditions, it is expected that the cable routes will be inspected at 5-year intervals after the installation to determine whether there are exposed sections of cable that could be snagged by fishing gear, and such areas will be reburied to the extent possible.</p>	<p>RSN</p>
<p>7. During initial installation, where it is anticipated that burial cannot be achieved, the cable would be armored and fishers notified of the location of the exposed cable.</p>	<p>RSN</p>
<p>8. The RSN cable route and locations of moorings would be submitted to the U.S. Navy for comment/approval.</p>	<p>RSN</p>
<p>9. Owners of all existing and proposed cables would be contacted to coordinate crossings, if necessary. To the extent possible, all crossings would meet the recommendations of the International Cable Protection Committee (ICPC).</p>	<p>RSN</p>
<p>10. As much as possible, cables would be laid perpendicular, rather than parallel to, steep offshore slopes. Perpendicular placement is more stable and reduces the risks of damage from underwater landslides or differential slippage of cable sections down side slopes.</p>	<p>RSN</p>
<p>11. Site-specific surveys will be completed at the proposed mooring locations for the Pioneer Array; the proposed locations of the Primary Nodes, Secondary Nodes, low-voltage nodes (LVNs), and Jboxes of the RSN; and Endurance Array mooring locations to ensure adequate, acceptable positions for the siting of OOI infrastructure. For a more effective placement of sensors on the seafloor, AUV operations may be conducted at the node locations.</p>	<p>CSN (Endurance and Pioneer Arrays), RSN</p>
<p>12. For horizontal directional drilling (HDD) operations, an HDD Monitoring and Spill Contingency Plan would be prepared and submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) and Oregon Department of Environmental Protection (ODEP) as appropriate in conjunction with CWA Section 404/401 permitting for the Proposed Action. The plan would include, but not necessarily be limited to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • description of superficial and bedrock geological conditions and the proposed bore profile at each HDD location; • assessment of the likelihood of a “frac-out” involving the release of drilling fluids from the bore hole into the overlying ocean waters; • procedures to monitor drilling fluid returns, regulate drilling pressure, and add loss circulation materials as necessary to plug fractures along the bore path and minimize the possibility of a frac-out; • to minimize the release of drilling mud when the drill punches through on the seabed, operators will switch from drilling mud to water only to lubricate the bore during the last stage of the operation before the drill reaches its exit point; • procedures for monitoring the bore path between the bore entry and the planned exit point to detect a release of drilling mud; • a Contingency Plan for the containment and cleanup of a discharge of drilling mud onto the shore or seabed; and • reporting procedures to document the implementation of the plan and its effectiveness. 	<p>RSN</p>

2.0 PURPOSE AND NEED

The OOI would build a network of sensors designed to collect ocean and seafloor data at high sampling rates over years to decades. These sensors would be linked to shore using the latest communications technologies, enabling scientists to reconfigure these sensors from their laboratories and use the incoming data in near-real time in their models. Scientists and educators from around the country, from large and small institutions, and from fields other than ocean science, would be able to take advantage of OOI's open data policy and emerging cyberinfrastructure capabilities in distributed processing, visualization, and integrative modeling. Researchers would make simultaneous, interdisciplinary measurements to investigate a spectrum of phenomena including episodic, short-lived events (tectonic, volcanic, biological, severe storm-related), to more subtle, longer-term changes or emergent phenomena in ocean systems (circulation patterns, climate change, ocean acidity, ecosystem trends). Through a unifying cyberinfrastructure, researchers would control sampling strategies of experiments deployed on one part of the infrastructure in response to remote detection of events by other parts of the infrastructure. The long-term introduction of ample power and bandwidth to remote parts of the ocean by the OOI would provide the ocean science community with unprecedented access to detailed data on multiple spatial scales, studying the coastal-, regional-, and global-scale ocean, and using mobile assets (AUVs, gliders, and vertical profilers) to complement fixed-point sensors. The discoveries, insights, and the proven new technologies of the OOI effort would continuously transfer to more operationally oriented ocean-sensing systems operated by other agencies and countries. Increased ocean coverage, the growth of technical capability, development of new and more precise predictive models, and increasing public understanding of the ocean would all be tangible measures of the OOI's contribution to transforming ocean science. In this manner, OOI would play a key role in keeping the U.S. science effort at the cutting edge of ocean knowledge.

3.0 ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED

Numerous alternative configurations were considered for the CSN, RSN, and GSN components of the proposed OOI. As a result of extensive technical and NSF review of numerous planning and technical supporting documents, no other action alternatives to the Proposed Action emerged that would satisfy the identified purpose and need and scientific objectives and siting criteria. Consequently, only the Proposed Action and the No-Action Alternative were carried forward for analysis in the PEA.

4.0 SUMMARY OF ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS

4.1 CSN (ENDURANCE ARRAY) AND RSN

4.1.1 Air Quality

The Proposed Action is located within the jurisdiction of Grays Harbor County, Washington; and Clatsop, Tillamook, and Lincoln counties, Oregon. All affected counties are in attainment of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards as well as state and regional air quality standards. Therefore, a Clean Air Act conformity determination is not required. The Proposed Action would result in minor temporary emissions from surface vessels during installation and O&M activities of the RSN and CSN. However, these vessel emissions would not represent a substantial increase above existing conditions, as only a small number of vessels would be used and for only a few weeks per year. The Proposed Action would not compromise air quality attainment status in Washington and Oregon or conflict with attainment and maintenance goals established in their State Implementation Plans. Therefore, the Proposed Action would have a negligible impact on air quality.

4.1.2 Terrestrial Biological Resources

Under the Proposed Action, existing shore stations and beach manholes would be used for the landing of the RSN submarine cable. Although the exact location of the proposed HDD activities has not been determined

at this time, preliminary analysis indicates that there would be no significant impacts to terrestrial biological resources at the proposed Warrenton and Pacific City shore station sites. A site-specific evaluation would be done prior to any HDD activities and if necessary, additional environmental documentation would be completed to assess the potential impacts to terrestrial resources. The CSN would not have a terrestrial component and therefore it is anticipated that there would be no significant impacts to terrestrial biological resources from implementation of the Grays Harbor and Newport lines of the Endurance Array.

4.1.3 Transportation

Generally only two to three vessels would be used during installation and O&M activities associated with the proposed OOI, and then only for a few weeks per year. Projected increases in vessel traffic due to implementation of the Proposed Action would constitute a negligible portion of the total existing vessel traffic in the ROI. In addition, proposed activities associated with the installation and annual O&M of the proposed OOI would not restrict or change existing vessel traffic patterns within the ROI. All eight mooring buoys of the Endurance Array would be marked in accordance with U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) requirements and locations of all buoys would be published on NOAA charts. Therefore, there would be no significant impacts to transportation within the region of influence (ROI) with implementation of the Proposed Action.

4.1.4 Land Use

Proposed terrestrial activities associated with the proposed cable landings at Warrenton and Pacific City, Oregon would be sited in accordance with established land use guidelines addressing safety, functionality, and environmental protection zones where appropriate. The proposed shore stations are existing facilities and no additional construction is required. With implementation of SOPs during RSN HDD activities, there would be no significant impacts to terrestrial resources. In addition, no changes to existing land use are anticipated to occur with implementation of the Proposed Action.

4.1.5 Marine Biological Resources

The vessels and activity associated with installation of RSN cable, surface and subsurface moorings, and associated scientific sensors on the sea floor may cause marine species to temporarily avoid the immediate vicinity of the proposed CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN, but this impact would not be significant due to the small scale and temporary nature of the proposed activities. The vessel used for cable and mooring deployment would move very slowly during the activity and would not pose a collision threat to marine mammals, including Endangered Species Act (ESA)-listed species.

There are no documented incidents of marine mammal entanglement in a submarine cable during the past 50 years. The cables are designed to be taut against the seafloor, without loose slack. Entanglement of marine species is not likely because the submarine cable would be buried in water depths less than 1,100 m. For water depths greater than 1,100 m, where the cable is not buried, the rigidity of the cable would cause the cable to lie extended on the sea floor and not coil thereby eliminating the potential for entanglement. Entanglement of marine species within mooring cables in the water column is considered highly unlikely because of the rigidity of the mooring cables and the ability of marine species to detect and avoid the mooring lines.

Once installed on the seabed, the proposed mooring anchors and scientific sensors would be equivalent to other hard structures on the seabed, again posing no risk of adverse effect on marine organisms.

Electromagnetic fields (EMF) are produced when electricity is transmitted through cables buried in the seafloor. The concern with EMF is the sensitivity of particular groups of the marine animals to EMF, especially the potential responses (e.g., attraction, repulsion, disorientation, or other behaviors) of fish (particularly elasmobranchs [i.e., sharks, skates, and rays]), sea turtles, and marine mammals, and the effectiveness of mitigation, primarily through burying or shielding of the cable. It is expected that due to the

low voltage transmitted, the smaller cable size, and the armoring and burying of the OOI cables, that potential impacts from EMF on fish, sea turtles, or marine mammals, including ESA-listed species would not be significant.

Impacts on EFH may entail temporary mechanical disturbance of the substrate, and long-term coverage of relatively small areas of substrate by RSN cable, TRFs, mooring anchors, LVNs, Jboxes, and cabled scientific sensors. The substrate in the affected area offshore consists of sand, sand and mud, and mud. The cables, anchors, and instruments themselves would constitute ~4 hectares (ha) of new hard substrate. Use of the sea plow and/or ROV to install the RSN cables would impact an approximately 2-m wide swath of substrate during installation, and a total area of 94 ha. Therefore, a total of 98 ha of EFH may be impacted by proposed CSN and RSN installation activities. Over time, the natural movement of sediments by ocean currents and burrowing organisms would reestablish natural bottom topography. The short-term and minor increases in turbidity and sedimentation would not affect the ability of EFH to support healthy fish populations and affected areas are expected to recover quickly. Repair activities and/or future removal of the proposed cable, moorings, and associated infrastructure would have impacts on seafloor geology similar to those of installation at the affected locations. Therefore, the implementation of the proposed Endurance Array and RSN would not have an adverse affect on EFH in the area.

The use of up to six gliders within a survey area of ~16,000 nmi² around the Endurance Array is not expected to affect marine species, as the proposed gliders would move within the water column similar to a dolphin or whale. Gliders are sealed, contain no motors, fuels, or hazardous materials; and move at very slow speeds (~0.5 knot), thereby eliminating the potential for collisions with marine mammals and ESA-listed species.

The proposed active acoustic sources associated with the Endurance Array and RSN would generally operate at frequencies much higher than those frequencies considered audible by fish and marine mammals. The ADV, BAP, and the ADCP would all operate at frequencies greater than 180 kHz, with most operating at frequencies greater than 200 kHz. For the HPIES, MBES, SBP, altimeters, acoustic modems, and tracking pingers operating at frequencies between 2 and 170 kHz, fish and marine mammals would not be disturbed by any of these proposed acoustic sources given their low duty cycles, the brief period when an individual animal would potentially be within the very narrow beam of the source, and the relatively low source levels of the HPIES, pingers, and acoustic modems. Therefore, implementation of the proposed deployment of the Endurance Array and RSN is not expected to result in significant acoustic impacts to fish and marine mammals, including ESA-listed species.

NSF consulted with NMFS under MMPA and section 7 of the ESA. The conservation and other protective measures requested by NMFS will be included in the implementation of the proposed CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN component of the OOI network (See Attachment 2).

4.1.6 Geological Resources

Under the Proposed Action, potential impacts to geological resources from the proposed (CSN) Endurance Array (Grays Harbor and Newport lines) would only be associated with the placement of 14, 2 m² mooring anchors and associated sensors on the seafloor (at 25, 50, 80, 150, and 500 m). Impacts would include temporary mechanical disturbance of soft sediments, and long-term coverage of relatively small areas of substrate by the anchors and scientific sensors. Over time, the natural movement of sediments by ocean currents and burrowing organisms would reestablish natural bottom topography. These impacts on soft-bottom substrates are considered minor and would result in short-term insignificant impacts to geological resources.

Impacts to onshore geological resources from the installation of the RSN cable would include temporary soil disturbance by grading, excavation, and equipment operations to support HDD activities at two locations: Pacific City and Warrenton, Oregon. At each site, it is anticipated that HDD activities may temporarily

disturb approximately 0.2 ha in close proximity to existing beach manholes for existing cables. The onshore drilling sites would be configured to avoid impacting sensitive coastal habitats that would be especially vulnerable to erosion. In accordance with CWA NPDES requirements, the OOI would obtain coverage under the State of Oregon's general permit for construction stormwater discharges. This would include the preparation and implementation of a SWPPP with BMPs to minimize erosion and sediment transport from construction sites, and to restore disturbed areas to a stable condition after construction. As a result, no significant impacts to onshore geologic resources are anticipated to occur.

Impacts on offshore geology would entail temporary mechanical disturbance of the substrate, and long-term coverage of relatively small areas of substrate by TRFs, mooring anchors, LVNs, Jboxes, and cabled scientific sensors. As described previously, the substrate in the affected area offshore consists of sand, sand and mud, and mud. The cables, anchors, and instruments themselves would constitute ~4 ha of new hard substrate. Soft sediments would be excavated and dispersed a short distance around the bore exits, sites where equipment would be placed, and cable burial corridors. Use of the sea plow and/or ROV to install the cables would impact an approximately 2-m wide swath of substrate during installation, and a total area of 94 ha. Over time, the natural movement of sediments by ocean currents and burrowing organisms would reestablish natural bottom topography. If necessary, the placement of cables on rock substrate would cause minor physical abrasion (grooving) of the substrate. Repair activities and/or future removal of the proposed cable, moorings, and associated infrastructure would have impacts on seafloor geology similar to those of installation at the affected locations. These impacts on soft- and hard-bottom substrates are considered minor and not significant.

4.1.7 Water Quality

The onshore portion of the Proposed Action is not anticipated to affect water quality. Project activities are expected to occur on level sites without surface water features or direct drainage to the ocean. A project-specific SWPPP incorporating BMPs for erosion and sedimentation control would be prepared and implemented to prevent the discharge of sediment or pollutants or runoff from the sites.

The offshore cables consist of metallic and synthetic, essentially inert materials (glass fibers, plastic (polyethylene), copper, steel, waterproof nylon yarn). Based on observations of previously installed underwater cables, the cables would soon be covered with marine growth or buried by sand, and would not break down for a very long period of time. The available information, although limited, suggests that cable constituents (such as copper and zinc) are not normally leached into surrounding waters unless the cable is damaged, and that in any case, the amounts are small and unlikely to affect the organisms that grow on the cables. Ultimately, as cable components disintegrate, decompose, or corrode, the constituent elements would be dispersed into surrounding media, with no significant effect on sediment or water quality.

The HDD process would not directly or cumulatively introduce toxic or hazardous substances or chemicals, organic substances, or solid wastes into bodies of water or on land to cause the level of these substances to exceed regulatory standards. The bentonite clay used in the drilling process is a non-toxic clay that is not a hazardous substance. It is possible that drilling mud could escape from the bore into the surrounding geologic formation. Any material migrating to the surface would be rapidly dispersed by wave and current action and would not be expected to persist or accumulate in appreciable amounts. During the final stage of drilling, bentonite addition to the drilling fluid would be discontinued, and only water would be used, thus minimizing the release of the clay sediment when the bore exits the seabed. The drilling contractor would follow procedures established in a project-specific Drill Monitoring and Cleanup Plan to minimize the possibility of a release of drilling mud into the ocean, and to remove any accumulation of drilling mud on the seafloor.

The only hazardous substances that would be used in the proposed project are lubricants and fuel contained in marine vessels and equipment. Vessels would be required to adhere to federal, state, and Implementing

Organization (IO) requirements for the management of hazardous materials and hazardous waste. Vessels engaged in installation would adhere to all USCG (CWA §311) requirements regarding the containment, cleanup, and reporting of spills, which would assure that the effects are minimized. Therefore, no significant impacts to marine water quality with implementation of the Proposed Action are anticipated.

Small-scale increases in turbidity would occur due to installation of the cables and instruments on the seafloor. Turbidity would be minor and temporary throughout the installation activities. Sediments would rapidly disperse and/or settle back to the seabed. Coarse sediments (sand or larger) would resettle within seconds in the immediate area, whereas fines (silt to clay) tend to drift and remain in suspension for minutes to hours, depending on particle sizes and bottom currents. There would be no permanent or significant effect on marine water quality due to suspended sediments. The outer layers of submarine cables are insoluble and readily become encrusted with marine organisms and are not expected to break down for decades. Inner metallic components are sealed from the surrounding media. Any by-products of corrosion or dissolution of cable components in seawater would be rapidly dispersed and diluted in the water column and, as such, are not anticipated to have a significant effect on water quality.

4.1.8 Cultural Resources

Under the Proposed Action, potential impacts to cultural resources from the proposed (CSN) Endurance Array would only be associated with the placement of two mooring anchors (at 25 m or approximately 3 nmi from shore) on the seafloor for the Grays Harbor Line, four mooring anchors (two each at 25 and 50 m) on the seafloor for the Newport Line, and associated scientific sensors on the seafloor in the immediate vicinity of the moorings. The proposed RSN cable route would be sited to avoid all known cultural resource sites. Site-specific surveys would be conducted prior to placement of any RSN cable and mooring anchors to determine if any undiscovered cultural resources are within the immediate vicinity of the proposed RSN cable and Endurance Array moorings. With the implementation of pre-cable laying surveys and the routing of the RSN cable and placement of Endurance Array moorings to avoid known cultural resources, there would be no significant impacts to cultural resources with implementation of the CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN components of the Proposed Action.

NSF and the CSN IOs would establish a communication process with the Quinault Nation to establish points of contact to exchange information on proposed OOI activity and Tribal fishing regulations in order to avoid disruption of Tribal usual and accustomed fishing patterns. Therefore, implementation of the Proposed Action would not result in adverse effects to historic resources, cultural resources, or to usual and accustomed fishing rights.

4.1.9 Socioeconomics (Fisheries)

The proposed installation and O&M activities of the CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN would have two potential impacts to commercial fisheries operations in the ROI: 1) presence of the cable installation vessel would preclude fishing activities within a limited area (~1.6 km) for a temporary period (a few hours to several days), and 2) commercial fisheries that use equipment that contacts the bottom could potentially snag unburied portions of the cable or scientific sensors, causing damage to or loss of their fishing gear, or damage to the cable or scientific sensors on the seafloor.

Notice would be given to fishing vessels regarding the proposed CSN and RSN installation operations to prevent contact that could potentially damage fishing gear. No exclusions are proposed along the cable route, so interference would not occur between the cable installation vessel and commercial fisheries. Potential interference with commercial fishing activities could occur during cable and mooring installation operations, but these would be temporary and localized. As the cable vessel and installation operations progress, fishing activities would not be precluded along the entire proposed cable route or Endurance Array lines. Only small areas would not be available for fishing while the cable plow and cable-laying vessel are in a specific area.

The IOs for the proposed CSN and RSN and representatives from the OFCC have been in preliminary discussions about a formal agreement that would address concerns of the fishing industry regarding installation of the cable and potential impacts on fishing revenues from potential loss of gear. Such agreements have been incorporated into the considerations and approvals of previous commercial fiber optic cable projects in Oregon coastal waters. These earlier agreements have provided a model for the preliminary discussions. With the implementation of SOPs and the incorporation of an agreement between the OFCC and the OOI owner, there would be no significant impacts to commercial fisheries with implementation of the Proposed Action.

4.2 MID-ATLANTIC BIGHT CSN (PIONEER ARRAY)

4.2.1 Geological Resources

Under the Proposed Action, potential impacts to geological resources from the proposed Pioneer Array would only be associated with the placement of 12 mooring anchors and associated sensors on the seafloor ~75 nmi from shore. The placement of these anchors and sensors would result in short-term insignificant impacts to surface sediments in the immediate vicinity of the proposed Pioneer Array assets, and there would be no significant impacts to marine geological resources.

4.2.2 Air Quality

The Proposed Action is not located within the jurisdiction of any state and is also outside U.S. Territory. There are no emissions standards for vessels or activities operating beyond 12 nmi of shore. Proposed activities would result in minor temporary emissions from surface vessels or surface buoys during installation and O&M activities of the Pioneer Array. However, these emissions would not represent a substantial increase above existing conditions as only a small number of vessels and surface buoys would be used. The proposed installation and O&M activities associated with the Pioneer Array would take place more than 75 nmi from the shoreline of any state and therefore would not compromise air quality attainment status in New York, Rhode Island, Connecticut, and Massachusetts. Therefore, the Proposed Action would have a negligible impact on air quality within the ROI.

4.2.3 Water Quality

Proposed installation and O&M activities at the proposed Pioneer Array would not introduce any materials or substances into the marine environment that would adversely affect marine water quality. The only potential sources of hazardous materials would be unanticipated accidents or spills that resulted in a discharge of fuel, lubricants, or sensor components (e.g., batteries) from a project vessel or associated OOI equipment and sensors. Based on existing IO requirements and procedures for management of such materials on board vessels and the design of scientific equipment and sensors, such events are extremely unlikely to occur. If such a spill were to occur, it would be a localized occurrence, and adherence to standard containment, cleanup, and reporting requirements would assure that the effects are minimized. In addition, residual material would be dispersed by natural processes.

The proposed Pioneer Array would be capable of being upgraded to a methanol-based fuel cell power generation system. Pure 100% methanol (M100) would be used in the proposed fuel cells. An alcohol, methanol is a clear, odorless, volatile liquid, and mixes completely in water. Based on a review of existing information on the fate and transport of methanol in the environment, it was determined that methanol was unlikely to accumulate in surface water in the event of an accidental spill of a fuel cell. In surface water, the complete solubility of methanol would result in rapid wave-, wind-, and tide-induced dilution to low concentrations. Relative to conventional gasoline and diesel fuel, methanol is significantly less toxic to marine life than oil or gasoline and is considered a safer and more environmentally benign fuel.

The project would not alter currents or circulation regimes. A minor and localized area for which the anchors, scientific sensors, and connecting cables would be placed would likely have some re-suspension of sediment, but these effects would be temporary. Therefore, no impacts to water quality with implementation of the Pioneer Array component of the proposed OOI are anticipated.

4.2.4 Cultural Resources

Under the Proposed Action, potential impacts to cultural resources from the proposed Pioneer Array would only be associated with the placement of 12 mooring anchors and associated sensors on the seafloor beyond 75 nmi of shore. Prior to deployment of the proposed moorings and anchors, a site survey would be conducted within an approximate 1-km radius of each proposed anchor site to determine if any known or unknown cultural resources (e.g., shipwrecks) are within the vicinity. All obstructions and/or cultural resources would be avoided based on these surveys and after consulting the Automated Wreck and Obstruction Information System (AWOIS). Therefore, the placement of the proposed Pioneer Array would not result in significant impacts to cultural resources.

4.2.4 Marine Biological Resources

The vessels and activity associated with installation of 12 surface and subsurface moorings and associated scientific sensors on the sea floor may cause marine species to temporarily avoid the immediate vicinity of the proposed Pioneer Array, but this impact would not be significant due to the small scale and temporary nature of the proposed activities (estimated time to deploy a mooring with one vessel is 12-24 hours). The vessel used for mooring deployment would move very slowly (1-2 knots) during the activity and would not pose a collision threat to marine mammals. Entanglement of marine species is not likely because the rigidity of the mooring cables and the ability of marine species to detect and avoid the mooring lines. Once installed on the seabed, the proposed mooring anchors and scientific sensors would be equivalent to other hard structures on the seabed, again posing no risk of adverse effect on marine organisms.

Impacts from the placement of proposed mooring anchors or nodes, and cabled scientific sensors on the seafloor would include temporary mechanical disturbance of soft sediments, and long-term coverage of relatively small areas of substrate by the anchors and scientific sensors. Based on the expected size and number of anchors and scientific sensors on the seafloor, ~30 m² of EFH may potentially be impacted during installation activities. Over time, the natural movement of sediments by ocean currents and burrowing organisms would reestablish natural bottom topography. The short-term and minor increases in turbidity and sedimentation would not affect the ability of EFH to support healthy fish populations and affected areas are expected to recover quickly. Therefore, the implementation of the proposed Pioneer Array would not have an adverse affect on EFH in the area.

The use of up to 10 gliders and 3 AUVs within a survey area of ~9,000 nmi² around the Pioneer Array is not expected to affect marine species as the proposed gliders and AUVs would move within the water column similar to a dolphin or whale. Gliders are sealed, contain no motors, fuels, or hazardous materials; and move at very slow speeds (~0.5 knot), thereby eliminating the potential for collisions with marine mammals. AUVs also move at low speeds (~3.5 knots) with little potential for collisions with marine species. AUV batteries are sealed with little potential for leakage. Therefore, the use of gliders and AUVs associated with the proposed Pioneer Array would not have an adverse affect on marine species, including ESA-listed species, in the ROI.

The proposed active acoustic sources associated with the Pioneer Array would generally operate at frequencies much higher than those frequencies considered audible by fish and marine mammals. The ADV, BAP, and the ADCP would all operate at frequencies greater than 180 kHz, with most operating at frequencies greater than 200 kHz (see Table 2-6). For the HPIES, MBES, SBP, altimeters, acoustic modems, and tracking pingers operating at frequencies between 2 and 170 kHz, fish and marine mammals would not

be disturbed by any of these proposed acoustic sources given their low duty cycles, the brief period when an individual animal would potentially be within the very narrow beam of the source, and the relatively low source levels of the HPIES, pingers, and acoustic modems. Therefore, implementation of the proposed deployment of the Pioneer Array is not expected to result in significant acoustic impacts to fish and marine mammals, including ESA-listed species.

4.3 GLOBAL SCALE NODES (GSN)

4.3.1 Geological Resources

Under the Proposed Action, potential impacts to geological resources from the proposed four GSN sites would only be associated with the placement of 12 mooring anchors and associated scientific sensors on the seafloor in International Waters. Impacts would include temporary mechanical disturbance of sediments, and long-term coverage of relatively small areas of substrate by the anchors, scientific sensors, and connecting cables. Over time, the natural movement of sediments by ocean currents and burrowing organisms would reestablish natural bottom topography. These impacts on bottom substrates are considered minor and would result in short-term insignificant impacts to geological resources at these remote and isolated locations.

4.3.2 Air Quality

The proposed GSN sites are not located within the jurisdiction of any state and are also outside U.S. Territory in International Waters. There are no emissions standards for vessels or activities operating beyond 12 nmi of shore. The Proposed Action would result in minor temporary emissions from surface vessels during installation and O&M activities of the GSN sites. However, these vessel emissions would not represent a substantial increase above existing conditions, as only a small number would be used and for only a few weeks per year. The proposed installation and O&M activities associated with the GSN sites would take place more than 75 nmi from the shoreline and therefore would not compromise the air quality of any country. Therefore, it is anticipated that the Proposed Action would have only a negligible impact on air quality.

4.3.3 Water Quality

Proposed installation and O&M activities at the proposed GSN sites would not introduce any materials or substances into the marine environment that would adversely affect marine water quality. The only potential sources of hazardous materials would be unanticipated accidents or spills that resulted in a discharge of diesel fuel, lubricants, or sensor components (e.g., batteries) from a project vessel or associated OOI equipment and sensors. Based on existing IO requirements and procedures for management of such materials on board vessels and the design of scientific equipment and sensors, such events are extremely unlikely to occur. If such a spill were to occur, it would be a localized occurrence, and adherence to standard containment, cleanup, and reporting requirements would assure that the effects are minimized. In addition, residual material would be dispersed by natural processes.

Although currently proposed as being powered by solar or wind power, the proposed Southern Ocean and Irminger Sea discus buoys would be capable of being upgraded to a methanol-based fuel cell power generation system. Pure 100% methanol (M100) would be used in the proposed fuel cells. An alcohol, methanol is a clear, odorless, volatile liquid, and mixes completely in water. Based on a review of existing information on the fate and transport of methanol in the environment, it was determined that methanol was unlikely to accumulate in surface water in the event of an accidental spill of a fuel cell. In surface water, the complete solubility of methanol would result in rapid wave-, wind-, and tide-induced dilution to low concentrations. Relative to conventional gasoline and diesel fuel, methanol is significantly less toxic to marine life than oil or gasoline and is considered a safer and more environmentally benign fuel.

The project would not alter currents or circulation regimes. A minor and localized area for which the anchors, scientific sensors, and connecting cables will be placed would likely have some re-suspension of sediment, but would be temporary. Therefore, there would be no impacts to water quality with implementation of the GSN component of the proposed OOI.

4.3.4 Marine Biological Resources

The vessels and activity associated with installation of the GSN components on the sea surface, in the water column, and on the sea floor may cause marine species to temporarily avoid the immediate vicinity, but this impact would not be significant due to the small scale and temporary nature of the proposed activities (estimated time to deploy a discus surface mooring with one vessel is 12-24 hours). The vessel used for mooring deployment would move very slowly during the activity and would not pose a collision threat to marine mammals, including ESA-listed species. Entanglement of marine species is not likely because the rigidity of the mooring cables and the ability of marine species to detect and avoid the mooring lines. Once installed on the seabed, the proposed buoy anchor, flanking mooring anchors, and scientific sensors would be equivalent to other hard structures on the seabed, again posing no risk of adverse effect on marine organisms.

The use of up to five gliders within a survey area of hundreds of square km around the GSN sites is not expected to affect marine species as the proposed gliders move within the water column similar to a dolphin or whale. Gliders are sealed, contain no motors, fuels, or hazardous materials; and move at very slow speeds (~0.5 knot), thereby eliminating the potential for collisions with marine mammals and sea turtles.

The proposed active acoustic sources associated with the GSN sites would generally operate at frequencies much higher than those frequencies considered audible by fish and marine mammals. The ADV, BAP, and the ADCP would all operate at frequencies greater than 180 kHz, with most operating at frequencies greater than 200 kHz. For the MBES, SBP, altimeters, acoustic modems, and tracking pingers operating at frequencies between 2 and 170 kHz, fish and marine mammals would not be disturbed by any of these proposed acoustic sources given their low duty cycles, the brief period when an individual animal would potentially be within the very narrow beam of the source, and the relatively low source levels of the pingers and acoustic modems. Therefore, implementation of the proposed deployment of the GSN sites is not expected to result in significant acoustic impacts to fish and marine mammals, including ESA-listed species.

4.4 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

CEQ regulations (40 CFR 1500 – 1508) implementing the provisions of NEPA, as amended (42 USC 4321, *et seq.*) provide the definition of cumulative impacts. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time. A cumulative impact results from the additive effect of all projects in the same geographical area. Generally, an impact can be considered cumulative if: a) effects of several actions occur in the same locale, b) effects on a particular resource are the same in nature, and c) effects are long-term in nature. The common factor key to cumulative assessment is identifying any potential temporally and/or spatially overlapping or successive effects that may significantly affect individual or populations of marine resources occurring in the analysis areas.

4.4.1 Resource Considerations

Certain resources do not need to be considered for cumulative impacts at this programmatic level because either a) the effects of the proposed action would be so small and localized that the potential additive effects with other actions would be negligible; or b) the effects of the proposed action would be limited sufficiently by statutory or regulatory requirements and procedures that potential additive effects would, again, be negligible. These include the following:

- *Air Quality.* Emissions from the Proposed Action would be minimal in comparison with other local and regional sources and would be transitory during installation and use of the proposed systems.

Local air basin jurisdictions establish emissions thresholds for significance and mitigation that help ensure that individual project emissions do not individually or cumulatively have a significant impact on air quality. Emissions from the Proposed Action would be below levels of significance and do not involve permanent stationary sources. In the offshore waters, emissions from proposed activities would involve relatively small quantities of pollutants produced by project vessels; such emissions would be transient and rapidly dispersed. Therefore, cumulative impacts on air quality are anticipated to be insignificant or non-existent.

- *Geology and Water Quality.* Effects of the Proposed Action are sufficiently small in magnitude and limited in extent that potential additive effects are negligible. Potential water quality impacts are also limited by CWA requirements for permitting, which would be followed for onshore and in-water construction. Therefore, cumulative impacts on geological resources and water quality are anticipated to be insignificant or non-existent.
- *Transportation.* Marine transportation effects would be minimized by coordination with local coastal authorities and the avoidance of heavily used vessel transit corridors, the latter by design of the system. NOTMARs would be used to minimize the potential conflicts with other vessels, during installation, and the depiction of the structures on NOAA navigation charts would minimize conflicts thereafter. Surface buoys or other structures would be marked in accordance with USCG regulations and readily avoidable.
- *Hazardous Materials.* The only potential sources of hazardous materials would be unanticipated accidents or spills that resulted in a discharge of fuel, lubricants, or sensor components (e.g., batteries) from a project vessel or associated OOI equipment and sensors. Based on existing requirements and procedures for management of such materials on board vessels and the design of scientific equipment and sensors, such events are extremely unlikely to occur. If such a spill were to occur, it would be a localized occurrence, and adherence to standard containment, cleanup, and reporting requirements would assure that the effects are minimized. In addition, residual material would be dispersed by natural processes, but the potential for additive effects with other discharges of hazardous materials in the same location(s) is considered negligible. Therefore, significant cumulative impacts are not anticipated to occur.
- *Cultural Resources.* Site-specific evaluations and compliance with the requirements of the National Historic Preservation Act would ensure that the Proposed Action avoids impacting properties listed or potentially eligible-for-listing on the National Register of Historic Places. Therefore, significant cumulative impacts to cultural resources are not anticipated to occur.
- *Terrestrial Resources at Shore Stations.* Project SOPs would ensure that any new onshore construction would have minimal or no impact on sensitive natural resources. Since the proposed shore stations are on previously developed and disturbed sites on the immediate coast, the impacts on land are essentially contained within an existing “footprint” and there is little to no potential for cumulative effects with development or other activities onshore. Implementation of BMPs in conjunction with obtaining coverage under the NPDES general permit for construction would effectively avoid potential cumulative effects on surrounding lands and waters. Finally, the permitting for the new infrastructure onshore would address consistency with zoning requirements, local land uses, and resources of the adjacent coastal areas. Therefore, significant cumulative impacts on terrestrial resources at any of the proposed shore station locations are not anticipated.

The remaining resources that require further consideration for cumulative impacts include the following:

- *Marine Biology.* Marine biological resources, including the species and communities of marine benthic, water column, and surface water habitats affected by the Proposed Action, are subject to potential cumulative impacts through the incremental effects of multiple actions on habitats, species’ populations, or ecological processes. Cumulative effects on habitats can result from incremental

degradations and losses that ultimately diminish the capacity of the habitat to support species, communities, and ecological processes. Owing to the dispersal of populations, incremental effects on species at one location can interact with effects occurring elsewhere to affect the overall distribution and abundance of the species.

- *Socioeconomics (Fisheries)*. Potential cumulative effects on Socioeconomics (Fisheries) reflect primarily the potential for structures installed on the seabed and within the water column to interfere with commercial fishing. These potential impacts would be reduced, but not eliminated, through coordination with local fishing groups, such as the OFCC, and the implementation of agreements regarding damage to fishing gear and preclusion from fishing areas, as part of the Proposed Action.

4.4.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis

CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN. Installation and use of the Grays Harbor and Newport lines of the Endurance Array would entail relatively small, localized areas of disturbance to the seabed during installation. The extent of disturbance to the seabed associated with the RSN is of wider extent, but still affects a very small area of the seabed in any particular location. Disturbance would be predominantly in soft-sedimentary habitats, which are subject to natural disturbances (bioturbation by fishes and invertebrates) and strong sediment deposition and transport in the dynamic cross-shelf environment. These natural phenomena ensure that alterations of the soft-bottom habitat are temporary. Once in place, the permanent structures of the RSN would either remain buried or provide hard surfaces for attachment and sheltering of fishes and invertebrates, a beneficial effect. Overall, cumulative effects on marine biological resources would be insignificant.

The CSN and RSN structures could potentially interfere with commercial fishing to varying degrees, depending on gear type, and in conjunction with restrictions imposed under the Fishery Management Plans. Coordination with the local fishing community would reduce these potential impacts, and it is possible that the presence of structures may contribute to resource sustainability by providing localized refuges from fishing. Overall, however, because of the expanding, incremental loss of access to fishing grounds due to the placement of structures on the seabed and in the water column, the potential exists for the proposed action to have cumulative effects on commercial fishing. It is anticipated that such impacts would be mitigated by the finalization of fishing agreements with the affected parties (i.e., OFCC).

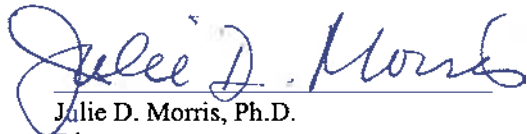
CSN (Pioneer Array). For the same reasons discussed above for the Endurance Array, the proposed Pioneer Array would have negligible cumulative effects on marine biological resources. Potential effects would be negligible due to the extremely small “footprints” of the array components (surface and subsurface mooring buoys). The Pioneer Array is proposed as a relocatable array that may be moved to another location 3-5 years after its initial proposed deployment as covered under the Proposed Action. The precise location and eventual relocation of the Pioneer Array, including the retrieval of assets from the proposed location south of Massachusetts, would be covered under separate NEPA documents. However, it is not expected that the retrieval or redeployment of the Pioneer Array would have any cumulative effects based on the current analysis.

GSN. Use of the proposed GSN sites would impact relatively small areas of the seabed, water column, and ocean surface of relatively remote areas. With the wide dispersion of research and other activities across these areas, no significant cumulative effects are anticipated.

5.0 CONCLUSION

NSF has reviewed and concurs with the conclusions of the TEC programmatic environmental assessment (Attachment 1) that supports the conclusion that implementation of the proposed activity would not have a significant impact on the environment. Consequently, implementation of the proposed activity is not a major federal action having a significant impact on the environment within the meaning of NEPA, and an

environmental impact statement will not be prepared. Therefore, on behalf of NSF, I authorize the issuance of a Finding of No Significant Impact for the proposed Ocean Observatories Initiative.



Julie D. Morris, Ph.D.
Director
Division of Ocean Sciences
Directorate for Geosciences
National Science Foundation

02/04/09
Date

Contact Information for technical information for the OOI Program:

Dr. Shelby Walker
National Science Foundation
4201 Wilson Blvd.
Room 725
Arlington, VA 22230
703-292-8580
sewalker@nsf.gov

**2011 FONSI
(Site-Specific Environmental Assessment)**

**FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT IMPACT/DECISION DOCUMENT
SITE-SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT
OCEAN OBSERVATORIES INITIATIVE**

Pursuant to Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations (40 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 1500-1508) implementing procedural provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) (Public Law 91-190, 42 U.S. Code [USC] 4321 et seq.), the National Science Foundation (NSF) gives notice that an environmental assessment (EA) has been prepared and an environmental impact statement (EIS) is not required for the proposed site-specific installation and operation and maintenance (O&M) of the Ocean Observatories Initiative (OOI) in the Gulf of Alaska; north and south Atlantic Ocean; southeastern Pacific Ocean; and off the coasts of Washington, Oregon, and Massachusetts.

A Site-specific Environmental Assessment (SSEA) was prepared to assess the potential impacts on the human and natural environment associated with proposed site-specific design, installation, and operation of the OOI previously assessed in a Programmatic Environmental Assessment (PEA) and a Supplemental Environmental Report (SER). This SSEA was prepared on behalf of NSF in compliance with NEPA (42 USC 4321 *et seq.*), and the CEQ Regulations for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of NEPA (40 CFR 1500-1508), and NSF's NEPA implementing regulations at 45 CFR Part 640. The NEPA process ensures that environmental impacts of proposed major federal actions are considered in the decision-making process.

1.0 PREVIOUS ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE DOCUMENTATION – PEA AND SER

Because the OOI action would occur over several different locations across the Atlantic and Pacific oceans and would be phased in over time, it was determined that an initial programmatic approach would be the most efficient in terms of overall analysis and, hence, a PEA was prepared in 2008. A programmatic analysis at a conceptual level of detail provided early identification and analysis of potential impacts, methods to mitigate anticipated impacts, and a strategy to address issue areas at a tiered level if necessary.

Preparing the PEA served several purposes. First, it provided a format for a comprehensive impact analysis of the planned OOI activities as a whole. This was accomplished by assembling and analyzing the broadest range of potential direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts associated with all proposed OOI activities in the Region of Influence (ROI). The PEA also set up a framework for addressing the time- and location-specific aspects of the proposed OOI, as well as more detailed technical information (when it becomes available) through site-specific tiered EAs (e.g., this SSEA) or other environmental documentation (e.g., the SER). Tiering of environmental documents in this manner makes subsequent documents of greater use and meaning to the public as the OOI and associated research develops, without duplicating paperwork and analysis from a previous assessment.

The PEA analysis concluded that installation and operation of the proposed OOI as presented in the 2008 Final PEA would not have a significant impact on the environment and a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) was signed on February 4, 2009. The SER was prepared in April 2009 to assess the potential impacts on the environment associated with proposed modifications in the design, installation, and operation of the OOI since the completion of the PEA. The SER analysis concluded that the proposed changes in the design, installation, and operation of the OOI as presented in the 2008 Final PEA would not result in additional impacts to the environment.

2.0 PROPOSED ACTION

To provide the U.S. ocean sciences research community with the basic sensors and infrastructure required to make sustained, long-term, and adaptive measurements in the oceans, the NSF's Ocean Sciences

Division developed the OOI from community-wide, national, and international scientific planning efforts. OOI builds upon recent technological advances, experience with existing ocean observatories, and lessons learned from several successful pilot and test-bed projects. The proposed OOI would be an interactive, globally distributed and integrated network of cutting-edge technological capabilities for ocean observatories.

The OOI infrastructure would include cables, buoys, deployment platforms, moorings, junction boxes, and mobile assets (i.e., autonomous underwater vehicles [AUVs] and gliders). The infrastructure would be powered by solar, wind, fuel cells, and undersea cabled power supplies. This large-scale infrastructure would support sensors located at the sea surface, in the water column, and at or beneath the seafloor.

The OOI design is based upon three main technical elements across global, regional, and coastal scales. At the global and coastal scales, mooring observatories would provide locally generated power to seafloor and platform instruments and sensors and use a satellite link to shore and the Internet. Up to four Global-scale Nodes (GSN) or buoy sites are proposed for ocean sensing in the Eastern Pacific and Atlantic oceans. The Regional-scale Nodes (RSN) off the coast of Washington and Oregon would consist of seafloor observatories with various chemical, physical, biological, and geological sensors linked with submarine cables to shore that provide power and Internet connectivity. Coastal-scale Nodes (CSN) would be represented by the Endurance Array off the coast of Washington and Oregon and the Pioneer Array off the coast of Massachusetts. In addition, there would be an integration of mobile assets such as AUVs and gliders with the GSN, RSN, and CSN observatories. Under the Proposed Action, the CSN, RSN, and GSN would consist of the following elements:

- CSN – the Endurance Array (Newport and Grays Harbor lines) off the coasts of Washington and Oregon and the Pioneer Array in the mid-Atlantic Bight south of Massachusetts;
- RSN – a configuration with 7 Primary Nodes located off the coast of Oregon and 1 shore station at Pacific City, Oregon; and
- GSN – four sites: Station Papa in the southern Gulf of Alaska; Southern Ocean off of Chile in the southeastern Pacific; Irminger Sea southeast of Greenland in the north Atlantic; and Argentine Basin in the south Atlantic..

2.1 COASTAL-SCALE NODES (CSN)

2.1.1 Endurance Array

The Endurance Array would be comprised of two lines of moorings, one located off the coast of central Oregon (Newport Line), and a second at a contrasting site in central Washington (Grays Harbor Line). The array would employ surface moorings, subsurface profiler moorings, gliders, and AUVs to sample on multiple horizontal scales from the air-sea interface to the seafloor.

2.1.2 CSN (Pioneer Array)

The Pioneer Array would extend ~40 kilometers (km) across the continental shelf ~ 75 nautical miles (nm) south of Massachusetts. The array would employ surface moorings, subsurface profiler moorings, gliders, and AUVs to sample on multiple horizontal scales from the air-sea interface to the seafloor. In contrast to the Endurance Array, the Pioneer Array would be able to be moved to a new location approximately every 3-5 years to compare and contrast different shelf-break systems. The SSEA only addressed the proposed initial location of the Pioneer Array in the Mid-Atlantic Bight. The removal and installation of the Pioneer Array to a new location would be covered by subsequent environmental documentation.

2.2 REGIONAL-SCALE NODES (RSN)

The proposed RSN would enable oceanic plate-scale studies of water column, seafloor, and sub-seafloor processes using high-powered, high-bandwidth instrument arrays cabled to shore. Seven Primary Nodes were chosen based on their proximity to diverse tectonic features and water column settings. These nodes would be installed in the North East Pacific Ocean off the coast of Oregon at locations spatially coincident with the Juan de Fuca Plate and a suite of mesoscale oceanographic processes that operate in a 300–400-km wide swath that extends from south of Vancouver Island to southern Oregon. Under the Proposed Action, the RSN would be comprised of three components:

1. *Shore Station* – The shore station is the cable-landing site that would house the Power Feed Equipment and Network Termination Equipment for the submarine telecommunications backbone cable. The shore station provides power to the RSN and would provide network gateways between the Primary Nodes and the terrestrial data center. An existing submarine telecommunications shore station at Pacific City, Oregon has been identified for use as the RSN cable landing site.
2. *Wet Plant or Primary Infrastructure* – From the shore stations, main branches of the backbone cable span long distances to the Primary Nodes, which are located in areas of high scientific interest on the Juan de Fuca Plate. The Primary Nodes convert the high voltage from the shore stations to a lower, useable voltage for distribution to the Secondary Infrastructure. The Primary Nodes and backbone cable make up the Primary Infrastructure. The backbone infrastructure of the RSN would initially comprise 903 km of up to four types of standard submarine telecommunications electrical-optical cable; 309 km would be buried and 594 km would be on the surface of the seafloor. Each node would be enclosed in a trawl-resistant frame (TRF), which protects the electronic equipment of each node from fishing activities.
3. *Secondary Infrastructure* – The Primary Nodes distribute low voltage and data at a lower rate to Low-voltage Nodes (LVNs) positioned geographically around the Primary Nodes. The secondary infrastructure would include ~35 km of 25-millimeter (mm) diameter cable. The LVNs and the cables that connect them to the Primary Nodes make up the Secondary Infrastructure. The LVNs are connected to either a Medium-Power Junction Box (MPJbox) or a Low-Power Junction Box (LPJbox). The Jboxes then provide the correct power and data interface to small groups of scientific instruments or sensors. The tertiary infrastructure would include ~13 Jboxes.

2.3 GLOBAL-SCALE NODES (GSN)

The GSN would include moored buoy, open-ocean observatories to support air-sea, water-column, and seafloor sensors operating in remote, scientifically important locations and provide data and near-real time interaction to diverse communities of scientific and educational users. The OOI's design process has identified four strategic high-latitude sites as comprising the initial GSN under the Proposed Action:

1. Station Papa in the southern Gulf of Alaska; depth = 4,250 meters (m)
2. Southern Ocean off Chile; depth = 4,800 m
3. Irminger Sea southeast of Greenland; depth = 2,800 m
4. Argentine Basin; depth = 5,200 m

All stations, with the exception of Station Papa, would all have an acoustically linked surface buoy, 1 subsurface and 2 flanking subsurface moorings, and 3 gliders. Station Papa would have a non-acoustically linked buoy.

2.4 SENSORS

To measure changes and variability in the chemical, biological, and geological processes in the ocean, the proposed OOI would be equipped with a complex suite of sensors. These sensors would be deployed from a number of platforms including water column moorings and on the seafloor. It is important to note that the actual sensors to be deployed as part of the OOI program would be determined based on scientific objectives, costs, and the on-going discussions between engineers and investigators. It is expected that additional sensors would be added as the OOI program proceeds and the scientific objectives change based on researcher needs and priorities. Although these sensors would be largely commercial off-the-shelf sensors, some would require some modification for extended deployment and a small number would require further development to meet the scientific objectives and requirements of the proposed OOI. This would maximize the utility of the proposed OOI to the broader ocean research community. As additional sensors are proposed, they would be examined for potential environmental impacts, either during their installation or operation, and additional environmental documentation would be prepared, if necessary, that would be tiered off of the Programmatic EA.

2.4.1 Active Acoustic Sensors

The active acoustic sources proposed for use in the OOI include:

- Acoustic Doppler Velocimeter (ADV). ADVs are active sensors with an operating frequency of 1-6 megahertz (MHz), a source level of approximately 220 dB reference 1 micropascal at 1 m (re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m), and a pulse length of 600 microseconds (μ s). They would be placed on moorings or on the seafloor to investigate turbulence, boundary layers, directional waves, and sediment transport.
- ADCP. An ADCP can calculate the speed of the water current, direction of the current, and the depth in the water column of the current. This instrument can be placed on the seafloor, attached to a buoy or mooring cable, or mounted on an AUV or glider. The ADCP measures water currents with sound, using a principle of sound waves called the Doppler effect and works by transmitting high frequency (approximately 75-1,200 kilohertz [kHz]) very short pings (0.4-25 milliseconds [ms]) of sound into the water. The source level would be approximately 220 dB re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m.
- Bio-acoustic Profilers (BAPs). BAPs monitor the presence and location of zooplankton within the water column by transmitting short (approximately 300 μ s) narrow-beam (10°) signals at 38-460 kHz, which measure acoustic backscatter returns. The source level is 213 dB re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m. Other targets detected include fish and suspended sediments. Much like a downward looking fish-finder, this tool measures the vertical distribution of plankton and fish.
- Altimeters. Altimeters would be used to assist AUVs and gliders with determining their altitude above the sea floor. They generally use generally high frequency (170 kHz) sources that emit a narrow ($<5^\circ$), downward directed beam with a source level of 206 dB re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m.
- Multibeam Echosounder (MBES). During research activities, the ocean floor would be mapped with an MBES. The MBES emits brief pulses of high-frequency (100 kHz) sound in a narrow ($1-2^\circ$) fan-shaped beam at a source level of 225 dB re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m.
- Acoustic Modems. Acoustic modems would be used for communication between mooring profilers, benthic sensors, gliders, and surface and subsurface buoys. They would operate as a omni-directional 20-30 kHz signal with a pulse duration of 1-2,000 ms.

- Tracking Pingers. These pingers would enable the tracking of AUVs and gliders once they are deployed. These pingers operate at a frequency of 10-30 kHz and emit a very brief (7 ms) pulse at source levels of 180-186 dB re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m.
- Horizontal Electrometer-Pressure-Inverted Echosounder (HPIES). The HPIES is proposed as a core sensor on the RSN located on the seafloor near the full water column moorings. This instrument package combines a bottom pressure sensor, 12-kHz inverted (i.e., upward looking) echosounder, and a horizontal electrometer. Together these sensors allow measurement of bottom pressure, seafloor to sea surface acoustic travel time, and motionally induced electric fields. These properties provide insights into the vertical structure of current fields and water properties including temperature, salinity, and specific volume anomaly, separation of sea surface height variation and temperature, and near-bottom water currents. The echosounder would operate at a source level 172, 177, 182 dB re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m at depths of 547, 1,094, and 1,641 fm (1, 2 and 3 km), respectively. There would be 24 narrow beamed (<5°), 6-ms pings per hour.
- Sub-bottom Profiler (SBP). The SBP is normally operated to provide information about the near-surface features and bottom topography that is simultaneously being mapped by the MBES. It operates at mid-frequencies (2-7 kHz) with a source level of 203 dB re 1 μ Pa @ 1 m.

2.5 INSTALLATION AND OPERATION & MAINTENANCE (O&M)

2.5.1 Schedule for OOI Testing, Installation, and Operation (2010-2014) and O&M

Proposed installation and O&M activities would use standard methods and procedures currently used by the undersea telecommunications industry and oceanographic research institutions. However, methods may change based upon site-specific surveys, ship schedules, and final determination of types of equipment to be installed (e.g., sensor types, models, etc.).

Under the Proposed Action, the installation of the CSN, RSN, and GSN components of the proposed OOI Network would generally occur from spring 2011 through 2014, with all OOI components operational by 2015. However, some components (e.g., portions of RSN, Newport Line, Pioneer Array, and some GSN sites) would be operational before 2015 and associated O&M activities for those components would begin before 2015. Overall, it is expected to take approximately 100-250 days at sea (DAS), depending on the year, and involve 4 classes of vessels to install the various OOI components (Table 2-11). All OOI infrastructure would be maintained from University-National Oceanographic Laboratory System (UNOLS) vessels or vessels of opportunity (VOOs) using deployment and retrieval techniques common in oceanographic research. Average annual O&M operations after the OOI Network is fully commissioned and operational (i.e., beginning in 2015) would take an estimated 286 DAS. Note that the nominal weather window for installation and O&M activities in the Northern Hemisphere is May through October and in the Southern Hemisphere is November through April.

Prior to their installation on the backbone cable off the coast of Oregon, and depending on the device requirements, RSN components could be tested at one of 4 sites: 2 sites in Puget Sound in Shilshole Bay near UW, Seattle; the Monterey Accelerated Research System (MARS) Ocean Observatory, Monterey Bay, California; and the Victoria Experimental Network Under the Sea (VENUS) facility, British Columbia, Canada. For logistical reasons, each test event would involve the testing a group of OOI devices or components. The Puget Sound sites are the preferred test sites as they are directly accessible from UW research facilities. Each test would last less than 24 hours and a maximum of 5 tests would occur each year, starting in the spring of 2011.

2.6 SPECIAL OPERATING PROCEDURES (SOPs) FOR INSTALLATION AND O&M OF THE PROPOSED OOI

Table 1 lists the SOPs that would be implemented as part of the Proposed Action to avoid and minimize any potential impact to biological resources and commercial fishing activities.

Table 1. SOPs to be Implemented under the Proposed Action

REGIONAL SCALE NODES (RSN)
1. Cable and equipment locations for all RSN components of the proposed OOI would be published on NOAA Charts and through a Notice to Mariners (NM) and Local Notice to Mariners (LNM), and accurate locational information would be made available to fishers to assist their avoidance of the instruments. A contact phone number would be established where fishers can report possible entanglements.
2. The Oregon Fishermen's Cable Committee (OFCC) has been notified regarding the proposed RSN submarine cable route and associated sensors. In accordance with Oregon State law, Ocean Leadership has entered into a formal agreement with OFCC to minimize risks to, interference with, and/or interruption of commercial trawler activities and of submarine cable operations.
3. Site-specific surveys have been completed and discussions with marine users (i.e., fishers) are ongoing to address final positioning of RSN secondary infrastructure as well as associated buffer zones around them.
4. Onshore construction activities would avoid sensitive coastal dune, bluff, and wetland habitats, or scenic locations, and be sited on relatively level ground and to the maximum extent practicable on previously disturbed or developed land.
5. For onshore construction activities, appropriate best management practices (BMPs), based on the Oregon Department of Environmental Quality's (ODEQ's) Erosion and Sediment Control Manual (ODEQ 2005), would be incorporated into a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and submitted to the ODEQ in partial fulfillment of the CWA Section 301 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit.
6. The shallow water exit points for horizontal directional drilling (HDD) have been sited in sandy bottom areas. Pre-installation cable route surveys have been conducted to identify bottom conditions, plan cable burial accordingly, and to minimize the crossing of rocky and/or geologically unstable areas.
7. The cables would be buried approximately 1.3 m deep where substrate conditions allow, using a combination of plow and/or remotely operated vehicle (ROV). In so far as practicable, cables would be buried to a position about 1 km seaward of the 700-fm Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) boundary. In addition to complying with any permit conditions, it is expected that the cable routes would be inspected at 5-year intervals after the installation to determine whether there are exposed sections of cable that could be snagged by fishing gear, and such areas would be reburied to the extent possible.
8. During initial installation, where it is anticipated that burial cannot be achieved, the cable would be armored and fishers notified of the location of the exposed cable.
9. The cable-laying vessel will monitor boat speed and direction to avoid marine mammals and sea turtles during the cable burial operations. To the extent practicable, the vessel will maintain speed limits of generally less than 2 knots to avoid interactions with marine mammals and sea turtles.
10. NSF will establish a 500-ft (152-m) safety zone along the proposed cable route to avoid marine mammals and sea turtles.
11. To the extent practicable, NSF will schedule cable-laying and installation activities during daylight hours when visibility allows detection of marine mammals and sea turtles within the safety zone.
12. Trained marine mammal observers (MMOs) will monitor for marine mammals and sea turtles during cable-laying activities. Any incidents will immediately be reported to the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Office of Protected Resources (OPR) by calling 301-713-2289.
13. To the extent practicable, MMOs will have the authority to call for curtailment of operations if any marine mammal or sea turtle enters the safety zone. If a marine mammal or sea turtle is sighted, operations will be delayed until the animal moves out of the area. The operations should not resume or startup until the animal is confirmed to be out of the safety zone or 15 minutes after the last sighting of the animal within the safety zone, whichever is later.

Table 1. SOPs to be Implemented under the Proposed Action

REGIONAL SCALE NODES (RSN) (cont.)
14. The MMOs will record and document the dates, times, locations, species, number, distance from vessel, and behavior of marine mammals and sea turtles sighted during monitoring activities as well as mitigation measures implemented. After completion of submarine cable installation and at subsequent submarine cable inspection/maintenance activities, these records will be combined into a summary report to be sent to the Director, NMFS OPR, 1315 East-West Highway, Silver Spring, MD 20910.
15. The RSN cable route has been submitted to the U.S. Navy.
16. Owners of all existing systems crossed by the RSN backbone cable would be contacted to coordinate crossings, if necessary. To the extent possible, all crossings would meet the recommendations of the International Cable Protection Committee (ICPC).
17. As much as possible, cables will be laid perpendicular, rather than parallel to, steep offshore slopes. Perpendicular placement is more stable and reduces the risks of damage from underwater landslides or differential slippage of cable sections down side slopes.
18. For HDD operations, an HDD Monitoring and Spill Contingency Plan would be prepared and submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) and ODEQ as appropriate. The plan would include, but not necessarily be limited to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • description of surficial and bedrock geological conditions and the proposed bore profile at each HDD location; • use a forward-reaming drilling method, as planned, for the HDD; this method would result in much smaller volumes of drilling mud and drill cutting discharges than an alternative back-reaming method; • Flush the drilling mud and cuttings from the borehole, when technically feasible, prior to the final drill out during a forward-reaming process • assessment of the likelihood of a “frac-out” involving the release of drilling fluids from the bore hole into the overlying ocean waters; • procedures to monitor drilling fluid returns, regulate drilling pressure, and add lost circulation materials as necessary to plug fractures along the bore path and minimize the possibility of a frac-out; • to minimize the release of drilling mud when the drill punches through on the seabed, operators would switch from drilling mud to water only to lubricate the bore during the last stage of the operation before the drill reaches its exit point; • procedures for monitoring the bore path between the bore entry and the planned exit point to detect a release of drilling mud; • construct a drilling mud and cuttings containment area at the HDD drill base to receive and temporarily contain the discharged materials where they could be recovered and disposed of; • a Contingency Plan for the containment and cleanup of a discharge of drilling mud onto the shore or seabed; and • reporting procedures to document the implementation of the plan and its effectiveness.

Table 1. SOPs to be Implemented under the Proposed Action

COASTAL SCALE NODES (CSN) – ENDURANCE ARRAY
1. The OFCC has been notified regarding the proposed cabled moorings and sensors of the Newport Line. In accordance with Oregon State law, Ocean Leadership entered into a formal agreement with OFCC to minimize risks to, interference with, and/or interruption of commercial trawler activities and OOI activities.
2. All Endurance Array moorings would be permitted as Private Aids to Navigation (PATONs) through the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG). Surface buoys would be marked per USCG requirements, with all required lights and markings, with locations appearing in the NM and LNM. Proposed surface buoys would be marked with contact information, which will be forwarded to the USCG for inclusion in the NM and LNM with suggested buffer zones around moorings. Should any vessel accidentally snag OOI moorings or equipment, they are to contact that number and/or the USCG. As OOI moorings will be considered PATONs, they are protected by USCG rules and regulations pertaining to Aids to Navigation (33 CFR 66 and 33 CFR 70). Penalties for interference, collision, and vandalism can be levied by the USCG in accordance with 33 CFR 70. So long as surface buoys are marked per regional USCG requirements, all lights and markings are operating correctly, and the infrastructure is on the marked location (i.e., as described in NM and LNM), the OOI project is not liable for snagging of or damage to any gear or vessel.
3. Locations for all moorings and associated components of the proposed Endurance Array would be published on NOAA Charts once the moorings are listed on the NM and LNM. In addition, accurate locational information would be made available to fishers to assist their avoidance of the instruments.
4. The coordinates for proposed Endurance Array glider tracks would be published on NOAA Charts and through the NM and LNM. Gliders would be marked with the name of the owning organization and a contact phone number that fishers can call to report potential entanglements.
COASTAL SCALE NODES (CSN) – PIONEER ARRAY
1. All Pioneer Array moorings would be permitted as PATONs through the USCG. Surface buoys would be marked per USCG requirements, with all required lights and markings, with locations appearing in the NM and LNM. Proposed surface buoys would be marked with contact information, which will be included in the NM and LNM with suggested buffer zones around moorings. Should any vessel accidentally snag OOI moorings or equipment, they are to contact that number and/or the USCG. As OOI moorings will be considered PATONs, they are protected by USCG rules and regulations pertaining to Aids to Navigation (33 CFR 66 and 33 CFR 70). Penalties for interference, collision, and vandalism can be levied by the USCG in accordance with 33 CFR 70. So long as surface buoys are marked per regional USCG requirements, all lights and markings are operating correctly, and the infrastructure is on the marked location (i.e., as described in NM and LNM), the OOI project is not liable for snagging of or damage to any gear or vessel.
2. Locations for all moorings and associated components of the proposed Pioneer Array would be published on NOAA charts once moorings are listed in the USCG NM and LNM. In addition, accurate locational information would be made available to fishers to assist their avoidance of the instruments.
3. The coordinates for proposed Pioneer Array AUV and glider mission boxes would be published on NOAA Charts and through a NM. Gliders and AUVs would be marked with the name of the owning organization and a contact phone number that fishers can call to report potential entanglements.

3.0 PURPOSE AND NEED

The OOI would build a network of sensors that would collect ocean and seafloor data at high sampling rates over years to decades. These sensors would be linked to shore using the latest communications technologies, enabling scientists to reconfigure them from their laboratories and use the incoming data in near-real time in their models. Scientists and educators from around the country, from large and small institutions, and from fields other than ocean science, would be able to take advantage of OOI's open data policy and emerging cyberinfrastructure capabilities in distributed processing, visualization, and integrative modeling. Researchers would make simultaneous, interdisciplinary measurements to investigate a spectrum of phenomena including episodic, short-lived events (tectonic, volcanic, biological, severe storm-related), to more subtle, longer-term changes or emergent phenomena in ocean systems (circulation patterns, climate change, ocean acidity, ecosystem trends). Through a unifying

cyberinfrastructure, researchers would control sampling strategies of experiments deployed on one part of the infrastructure in response to remote detection of events by other parts of the infrastructure. The long-term introduction of ample power and bandwidth to remote parts of the ocean by the OOI would provide the ocean science community with unprecedented access to detailed data on multiple spatial scales, studying the coastal-, regional-, and global-scale ocean, and using mobile assets (AUVs, gliders, and vertical profilers) to complement fixed-point sensors. The discoveries, insights, and the proven new technologies of the OOI effort would continuously transfer to more operationally oriented ocean-sensing systems operated by other agencies and countries. Increased ocean coverage, the growth of technical capability, development of new and more precise predictive models, and increasing public understanding of the ocean would all be tangible measures of the OOI's contribution to transforming ocean science. In this manner, OOI would play a key role in keeping the U.S. science effort at the cutting edge of ocean knowledge.

4.0 ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED

Numerous alternative configurations were considered for the CSN, RSN, and GSN components of the proposed OOI. As a result of extensive technical and NSF review of numerous planning and technical supporting documents, no other action alternatives to the Proposed Action emerged that would satisfy the identified purpose and need and scientific objectives and siting criteria. Consequently, only the Proposed Action and the No-Action Alternative are carried forward for analysis in the SSEA.

5.0 SUMMARY OF ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS

5.1 CSN (ENDURANCE ARRAY) AND RSN

5.1.1 Air Quality

The Proposed Action is located within the jurisdiction of Grays Harbor County, Washington; and Clatsop, Tillamook, and Lincoln counties, Oregon. All affected counties are in attainment of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards as well as state and regional air quality standards. Therefore, a Clean Air Act conformity determination is not required. The Proposed Action would result in minor temporary emissions from surface vessels during installation and O&M activities of the RSN and CSN. However, these vessel emissions would not represent a substantial increase above existing conditions, as only a small number would be used and for only a few weeks per year. The Proposed Action would not compromise air quality attainment status in Washington and Oregon or conflict with attainment and maintenance goals established in their State Implementation Plans. Therefore, the Proposed Action would have a negligible impact on air quality.

5.1.2 Terrestrial Biological Resources

The only terrestrial area proposed for use under the Proposed Action would be an existing shore station and beach manhole (BMH) that would be used for the landing of the RSN submarine or backbone cable at Pacific City, Oregon. Proposed HDD activities would occur in the vicinity of an existing BMH within a previously disturbed residential area with no sensitive vegetation or habitat. No sensitive terrestrial biological resources are expected to occur at or in the vicinity of the proposed HDD and BMH site. Therefore, there would be no impacts to terrestrial biological resources with implementation of the Proposed Action. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) concurs that there would be no effect to terrestrial Endangered Species Act (ESA)-listed species under their jurisdiction. The CSN does not have a terrestrial component and therefore there would be no significant impacts to terrestrial biological resources from implementation of the Grays Harbor and Newport lines of the Endurance Array.

5.1.3 Transportation

Generally only two to three vessels would be used during installation and O&M activities associated with the proposed OOI, and then only for a few weeks per year. Projected increases in vessel traffic due to implementation of the Proposed Action would constitute a negligible portion of the total existing vessel traffic in the ROI. In addition, proposed activities associated with the installation and annual O&M of the proposed OOI would not restrict or change existing vessel traffic patterns within the ROI. All mooring buoys of the Endurance Array would be marked in accordance with U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) requirements and locations of all buoys would be published in the NM, LNM, and on NOAA charts. Therefore, there would be no significant impacts to transportation within the ROI with implementation of the Proposed Action.

5.1.4 Land Use

Proposed terrestrial activities associated with the proposed cable landing Pacific City, Oregon would be sited in accordance with established land use guidelines addressing safety, functionality, and environmental protection zones where appropriate. The proposed shore station is an existing facility and no additional construction is required. With implementation of SOPs during RSN HDD activities, there would be no significant impacts to terrestrial resources. In addition, no changes to existing land use would occur with implementation of the Proposed Action.

5.1.5 Marine Biological Resources

Under the Proposed Action, there would be no significant change in the proposed CSN and RSN installation and O&M activities that were previously assessed in the PEA and SER. The installation of 1 less primary/secondary node, 510 km less of backbone cable (including the burying of 166 km less of backbone cable), 15 fewer LVNs, 7 fewer low-power junction boxes, and 8 fewer medium-power junction boxes, and associated less installation and O&M activities, would result in less potential impact to all marine species than that assessed in the PEA and SER.

The vessels and activity associated with installation of RSN cable, surface and subsurface moorings, and associated scientific sensors on the sea floor may cause marine species to temporarily avoid the immediate vicinity of the proposed CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN, but this impact would not be significant due to the small scale and temporary nature of the proposed activities. The vessel used for cable and mooring deployment would move very slowly during the activity and would not pose a collision threat to marine mammals, including ESA-listed species.

There are no documented incidents of marine mammal entanglement in a submarine cable during the past 50 years. The cables would be taut against the seafloor, without loose slack. Entanglement of marine species is not likely because the submarine cable would be buried in water depths less than 1,500 m. For water depths greater than 1,300 m, where the cable is not buried, the rigidity of the cable would cause the cable to lie extended on the sea floor and not coil thereby eliminating the potential for entanglement. Entanglement of marine species within mooring cables in the water column is considered highly unlikely because of the rigidity of the mooring cables and the ability of marine species to detect and avoid the mooring lines. Once installed on the seabed, the proposed mooring anchors and scientific sensors would be equivalent to other hard structures on the seabed, again posing no risk of adverse effect on marine organisms.

Electromagnetic fields (EMF) are produced when electricity is transmitted through cables buried in the seafloor. The concern with EMF is the sensitivity of particular groups of the marine animals to EMF, especially the potential responses (e.g., attraction, repulsion, disorientation, or other behaviors) of fish

(particularly elasmobranchs [i.e., sharks, skates, and rays]), sea turtles, and marine mammals, and the effectiveness of mitigation, primarily through burying or shielding of the cable. It is expected that due to the relatively low voltage transmitted, the smaller cable size, and the armoring and burying of the OOI cables, that potential impacts from EMF on fish, sea turtles, or marine mammals, including ESA-listed species would not be significant.

The use of up to 6 gliders within a survey area of ~16,000 nm² around the Endurance Array is not expected to affect marine species, as the proposed gliders would move within the water column similar to a dolphin or whale. Gliders are sealed, contain no motors, fuels, or hazardous materials; and move at very slow speeds (~0.5 knot), thereby eliminating the potential for collisions with marine fauna.

The proposed active acoustic sources associated with the Endurance Array and RSN would generally operate at frequencies much higher than those frequencies considered audible by fish and marine mammals. The ADV, BAP, and the ADCP would all operate at frequencies greater than 180 kHz, with most operating at frequencies greater than 200 kHz. For the HPIES, MBES, SBP, altimeters, acoustic modems, and tracking pingers operating at frequencies between 2 and 170 kHz, fish and marine mammals would not be disturbed by any of these proposed acoustic sources given their low duty cycles, the brief period when an individual animal would potentially be within the very narrow beam of the source, and the relatively low source levels of the HPIES, pingers, and acoustic modems. Therefore, implementation of the proposed deployment of the Endurance Array and RSN is not expected to result in significant acoustic impacts to fish and marine mammals, including ESA-listed species. NMFS concurs that there would be no adverse effects to ESA-listed species and marine mammals under their jurisdiction. No additional active acoustic sources are proposed and the analysis of potential effects of acoustic sources on marine fauna as provided in the PEA is still applicable to the current Proposed Action.

The Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) Letter of Concurrence (LOC) issued by NMFS for the PEA is still applicable for the activities as proposed in this SSEA; therefore, there would be no significant impacts to marine mammals with implementation of the Proposed Action. In their 2011 LOC regarding potential effects to ESA-listed species, NMFS concurred with NSF's determination that the proposed revisions to the installation and O&M of the OOI are not likely to adversely affect ESA-listed species. All conservation measures or other protective measures requested by NMFS in their LOCs have been included in the SOPs for implementation of the proposed CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN components of the OOI network.

Under the provisions of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA), federal agencies must consult with NMFS prior to undertaking any actions that may adversely affect Essential Fish Habitat (EFH). Federal agencies retain the discretion to determine what actions fall within the definition of "adverse affect." Temporary or minimal impacts, as defined by NMFS regulations and below, are not considered to "adversely affect" EFH (50 CFR Part 600). "Temporary impacts" are those that are limited in duration and that allow the particular environment to recover without measurable impact. "Minimal impacts" are those that may result in relatively small changes in the affected environment and insignificant changes in ecological functions.

In considering the potential impacts of a proposed action on EFH, all designated EFH must be considered. Impacts on EFH would entail temporary mechanical disturbance of the substrate, and long-term coverage of relatively small areas of substrate by RSN cable, TRFs, mooring anchors, LVNs, junction boxes, and cabled scientific sensors. Implementation of the Proposed Action would impact an estimated 63 ha of EFH, or 36 ha less than the 99 ha previously assessed in the SER. The PEA and SER analysis concluded that implementation of the proposed actions identified in those documents would not result in adverse

effects to EFH, therefore, there would not be adverse effects to EFH with implementation of the current Proposed Action.

Testing of RSN Infrastructure. The potential use of the Shilshole Bay test sites would occur no more than 5 times over a 1-year period, with each test lasting less than 24 hours and potential bottom disturbance of less than 0.8 m² would result in short-term, negligible impacts to marine biological resources, including ESA-listed species. In their 2011 LOC regarding potential effects to ESA-listed species, NMFS concurred with NSF's determination that the proposed testing of RSN infrastructure in Shilshole Bay is not likely to adversely affect currently listed threatened and endangered species or currently designated critical habitat.

5.1.6 Geological Resources

Under the Proposed Action, potential impacts to geological resources from the proposed (CSN) Endurance Array (Grays Harbor and Newport lines) would only be associated with the placement of 12, 2 m² mooring anchors and associated sensors on the seafloor. Impacts would include temporary mechanical disturbance of soft sediments, and long-term coverage of relatively small areas of substrate by the anchors and scientific sensors. Over time, the natural movement of sediments by ocean currents and burrowing organisms would reestablish natural bottom topography. These impacts on soft-bottom substrates are considered minor and would result in short-term insignificant impacts to geological resources.

Impacts to onshore geological resources from the installation of the RSN cable would include temporary soil disturbance by grading, excavation, and equipment operations to support HDD activities at Pacific City, Oregon. At each site, it is anticipated that HDD activities would temporarily disturb approximately 0.2 ha in close proximity to existing beach manholes for existing cables. The onshore drilling sites would be configured to avoid impacting sensitive coastal habitats that would be especially vulnerable to erosion. In accordance with CWA NPDES requirements, the OOI would obtain coverage under the State of Oregon's general permit for construction stormwater discharges. This would include the preparation and implementation of a SWPPP with BMPs to minimize erosion and sediment transport from construction sites, and to restore disturbed areas to a stable condition after construction. As a result, no significant impacts to onshore geologic resources would occur.

Impacts on offshore geology would entail temporary mechanical disturbance of the substrate, and long-term coverage of relatively small areas of substrate by TRFs, mooring anchors, LVNs, Jboxes, and cabled scientific sensors. As described previously, the substrate in the affected area offshore consists of sand, sand and mud, and mud. The cables, anchors, and instruments themselves would constitute ~3 ha of new hard substrate. Soft sediments would be excavated and dispersed a short distance around the bore exits, sites where equipment would be placed, and cable burial corridors. Use of the sea plow and/or ROV to install the cables would impact an approximately 2-m wide swath of substrate during installation, and a total area of 60 ha. Over time, the natural movement of sediments by ocean currents and burrowing organisms would reestablish natural bottom topography. If necessary, the placement of cables on rock substrate would cause minor physical abrasion (grooving) of the substrate. Repair activities and/or future removal of the proposed cable, moorings, and associated infrastructure would have impacts on seafloor geology similar to those of installation at the affected locations. These impacts on soft- and hard-bottom substrates are considered minor and not significant.

5.1.7 Water Quality

The onshore portion of the Proposed Action would not affect water quality. Project activities are expected to occur on level sites without surface water features or direct drainage to the ocean. A project-specific

SWPPP incorporating BMPs for erosion and sedimentation control would be prepared and implemented to prevent the discharge of sediment or pollutants or runoff from the sites.

The offshore cables consist of metallic and synthetic, essentially inert materials (glass fibers, plastic (polyethylene), copper, steel, waterproof nylon yarn). Based on observations of previously installed underwater cables, the cables would soon be covered with marine growth or buried by sand, and would not break down for a very long period of time. The available information, although limited, suggests that cable constituents (such as copper and zinc) are not normally leached into surrounding waters unless the cable is damaged, and that in any case, the amounts are small and unlikely to affect the organisms that grow on the cables. Ultimately, as cable components disintegrate, decompose, or corrode, the constituent elements would be dispersed into surrounding media, with no significant effect on sediment or water quality.

The HDD process would not directly or cumulatively introduce toxic or hazardous substances or chemicals, organic substances, or solid wastes into bodies of water or on land to cause the level of these substances to exceed regulatory standards. The bentonite clay used in the drilling process is a non-toxic, non-hazardous clay. It is possible that drilling mud could escape from the bore into the surrounding geologic formation. However, any material migrating to the surface would be rapidly dispersed by wave and current action and would not be expected to persist or accumulate in appreciable amounts. During the final stage of drilling, bentonite addition to the drilling fluid would be discontinued, and only water would be used, thus minimizing the release of the clay sediment when the bore exits the seabed. The drilling contractor would follow procedures established in a project-specific Drill Monitoring and Cleanup Plan to minimize the possibility of a release of drilling mud into the ocean, and to remove any accumulation of drilling mud on the seafloor.

The only hazardous substances that would be used in the proposed project are lubricants and fuel contained in marine vessels and equipment. Vessels would adhere to federal, state, and Implementing Organization (IO) requirements for the management of hazardous materials and hazardous waste. Vessels engaged in installation would adhere to all USCG requirements regarding the containment, cleanup, and reporting of spills, which would assure that the effects are minimized. Therefore, there would be no significant impacts to marine water quality with implementation of the Proposed Action.

Small-scale increases in turbidity would occur due to installation of the cables and instruments on the seafloor. Turbidity would be minor and temporary throughout the installation activities. Sediments would rapidly disperse and/or settle back to the seabed. Coarse sediments (sand or larger) would resettle within seconds in the immediate area, whereas fines (silt to clay) would tend to drift and remain in suspension for minutes to hours, depending on particle sizes and bottom currents. There would be no permanent or significant effect on marine water quality due to suspended sediments. The outer layers of submarine cables are insoluble and readily become encrusted with marine organisms and are not expected to break down for decades. Inner metallic components are sealed from the surrounding media. Any by-products of corrosion or dissolution of cable components in seawater would be rapidly dispersed and diluted in the water column and as such would have no significant effect on water quality.

Regular O&M operations would have impacts on marine water quality similar to those of installation at the affected locations.

Shilshole Bay Test Sites. Testing of the RSN infrastructure would occur no more than 5 times over a 1-year period, with each test lasting 24 hours or less. Depending on the test, some equipment may be placed on the seabed, including for instance the Secondary Nodes and or four 1,100 pound weights allowing the vertical mooring to remain stable. Deployment and retrieval of each device would create temporary

resuspension of sediments and turbidity. However, turbidity or sediment suspension would not persist as the effects would be reversed by natural dispersive processes in the area within minutes of the equipment deployment or its removal. The temporary increase in suspended sediment concentrations and turbidity levels are expected to cause negligible effects to the surrounding water quality.

5.1.8 Cultural Resources

NSF has been conducting Government-to-Government consultations with Washington State Native American Indian Tribes and Nations since April 2010. The purpose of the consultations has been to present the Proposed Action and this site-specific phase. They also have served to initiate consultations under Section 106 of the NHPA and to inform the Native American Indian Tribes and Nations that compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA would be through the NEPA process. The Hoh Tribe, Makah Nation, Quileute Nation and Quinault Nation (listed in alphabetical order) were sent a letter discussing the proposed project. The letters were followed up with email correspondence and telephone calls. NSF also offered an opportunity to hold an in-person Government-to-Government consultation with each Tribe and Nation.

The Hoh Tribe's primary concern is access to data and data sharing and they requested written assurances that the data generated by this project be made available to Tribal Fisheries Managers. The Makah Nation responded to a telephone request indicating that further consultation was not needed. The Quileute Nation responded and indicated that they were reviewing the materials provided, including the Draft SSEA.

In addition, the USACE has also conducted government-to-government consultations with the Confederated Tribes of Grande Ronde and Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians in Oregon as part of RSN's NWP process. Other tribes were consulted by the Oregon Department of State Lands as part of the removal fill permit process associated with the proposed RSN HDD activities. No Oregon tribes have responded with any comments or concerns (see Appendix F).

Under the Proposed Action, it is anticipated that there would be no impacts to archeological, historic, or cultural resources along the Endurance Array and RSN infrastructure. Site-specific surveys have been conducted to determine if any undiscovered resources are within the immediate vicinity of the proposed RSN cable and Endurance Array moorings. Based on these surveys, neither archeological resources, nor historic resources (e.g., historic shipwrecks, aircraft wrecks) are within the vicinity of the proposed RSN infrastructure and Endurance Array moorings. Therefore, there would be negligible impacts to archaeological and historic resources with implementation of the CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN components of the Proposed Action.

In the spring of 2010, communications were initiated between representatives of NSF and the potentially affected Washington State Tribes and Nations to discuss whether any cultural, archeological, or historic resources are present in the vicinity of the Grays Harbor Line of the Endurance Array. NSF representatives met with the Quinault Nation ("Nation") on July 7, 2010 to engage in a government-to-government consultation to address potential impacts to such resources. While the Nation has indicated that installation of the Grays Harbor Line within the area discussed in the SSEA is not likely to impact any cultural, archeological, or historic resources, the Nation and NSF have acknowledged that components of the Grays Harbor Line may, through the micro-siting process, ultimately be located within the Nation's U&A fishing areas, which were reserved by the Nation in the 1855 Treaty of Olympia. As such, NSF and the Nation are in the final stages of negotiating a Memorandum of Agreement to address such issues as the Nation's role in the micro-siting process; data sharing; opportunities for the Nation to submit proposals for services related to deployment, operations and maintenance of the Grays Harbor Line moorings and glider fleet; and efforts by NSF to develop and carry out educational experiences for

the Nation's members. Therefore, implementation of the Proposed Action would result in negligible adverse effects to cultural resources. Because there are no known cultural resources within the vicinity of the RSN cable, there would be no impacts to cultural resources with installation and O&M of the RSN cable.

5.1.9 Socioeconomics (Fisheries)

The proposed installation and O&M activities of the CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN would have 2 potential impacts to commercial fisheries operations in the ROI: 1) presence of the cable installation vessel would preclude fishing activities within a limited area (approximately 1.6 km) for a temporary period (a few hours to several days), and 2) commercial fisheries that use equipment that contacts the bottom could potentially snag unburied portions of the cable or scientific sensors, causing damage to or loss of their fishing gear, or damage to the cable or scientific sensors on the seafloor.

Notice would be given to fishing vessels regarding the proposed CSN and RSN installation operations to reduce the potential for damage to fishing gear. No exclusions are proposed along the cable route, so interference would not occur between the cable installation vessel and commercial fisheries. Potential interference with commercial fishing activities could occur during cable and mooring installation operations, but these would be temporary and localized. As the cable vessel and installation operations progress, fishing activities would not be precluded along the entire proposed cable route or Endurance Array lines. Only small areas would not be available for fishing while the cable plow and cable-laying vessel are in a specific area.

The potential site-specific placement, or '*micro-siting*', of moorings within the identified study area for the Grays Harbor Line moorings and the Inshore Newport Line mooring is being coordinated with members of the public, including representatives of marine users and tribal nations. These include but are not limited to: Quinault Indian Nation, Coalition of Coastal Fisheries, Washington Dungeness Crab Fishermen's Association, Grays Harbor Marine Resources Committee, Oregon Dungeness Crab Commission, Oregon Trawl Commission, Oregon Albacore Commission, Oregon Salmon Commission, Midwater Trawlers Co-Op, FACT, Columbia River Crab Fishermen's Association, OFCC, FINE, Purse Seine Vessel Owners Association, Fishing Vessel Owners Association, and Pacific City Dorymen's Association. Coordinating with the public, including local marine users, regarding the micro-siting of each mooring will assist in addressing conflicts with regional fishing interests as well as ensuring that the mooring locations meet the scientific objectives of the CSN. Two micro-siting meetings were hosted by NSF and held in November 2010 (one in Westport, Washington and one in Newport, Oregon) to allow the public, including the fishing community, to provide input regarding potential impacts to access to fishing areas and the proposed buffer zones associated with the uncabled Endurance Array mooring sites. The meetings were well attended by the local fishing community. The public meetings allowed in-depth discussion between interested members of the public and OOI scientists to identify potential alternative siting locations for the proposed moorings based on bathymetry, known high-value fishing areas, and scientific objectives. The micro-siting process will continue through additional public meetings, if necessary, e-mail, and/or teleconferences.

Discussions have also been initiated regarding the establishment of buffer zones or 'watch circles' around OOI seabed sensors and moorings. Buffer zones would identify voluntary areas to be avoided by fishermen and other users to minimize the potential for gear entanglement or damage to OOI infrastructure. The buffer zones would be established in consultation with the USCG and the affected fishing communities. The size of these buffer zones would relate to water depths (larger buffer zones in deeper water). Currently, an approximate 0.2-nm radius buffer zone is under discussion for the two

Inshore Endurance Array sites off the coast of Washington and Oregon, and an approximate 0.5-nm radius buffer zone is under discussion for the Shelf and Offshore sites off the coast of Washington. The sites and associated buffer zones would be clearly charted on the electronic NOAA navigation charts, published in an NM and LNM, and through direct contact with user communities. There would be active radar transponders on surface buoys as well as required USCG markings; other markings are under consideration. Discussions are ongoing with members of the public, including the fishing community, regarding the proposed size and location of the proposed buffer zones and will continue as necessary to address further concerns. With the implementation of these on-going discussions with the fishing community to address potential impacts to area fisheries, there would be short- and long-term minor impacts to commercial fisheries with implementation of the Proposed Action.

In accordance with Oregon State law, Ocean Leadership and OFCC have entered into a formal agreement that would address concerns of the fishing industry regarding installation and operation of the RSN cable and potential impacts on fishing revenues from potential loss of gear associated with the installation and operation of the proposed RSN infrastructure off the coast of Oregon. Such agreements have been incorporated into the considerations and approvals of previous commercial fiber optic cable projects in Oregon coastal waters. They have provided a model for the preliminary discussions. With the implementation of the SOPs and the incorporation of an agreement between the OFCC and Ocean Leadership, there would be short- and long-term minor impacts to commercial fisheries with implementation of the Proposed Action.

5.2 MID-ATLANTIC BIGHT CSN (PIONEER ARRAY)

5.2.1 Geological Resources

Under the Proposed Action, potential impacts to geological resources from the proposed Pioneer Array would only be associated with the placement of 10 mooring anchors and associated sensors on the seafloor ~75 nm from shore. The placement of these anchors and sensors would result in short-term insignificant impacts to surface sediments in the immediate vicinity of the proposed Pioneer Array assets, and there would be no significant impacts to marine geological resources.

5.2.2 Air Quality

The Proposed Action is not located within the jurisdiction of any state and is also outside U.S. Territory. There are no emissions standards for vessels or activities operating beyond 12 nm of shore. Proposed activities would result in minor temporary emissions from surface vessels or surface buoys during installation and O&M activities of the Pioneer Array. However, these emissions would not represent a substantial increase above existing conditions as only a small number of vessels and surface buoys would be used. The proposed installation and O&M activities associated with the Pioneer Array would take place more than 75 nm from the shoreline of any state and therefore would not compromise air quality attainment status in New York, Rhode Island, Connecticut, and Massachusetts. Therefore, the Proposed Action would have a negligible impact on air quality within the ROI.

5.2.3 Water Quality

Proposed installation and O&M activities at the proposed Pioneer Array would not introduce any materials or substances into the marine environment that would adversely affect marine water quality. The only potential sources of hazardous materials would be unanticipated accidents or spills that resulted in a discharge of fuel, lubricants, or sensor components (e.g., batteries) from a project vessel or associated OOI equipment and sensors. Based on existing IO requirements and procedures for management of such materials on board vessels and the design of scientific equipment and sensors, such events are extremely

unlikely to occur. If such a spill were to occur, it would be a localized occurrence, and adherence to standard containment, cleanup, and reporting requirements would assure that the effects are minimized. In addition, residual material would be dispersed by natural processes.

The project would not alter currents or circulation regimes. A minor and localized area for which the anchors, scientific sensors, and connecting cables would be placed would likely have some re-suspension of sediment, but these effects would be temporary. Therefore, there would be no impacts to water quality with implementation of the Pioneer Array component of the proposed OOI.

5.2.4 Cultural Resources

Under the Proposed Action, potential impacts to cultural resources from the proposed Pioneer Array would only be associated with the placement of 10 mooring anchors and associated sensors on the seafloor beyond 75 nm of shore. Prior to deployment of the proposed moorings and anchors, a site survey would be conducted within an approximate 1-km radius of each proposed anchor site to determine if any known or unknown cultural resources (e.g., shipwrecks) are within the vicinity. All obstructions and/or cultural resources would be avoided based on these surveys and after consulting the Automated Wreck and Obstruction Information System (AWOIS). Therefore, the placement of the proposed Pioneer Array would not result in significant impacts to cultural resources.

5.2.4 Marine Biological Resources

The vessels and activity associated with installation of 10 surface and subsurface moorings and associated scientific sensors on the sea floor may cause marine species to temporarily avoid the immediate vicinity of the proposed Pioneer Array, but this impact would not be significant due to the small scale and temporary nature of the proposed activities (estimated time to deploy a mooring with one vessel is 12-24 hours). The vessel used for mooring deployment would move very slowly (1-2 knots) during the activity and would not pose a collision threat to marine mammals. Entanglement of marine species is not likely because the rigidity of the mooring cables and the ability of marine species to detect and avoid the mooring lines. Once installed on the seabed, the proposed mooring anchors and scientific sensors would be equivalent to other hard structures on the seabed, again posing no risk of adverse effect on marine organisms.

Impacts from the placement of proposed mooring anchors or nodes, and cabled scientific sensors on the seafloor would include temporary mechanical disturbance of soft sediments, and long-term coverage of relatively small areas of substrate by the anchors and scientific sensors. Based on the expected size and number of anchors and scientific sensors on the seafloor, ~30 m² of EFH would potentially be impacted during installation activities. Over time, the natural movement of sediments by ocean currents and burrowing organisms would reestablish natural bottom topography. The short-term and minor increases in turbidity and sedimentation would not affect the ability of EFH to support healthy fish populations and affected areas are expected to recover quickly. Therefore, the implementation of the proposed Pioneer Array would not have an adverse effect on EFH in the area.

The use of up to 6 gliders and 3 AUVs within a survey area around the Pioneer Array is not expected to affect marine species as the proposed gliders and AUVs would move within the water column similar to a dolphin or whale. Gliders are sealed, contain no motors, fuels, or hazardous materials; and move at very slow speeds (~0.5 knot), thereby eliminating the potential for collisions with marine mammals. AUVs also move at low speeds (~3.5 knots) with little potential for collisions with marine species. AUV batteries are sealed with little potential for leakage. Therefore, the use of gliders and AUVs associated

with the proposed Pioneer Array would not have an adverse effect on marine species, including ESA-listed species, in the ROI.

The proposed active acoustic sources associated with the Pioneer Array would generally operate at frequencies much higher than those frequencies considered audible by fish and marine mammals. The ADV, BAP, and the ADCP would all operate at frequencies greater than 180 kHz, with most operating at frequencies greater than 200 kHz. For the HPIES, MBES, SBP, altimeters, acoustic modems, and tracking pingers operating at frequencies between 2 and 170 kHz, fish and marine mammals would not be disturbed by any of these proposed acoustic sources given their low duty cycles, the brief period when an individual animal would potentially be within the very narrow beam of the source, and the relatively low source levels of the HPIES, pingers, and acoustic modems. Therefore, implementation of the proposed deployment of the Pioneer Array is not expected to result in significant acoustic impacts to fish and marine mammals, including ESA-listed species.

The MMPA LOC issued by NMFS for the PEA is still applicable for the activities as proposed in this SSEA. Therefore, there would be no significant impacts to marine mammals with implementation of the Proposed Action. In their 2011 LOC regarding potential effects to ESA-listed species, NMFS concurred with NSF's determination that the proposed revisions to the installation and O&M of the OOI are not likely to adversely affect ESA-listed species. All conservation measures or other protective measures requested by NMFS in their Letters of Concurrence have been included in the SOPs for implementation of the proposed CSN (Pioneer Array) component of the OOI network.

5.2.5 Socioeconomics (Fisheries)

Pioneer Array Micro-Siting Process

In response to written and oral comments to the Draft SSEA regarding the potential placement of the proposed OOI Pioneer Array moorings, NSF initiated a process whereby the public, including the fishing community, could provide input to the site selection process, or micro-siting, for final mooring placement within the study areas analyzed in this SSEA. Stakeholder input to the micro-siting process for the Pioneer Array has occurred via meetings and/or e-mail. The initial determination of candidate sites where the moorings could be placed was made by scientists (supported by NSF) to meet the science/operational requirements. Coordinating with the public, including local marine users, regarding the micro-siting of each mooring, within the study area analyzed in this SSEA will assist in addressing regional fishing interests. These discussions are on-going and will continue after issuance of this Final SSEA until site-specific placements of the Pioneer Array moorings within the study area can be determined in a manner that considers the regional fishing interests and meets the science/operational requirements of the Pioneer Array.

The micro-siting of moorings within the identified study area for the Pioneer Array is being informed through a public process during which input from the public, including representatives of marine user stakeholders, is both sought and encouraged. Representatives of marine user stakeholders include, but are not limited to:

- Massachusetts Fishermen's Partnership
- Cape Cod Commercial Hook Fishermen's Association
- Commercial Fisheries Center of Rhode Island
- Ocean State Fisheries Association
- Rhode Island Lobstermen's Association
- Rhode Island Shellfishermen's Association

- Commercial Fisheries Research Foundation
- Rhode Island Fisherman's Alliance
- American Alliance of Fishermen and their Communities
- Mataronas Lobster Company, Inc.
- Sakonnet Lobster Company
- Eastern New England Scallop Association
- Trebloc Seafood, Inc.
- Colbert Seafood, Inc.
- Manomet Seafood, Inc.
- Broadbill Fishing, Inc.
- Garden State Seafood Association
- Atlantic Offshore Lobstermen's Association
- Long Island Commercial Fishing Association
- New England FMC
- Mid-Atlantic FMC

To date, NSF and Ocean Leadership have hosted 2 micro-siting meetings dedicated to the Pioneer Array moorings:

- October 5, 2010, Coastal Institute, Narragansett Bay Campus, University of Rhode Island
- November 15, 2010, Coastal Institute, Narragansett Bay Campus, University of Rhode Island

During all micro-siting meetings, OOI representatives provided an overview of the project including, but not limited to, the OOI science goals, equipment that is proposed for deployment, and subsequent data that will be available to the public. OOI representatives also outlined the science and operational requirements for mooring siting and described how the initial candidate mooring locations were determined.

Discussions have also been initiated regarding the establishment of buffer zones or 'watch circles' around the Pioneer Array moorings. Buffer zones identifying voluntary avoidance areas around the moorings would be established in consultation with the affected fishing communities. The diameters of these buffer zones relate to water depths (larger in deeper water). Currently, a 0.5-nm radius is being proposed for each of the Pioneer Array moorings. The sites would be published in the NM and LNM, clearly charted on NOAA navigation charts, and identified through direct contact with user communities. There would be active radar transponders on surface buoys as well as required USCG markings; other markings are under consideration. Discussions with the fishing community are ongoing and will continue as necessary to address further concerns (refer to Appendix G).

NSF has stated in public meetings that the agency has no interest in seeing fishing areas closed around or near proposed OOI moorings (either on the Endurance Array on the west coast or the Pioneer Array on the east coast), and will continue to emphasize this point with its USCG contacts, state officials, and the public. Specifically, NSF contacted the USCG First District, Waterways Management, Boston, Massachusetts, to get clarification on the potential for the USCG to restrict fishing around proposed Pioneer Arrays moorings. The USCG representative stated that USCG has no statutory authority to close off areas to fishing or navigation beyond the 12-nm limit.

During the October 5 and November 15 micro-siting meetings in Rhode Island, candidate locations for the Pioneer Array within the study area analyzed in the Draft SSEA were presented and the northeast fishing community requested a detailed, quantitative socioeconomic analysis. In addition, they requested

assurance that the Pioneer Array region would not be closed to fishing. During the November 15 meeting, NSF made the following statement in an effort to address concerns about fisheries closures in the area of the Pioneer Array: *NSF is stating that the agency has no interest in seeing fishing areas closed by deploying OOI, and will continue to emphasize this point with its US Coast Guard contacts, state officials, and the public.* Additional micro-siting meetings are being planned for the northeast and these meetings will occur after the Final SSEA, inclusive of the SIAR, has been published. The micro-siting process will continue through additional public meetings, e-mail, and/or teleconferences as necessary.

With the implementation of these on-going discussions with the fishing community in a manner that considers potential impacts to area fisheries, there would be short- and long-term minor impacts to commercial fisheries with implementation of the Proposed Action.

Socioeconomic Impact Analysis Report (SIAR)

In accordance with the PEA (NSF 2008) regarding the need for additional detailed assessment of the proposed OOI at the site-specific stage, to support a previous qualitative analysis, and in response to public comments on the Draft SSEA, the SIAR was prepared to provide quantitative verification of the qualitative analysis of potential impacts to socioeconomics (fisheries) from the installation and O&M of the proposed Pioneer Array as set forth in the Draft SSEA. A summary of the SIAR is presented below; the full SIAR is found in Appendix I.

The SIAR estimated the benefits and costs of the proposed installation and O&M of the proposed Pioneer Array. The Pioneer Array would be comprised of a series of 10 relocatable moorings in 7 mooring locations approximately 68 nm south of Martha's Vineyard, Massachusetts. Although gliders and AUVs would run missions in the vicinity of the moored array, they are assumed to not have an impact on fisheries. Therefore, the economic analysis within the SIAR focused on the Pioneer Array moorings only and specifically on the proposed 0.5-nm radius buffer zone around each mooring.

The SIAR concluded that the Pioneer Array would produce very modest costs and likely no costs in the future as fishermen adapt to the location of the moorings and buffer zones (Table 2). While net present value (NPV) is calculated in the summary section, the result contains many uncertainties. Over the proposed 5-year life of the Pioneer Array in this proposed location, benefits to society would have to exceed \$11.3 million per year after the first year to produce a slightly positive NPV over the 5-year life of the array in this location. It is likely that benefits will exceed this value, but it may take several years for them to begin to accrue. Either way, the vast majority of the project costs are in design, installation and operation and the actual avoidance costs represent a very small portion, less than 0.01% at the upper bound level of avoidance cost, of the \$47.9 million cost of the Pioneer Array over 5 years. Even under the most conservative assumptions across the most conservative additional operating cost scenario, installation and operation of the Pioneer Array does not constitute a significant impact on harvesters or shoreside businesses supported by their fishing activity in the area of the proposed buffer zones. Therefore, the SIAR did provide quantitative verification of the conclusions in the Draft SSEA's qualitative analysis of socioeconomic impacts. Accordingly, there will be no significant socioeconomic impacts as a result of implementation of the Pioneer Array.

Table 2. Summary of Potential Economic Impacts of the Proposed Pioneer Array

	Sector	Potential Impact	
		Value	Per Vessel Per Trip
Commercial Fishing	Revenue at risk - According to the NMFS economic analysis guidelines, revenue at risk is often used when operating cost calculations cannot be made. Therefore, this estimate is an extreme upper bound	\$25,386	\$1,692
	Lower bound avoidance cost – This scenario assumes that only the 15 trips estimated to occur directly in the buffer zones incur any additional avoidance costs and that those additional costs involve relocating their gear set by 1 nm to avoid the buffer zone.	\$162	\$11
	Upper bound avoidance cost – This scenario assumes that all 666 trips in all three 10-min squares containing buffer zones will avoid the entire 10-min square containing the buffer zone and includes the cost of moving the set of their gear by the width of the 10-min square where the effort occurred.	\$40,676	\$61
For-Hire Recreational	No trips will be impacted by the operation and installation of the Pioneer Array.	\$0	\$0
Private Recreational	No trips will be impacted by the operation and installation of the Pioneer Array.	\$0	\$0

5.3 GLOBAL SCALE NODES (GSN)

The Proposed Action would only involve the elimination of one GSN site (Mid-Atlantic Ridge) from proposed installation by 2015, thereby reducing the potential impacts, and would not add any infrastructure or activities that were not previously assessed in the PEA and SER. As the affected environment discussion and impact analysis were regional in nature given the large area of proposed activities and lack of site-specific data for each site, the impact analysis conducted for the GSN sites under the PEA and SER is still applicable for the proposed implementation of the Proposed Action. Therefore, additional impact analysis is not necessary within this SSEA for the proposed installation and O&M of the GSN sites. In addition, the PEA, SER, and this Final SSEA meet the requirements of Executive Order (EO) 12114, *Environmental Effects Abroad of Major Federal Actions*.

5.4 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

CEQ regulations (40 CFR 1500 – 1508) implementing the provisions of NEPA, as amended (42 USC 4321 et seq.) provide the definition of cumulative impacts. Cumulative impacts are defined as:

“the impact on the environment which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (Federal or non-Federal) or person undertakes such other actions.” (40 CFR 1508.7)

Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time. A cumulative impact results from the additive effect of all projects in the same geographical area. Generally, an impact can be considered cumulative if: a) effects of several actions occur in the same locale, b) effects on a particular resource are the same in nature, and c) effects are long-term in nature. The common factor key to cumulative assessment is identifying any potential temporally and/or spatially overlapping or successive effects that may significantly affect individual or populations of marine resources occurring in the analysis areas.

5.4.1 Resource Considerations

Certain resources do not need to be considered for cumulative impacts because either a) the effects of the proposed action would be so small and localized that the potential additive effects with other actions would be negligible; or b) the effects of the proposed action would be limited sufficiently by statutory or regulatory requirements and procedures that potential additive effects would again be negligible. These include the following:

- *Air Quality.* Emissions from the Proposed Action would be minimal in comparison with other local and regional sources and would be transitory during installation and use of the proposed systems. Local air basin jurisdictions establish emissions thresholds for significance and mitigation that help ensure that individual project emissions do not individually or cumulatively have a significant impact on air quality. Emissions from the Proposed Action would be below levels of significance and do not involve permanent stationary sources. In the offshore waters, emissions from proposed activities would involve relatively small quantities of pollutants produced by project vessels; such emissions would be transient and rapidly dispersed. Therefore, no significant cumulative impacts to air quality would occur.
- *Geology and Water Quality.* Effects of the Proposed Action are sufficiently small in magnitude and limited in extent that potential additive effects are negligible. Potential water quality impacts are also limited by CWA requirements for permitting, which would be followed for onshore and in-water construction. Therefore, no significant cumulative impacts on geological resources and water quality would occur.
- *Transportation.* Marine transportation effects would be minimized by coordination with local coastal authorities and the avoidance of heavily used vessel transit corridors, the latter by design of the system. Publication of mooring, cable, and AUV/glider assets on NM and LNM would be used to minimize the potential conflicts with other vessels, during installation, and the depiction of the structures on NOAA navigation charts would minimize conflicts thereafter. Surface buoys or other structures would be marked in accordance with USCG regulations and readily avoidable. Therefore, there would be no significant cumulative impacts on transportation.
- *Hazardous Materials.* The only potential sources of hazardous materials would be unanticipated accidents or spills that resulted in a discharge of fuel, lubricants, or sensor components (e.g., batteries) from a project vessel or associated OOI equipment and sensors. Based on existing requirements and procedures for management of such materials on board vessels and the design of scientific equipment and sensors, such events are extremely unlikely to occur. If such a spill were to occur, it would be a localized occurrence, and adherence to standard containment, cleanup, and reporting requirements would assure that the effects are minimized. In addition, residual material would be dispersed by natural processes, but the potential for additive effects with other discharges of hazardous materials in the same location(s) is considered negligible. Significant cumulative impacts would not occur.
- *Cultural Resources.* Site-specific evaluations and compliance with the requirements of the National Historic Preservation Act would ensure that the Proposed Action no significant impacts on properties listed or potentially eligible-for-listing on the National Register of Historic Places would occur. There are no additional impacts on cultural resources from other past, present, or reasonably foreseeable activities within the ROI. Therefore, no significant cumulative impacts to cultural resources would occur.
- *Terrestrial Resources at Shore Stations.* Project SOPs would ensure that any new onshore construction would have minimal or no impact on sensitive natural resources. Since the proposed

shore stations are on previously developed and disturbed sites on the immediate coast, the impacts on land are essentially contained within an existing “footprint” and there is little to no potential for cumulative effects with development or other activities onshore. Implementation of BMPs in conjunction with obtaining coverage under the NPDES general permit for construction would effectively avoid potential cumulative effects on surrounding lands and waters. Finally, the permitting for the new infrastructure onshore would address consistency with zoning requirements, local land uses, and resources of the adjacent coastal areas. Therefore, no significant cumulative impacts would occur at the proposed shore station location.

- *Marine Biology*. Marine biological resources, including the species and communities of marine benthic, water column, and surface water habitats affected by the Proposed Action, are subject to potential cumulative impacts through the incremental effects of multiple actions on habitats, species’ populations, or ecological processes. Cumulative effects on habitats can result from incremental degradations and losses that ultimately diminish the capacity of the habitat to support species, communities, and ecological processes. Owing to the dispersal of populations, incremental effects on species at one location can interact with effects occurring elsewhere to affect the overall distribution and abundance of the species. Based on the analyses in the PEA, SER, and SSEA, however, there are no significant impacts on marine biological resources anticipated.
- *Socioeconomics (Fisheries)*. Potential cumulative effects on Socioeconomics (Fisheries) reflect primarily the potential for structures installed on the seabed and within the water column to interfere with commercial fishing. These potential impacts would be reduced, but not eliminated, through coordination with the public, including local fishing groups, as part of the Proposed Action. Based on the additional quantitative analysis within the SIAR, however, there are no anticipated significant socioeconomic impacts.

5.4.2 Cumulative Impacts Analysis Summary

CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN. Installation and use of the Grays Harbor and Newport lines of the Endurance Array would entail relatively small, localized areas of disturbance to the seabed during installation. The extent of disturbance to the seabed associated with the RSN is of wider extent, but still affects a very small area of the seabed in any particular location. Disturbance would be predominantly in soft-sedimentary habitats, which are subject to natural disturbances (bioturbation by fishes and invertebrates) and strong sediment deposition and transport in the dynamic cross-shelf environment. These natural phenomena ensure that alterations of the soft-bottom habitat are temporary. Once in place, the permanent structures of the RSN would either remain buried or provide hard surfaces for attachment and sheltering of fishes and invertebrates, a beneficial effect. Overall, cumulative effects on marine biological resources would be insignificant.

The CSN (Endurance Array) and RSN structures could potentially interfere with commercial fishing to varying degrees, depending on gear type, and in conjunction with restrictions imposed under the Fishery Management Plans. Coordination with the local fishing community would reduce these potential impacts, and it is possible that the presence of structures may contribute to resource sustainability by providing localized refuges from fishing. Overall, however, because of the expanding, incremental loss of access to fishing grounds due to the placement of structures on the seabed and in the water column, the potential exists for the proposed action to have cumulative effects on commercial fishing. Such impacts could be mitigated by the finalization of fishing agreements with the affected parties (i.e., OFCC) to a level of insignificance.

CSN (Pioneer Array). For the same reasons discussed above for the Endurance Array, the proposed Pioneer Array would have negligible cumulative effects on marine biological resources. Potential effects would be negligible due to the extremely small "footprints" of the array components (surface and subsurface mooring buoys). The Pioneer Array is proposed as a relocatable array that may be moved to another location 3-5 years after its initial proposed deployment as covered under the Proposed Action. The movement of the Pioneer Array, including the retrieval of assets from the proposed location south of Massachusetts, would be covered under a separate NEPA document. However, it is not expected that the retrieval or redeployment of the Pioneer Array would have any cumulative effects based on the current analysis.

GSN. Use of the proposed GSN sites would impact relatively small areas of the seabed, water column, and ocean surface of relatively remote areas. With the wide dispersion of research and other activities across these areas, no significant cumulative effects are anticipated.

6.0 CONCLUSION

The attached SSEA was prepared and evaluated pursuant to NEPA and in accordance with CEQ regulations at 40 CFR 1500-1508, and NSF's NEPA implementing regulations at 45 CFR Part 640. I have concluded that, based on the analyses contained in the PEA, SER, and SSEA, the installation and O&M of the OOI as proposed would not result in any significant direct, indirect, or cumulative impacts. Nor does it constitute a "major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment" when considered individually or cumulatively in the context of NEPA. Therefore, no further study under NEPA is required, and a Finding of No Significant Impact is thus warranted. NSF's compliance with the National Historic Preservation Act, Marine Mammal Protection Act, Endangered Species Act, and Coastal Zone Management Act has also been completed. In addition, in light of the analyses in the PEA and SER, there are no significant impacts as a result of the installation of the GSN and, therefore, no further environmental analyses under EO 12114 are required. Accordingly, I hereby approve the installation and operation of the OOI as described in the SSEA.



David Conover
Director, Ocean Sciences Division
National Science Foundation

1/31/2011

Date